



Dipartimento di Matematica e Fisica
Laurea Magistrale in Matematica

Some developments in Singular KAM theory

Candidato:
Davide Zaccaria
Matricola
554003

Relatore:
Luigi Chierchia
Correlatore:
Luca Biasco

Anno accademico 2023/2024
18 Luglio 2024

Abstract

KAM theory predicts that a completely integrable Hamiltonian, under perturbation of sufficiently small magnitude, preserves almost all invariant tori except for a small set estimated by the square root of the perturbation size.

Such estimate is not entirely accurate because there are no effective techniques to take into account the tori formed by the presence of the perturbation, which we refer to as "secondary." For nearly a decade, L. Biasco and L. Chierchia have been addressing this problem—the total measure of invariant tori—motivated by the unresolved 1985 conjecture by Arnol'd, Kozlov, and Neishtadt.

The conjecture anticipated that the measure would be controlled by the size of the perturbation without the square root. To analyze and solve this problem, it was necessary to develop innovative and brilliant techniques, which have been described in the "*Singular KAM Theory*" published in 2023.

Thanks to this theory, it is possible to estimate the measure of these invariant tori accurately and meticulously as it has never done before, and the final result aligns with the conjecture, namely, that the measure is proportional to the perturbation size up to corrections.

However, this work has only been carried out for quasi-integrable Hamiltonians that we call "Natural" or "Mechanical" (i.e., Hamiltonians of the form $\frac{y^2}{2} + f(x)$).

The goal of this thesis is to extend the result to more general Hamiltonians, particularly in the first part we present the generalization for those system with a generic integrable and *convex* part $h(y)$ but always with a perturbation depending only on positions $f(x)$, while in the second part for those Hamiltonian with a radius of analyticity on the angles, i.e. on the x , that is different for each component (for Biasco and Chierchia was one value for each component).

The final part of the thesis intends to head towards the application of Singular KAM theory to some models of physical interest. To get into specifics, we consider the restricted, circular and planar three-body problem and we study the Fourier coefficients of the Hamiltonian that describes the system. We provide a new expansion of these coefficients that significantly improves numerical and analytical work, and, because of this, we study crucial properties like the presence of zeros and their analyticity.

Contents

Introduction	4
1 Singular KAM Theory for spatial perturbations of convex Hamiltonian systems	16
1.1 Set up and some standard definitions	16
1.2 Averaging, covering and normal forms	24
1.3 Conjugations near simple resonance	37
1.3.1 Standard form near critical surfaces	42
1.4 Action-angles variables for 1D standard Hamiltonians	52
1.5 Secondary nearly-integrable structure at simple resonances	61
1.6 Twist at Simple Resonance	71
1.7 Maximal KAM tori and proof of the main results	75
2 Generalizing the angles analyticity domain	84
2.1 Set up and weighted norms	84
2.2 Uniform behaviour of large-mode Fourier projections	88
2.3 Genericity	91
2.3.1 Full measure	94
2.4 A normal form lemma with “small” analyticity loss	96
2.5 Averaging	109
2.6 Normal form theorem	115
2.7 An outline of conclusion	119
2.7.1 Step 2: Secondary nearly-integrable structures	119
2.7.2 Step 3: Twist	121
2.7.3 Step 4: Primary and secondary maximal KAM tori	123
3 Application to celestial mechanics	125
3.1 The restricted three-body problem	125

3.2	Delaunay action-angle variables for the two-body problem	126
3.3	The restricted, circular, planar three-body problem viewed as nearly-	
	integrable Hamiltonian system	139
3.3.1	Analytic continuation	145
3.3.2	Expansion of the perturbing function	149
3.4	On the Hansen Coefficients	155
3.4.1	Computation of $X_0^{n,m}$ and $X_0^{-(n+1),m}$	157
3.4.2	Computation of $X_k^{n,m}$ and $X_k^{-(n+1),m}$ when $k \neq 0$	160
3.5	Checking the Singular KAM condition for the perturbing function	161
Appendice A		173
Bibliography		175

Introduction

Quasi-periodic motions in Hamiltonian systems

Perturbation theory is one of the most relevant technique used in all the branches of physics: from classical to non-relativistic quantum mechanics, as well as in nuclear and atomic physics, but also in fluid dynamics and up to quantum field theory. Therefore, developing a perturbation theory in a rigorous and formal way has always been one of the crucial ambitions for mathematicians.

It's crucial to understand the primordial motivations that led us to use this kind of perturbative approach. Precisely for that reason, we have to notice that maybe the first relevant application of this theory coincides with one of the earliest problems in nature that has amazed and intrigued man since the most ancient historical times: the *motion of celestial bodies*.

This planetarian problem comes from basics observation of “regularity” in mechanisms such as the rising and the setting of the sun or monthly change of moon phases or the seasons. So astronomy began to grow and develop more sophisticated methods: calculation started to predict future positions and regularity of the motions of other planets. In this way, due to an increased knowledge of earth's non centrality in the vast solar system, men began to think about catastrophic question, and research started focus on these more natural questions:

Will we continue orbiting around the sun preserving our stability?

Which kind of fate awaits our planet?

Is there a risk that in a small period of time we will find ourselves far from solar system?

The richness of these doubts led mathematicians to develop techniques and notions that nowadays underlie the theory of “dynamical system”.

In order to make our model, the solar system can be viewed as a 10 bodies system attracting each other with gravitational force: Sun has the biggest mass M , while the

other planets has m_1, \dots, m_9 masses. If we want to make a perturbative approach, we firstly have to consider our toy model.

For this reason we can start neglecting the attraction exerted by the other planet and consider only the interaction between the Sun and a single planet, that we can call *Earth*. This problem is very easy and studied from first years of high school; it leads us to simple differential equation that one can solve obtaining the famous *Kepler's laws*: Earth orbits around Sun with following a trajectory represented by an ellipse of which one of the foci is occupied by the Sun. This motion is eternally periodic and so completely stable for all time.

Now we want to extend this result to the motion of 10 bodies. In a first approximation, we notice that $M \gg m_i$ for all $i = 1, \dots, 9$ (in fact the heaviest planet is Jupiter with $m_J \approx 1,90 \times 10^{27} kg$, but $\frac{m_J}{M} \approx 1 \times 10^{-3}$) and so we can initially neglect interaction between planets, thinking solar system as the sum of 10 "single planet"-problem. In this way we have obtained a completely solvable system where each single planet will describe his elliptic trajectory independently from the others bodies. If we traduce this motion from a mathematical view, indicating ω_i the revolution frequency of planet with mass m_i , the motion during the time is *quasi-periodic*, namely is represented by a trigonometric series like

$$\sum_{j=(j_1, \dots, j_9) \in \mathbb{Z}^9} c_j e^{2\pi i(\omega \cdot j)t} \quad (0.0.1)$$

where $\omega \cdot j = j_1\omega_1 + j_2\omega_2 + \dots + j_9\omega_9$.

When the solutions to the Newtonian equations of motion are only quasi-periodic, we say that the system is *integrable*, and its Hamiltonian (i.e. its energy) can be always write as a function that depends only on momenta, namely if we indicate with q the positions and with p the momenta such that $(p, q) \in \mathcal{M} \subset \mathbb{R}^{2n}$, one has

$$\mathcal{H}(p, q) = h(p).$$

Having this kind of motions means completely stability for all time, so it is clear that the question we should pay attention to is whether such quasi-periodic motions will persist if we consider mutual gravitational attraction between planets.

This problem has occupied the minds of the world's greatest mathematicians during XVII and XIX century, without positive results, until they came to the truth: this problem cannot be completely solved. Although they did not achieve great results, the researchers of the time developed revolutionary approaches and techniques that have survived to our days.

One of these new approaches developed in those years was precisely to consider the problem as a perturbation of the planetary system without interaction. This method is based on the study of the Hamiltonian function defined by

$$\mathcal{H}(p, q) = h(p) + f(p, q)$$

where f describes the presence of interaction and is small w.r.t. the integrable part. In order to take into account this smallness, given a suitable norm $\|\cdot\|$ on space of the real analytic functions, we can say that

$$\|f(p, q)\| = \varepsilon, \text{ for a fixed } 0 < \varepsilon \ll 1$$

or equivalently to consider

$$\mathcal{H}(p, q) = h(p) + \varepsilon f(p, q)$$

with $\|f(p, q)\| = 1$.

This opened the way to the perturbation theory.

A lot of brilliant mathematicians like Lagrange, Weierstrass and Poincarè (that can be considered the father of modern theory) have worked during their life to develop a rigorous perturbation theory, but they have failed due to the presence of the famous *small divisors*: integer linear combination of unperturbed frequencies ω_i , that appear at denominator when we consider the influence between planets, and lead to divergent series.

In fact, if one were looking for solutions to the perturbed problem like 0.0.1, in the expression of coefficient c_j one would find at denominator the expression

$$\omega \cdot j$$

and if there were exists an integer vector $j \in \mathbb{Z}^9$ such that $\omega \cdot j = 0$ or $\omega \cdot j \leq \varepsilon \ll 1$, the coefficient would be divergent.

In general when $\omega \cdot j = 0$, we say that they are in *resonance*. These resonances can occur in various systems, such as mechanical, electrical, or acoustic systems. When these effects happen, the system absorbs energy from the external force and starts vibrating with a larger amplitude, and disasters such as the collapse of bridges or buildings may be associated with resonances.

For planetary motion we can see that resonances are not a fake complication made by mathematician, but real problems. In fact if we consider the orbits of Pluto and Neptune □

$$T_N \approx 60\,223 \text{ days} \approx 5,2033 \times 10^9 \text{ s} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \omega_N \approx 1,2075 \times 10^{-9} \text{ Hz}$$

¹All the planets data are taken from <https://nssdc.gsfc.nasa.gov/>

$$T_P \approx 90\,560 \text{ days} \approx 7,8244 \times 10^9 \text{ s} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \omega_P \approx 8,0302 \times 10^{-10} \text{ Hz}$$

we notice that

$$2\omega_N - 3\omega_P \approx 5,94 \times 10^{-12} \text{ Hz} = 0,00000000000594 \text{ Hz} \approx 0 \text{ Hz}$$

and in the same way also, for example, Jupiter's moons Io and Europa are in a resonance with each other:

$$\omega_{IO} \approx 4,109 \times 10^{-5} \text{ Hz} \quad \omega_{EUR} \approx 2,047 \times 10^{-5} \text{ Hz} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \omega_{IO} - 2\omega_{EUR} \approx 1,5 \times 10^{-7} \text{ Hz} \approx 0$$

and many others.

This problem due to the presence of small divisors in the perturbation theory has remained unsolved until 1954. In that year, the great russian mathematician Kolmogorov published his famous paper "*On the Conservation of Conditionally Periodic Motions under Small Perturbation of the Hamiltonian*", in which he stated the well-known:

KAM theorem ^[2], **1954.** *if the perturbation is sufficiently small, most of the quasi-periodic motions of the unperturbed system with "non-resonant" frequencies are preserved (if the unperturbed system satisfies a non-degeneracy condition).*^[3]

We do not want to focus our attention on the history that is related to this paper, even though it is very interesting and fascinating. For a complete historical and mathematical view one can see ^[24].

The approach on which the proof of the Kolmogorov theorem is based is rather innovative: it is a construction of an iterative algorithm that converges very fast (inspired by Newton's method of tangents) and in some way "kills" the perturbation by conjugating the Hamiltonian to an unperturbed system. This is possible because is made in several steps: in the first step one conjugates the Hamiltonian to a system in which the perturbation is quadratically smaller, and then keeps making it smaller and smaller until it disappears (doing "infinite" steps). The rate at which this scheme converges is crucial: it causes the numerators to decrease so as to absorb the divergences of the small denominators. This method was a huge breakthrough in the world of dynamical systems and opened a new way of approaching serious problems like celestial mechanics, billiards, and in recent years PDEs, etc.

²In addition to Kolmogorov's work, the name is due to the contributions made to this theory by Arnol'd (1963 - ^[11]) and Moser (1967 - ^[37]).

³The non-degeneracy condition is that the unperturbed frequency map must be a diffeomorphism. The original proof made by Kolmogorov to his theorem in his 1954 work is incomplete, for full demonstration one can see for example ^[23].

Reading to the statement, the first question that appear is what does *most of the quasi-periodic motions* mean in this context. To be more precise, we might ask: given a generic phase space $\mathcal{M} \subset \mathbb{R}^{2n}$, which is the measure of the quasi-periodic motions that are preserved by the perturbation?

Roughly speaking, the answer is quite easy: KAM theorem ensures that the quasi-periodic motions that are preserved are the ones that correspond to *Diophantine frequencies*. These unperturbed frequencies satisfy

$$|\omega(y) \cdot k| \geq \frac{\gamma}{|k|^\tau} \text{ for all } k \in \mathbb{Z}^n \setminus \{0\}$$

for $\gamma, \tau > 0$, i.e. are "quite far" from resonance. One can easily verify that set of Diophantine frequencies, that we call $\Omega_{\gamma, \tau}$, has

$$\text{meas}(\Omega_{\gamma, \tau}) \leq \mathcal{O}(\gamma)$$

and, since the optimal condition to apply KAM theorem is that $\varepsilon \gamma^{-2} \lesssim 1$ where ε is the size of the perturbation, [\[4\]](#) the right choice of γ is $\mathcal{O}(\sqrt{\varepsilon})$ such that

$$\text{meas}(\Omega_{\gamma, \tau}) \leq \mathcal{O}(\sqrt{\varepsilon}).$$

Using the fact that the frequency map is a diffeomorphism, the measure of frequencies for which quasi-periodic motions are preserved corresponds to the measure of actions for which the same holds. So if we call \mathcal{Q}_ε the quasi-periodic trajectories of the perturbed system, one can conclude that

$$\text{meas}(\mathcal{M} \setminus \mathcal{Q}_\varepsilon) \leq \mathcal{O}(\sqrt{\varepsilon}).$$

We usually call the set $\mathcal{M} \setminus \mathcal{Q}_\varepsilon$ as "*non-torus*" region.

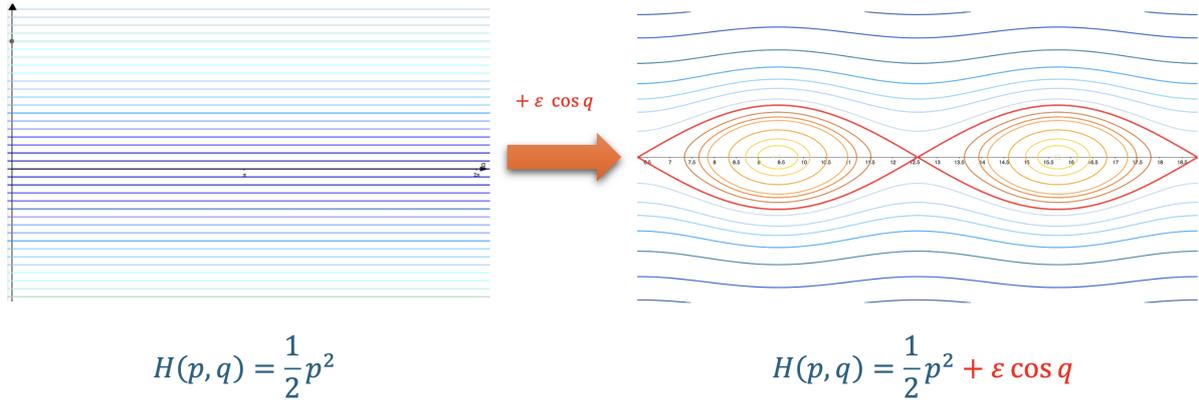
This result can be readily understood by looking at a crucial 1-dimensional example: the *pendulum* case.

Consider a point particle that moving moves under the effect of a small cosinusoidal potential (a small harmonic oscillator) with kinetic energy $\frac{1}{2}p^2$ on a 1-dimensional ring (or, for the more advanced reader, on the 1-dimensional torus), i.e. consider

$$\mathcal{H}(q, p) = \frac{1}{2}p^2 + \varepsilon \cos q, \quad (p, q) \in (B \subset \mathbb{R}^n) \times [0, 2\pi) \text{ mod } 2\pi.$$

As we know from the basic courses of mechanics, the phase space (i.e. the space of positions and momenta) can be approximately drawn as

⁴In this heuristic introduction we leave the details for which it is necessary to impose this condition. We notice that with the Kolmogorov's 1954 proof one can only has $\gamma \varepsilon^{-4} \lesssim 1$, this optimality of ε^{-2} was obtained by Arnold with his new proof of KAM theorem in 1963 ([\[11\]](#)).



Looking at the perturbed phase space, the blue trajectories are the deformation of the unperturbed motions (that are blue straight lines), so are the effective "preserved" trajectories that are expected by KAM theorem, and are usually called "*primary tori*". Furthermore, inside these blue line, one can find the red line that describes the outline of two eyes that is called "*separatrix*".

In this case, however, we can directly compute the area that enclosed by separatrix, and so we can calculate the measure of the region in which one cannot find the primary KAM tori, i.e. the quasi-periodic motion expected by KAM theorem. Indeed, the separatrix in the phase space is expressed by the relation

$$\mathcal{H}(q, p) = \frac{1}{2}p^2 + \varepsilon \cos q = \varepsilon \Rightarrow p(q) = \pm 2\sqrt{\varepsilon(1 - \cos q)}$$

so if one wants to compute the area enclosed by the separatrix in $[0, 2\pi)$ one finds

$$\text{Area} = 4 \int_0^{2\pi} \sqrt{\varepsilon(1 - \cos q)} dq = 8\pi\sqrt{\varepsilon} = \mathcal{O}(\sqrt{\varepsilon})$$

as we have found in the above argument. So we have checked that in this case $\text{meas}(\mathcal{M} \setminus \mathcal{Q}_\varepsilon) \leq \mathcal{O}(\sqrt{\varepsilon})$ where \mathcal{Q}_ε represents the quasi-periodic trajectories preserved by the perturbation that were present in the $\varepsilon = 0$ case.

The most important remark that we notice from this example is that the separatrix encloses some new quasi-periodic motions that did not appear in the unperturbed case, so they were formed by the presence of the perturbation. They are called "*secondary tori*".

These secondary tori are also present directly in nature, and we can find them, for example, in some particular systems in celestial mechanics, like in the motion of two moons of Saturn.

Saturn is surrounded by a crowded family of rings and moons, and two of those moons – Epimetheus and Janus – orbit Saturn so close together that it seems as though their different orbital speeds should make them crash into each other. But due to the complex interplay of their mutual gravitational attraction and their very slightly different distances from Saturn, they never get closer than about 15,000 kilometers from each other. Instead of crashing, they exchange orbital positions in a gravitational do-si-do once every four years, in a dance that takes 100 days to play out.

Here is how the dance works. Epimetheus and Janus are small, irregularly-shaped moons with diameters of about 120 and 180 kilometers, respectively. Both are on slightly eccentric orbits around Saturn. Their orbits around Saturn differ in size by only 50 kilometers. In 2004, Epimetheus was the inner of the two satellites. Because it was closer to Saturn, Epimetheus traveled at a faster angular rate than Janus, so inner Epimetheus slowly, inexorably caught up to outer Janus. As the two approached each other in their orbits, Epimetheus tugged on Janus from behind as Janus tugged on Epimetheus with equal and opposite force.

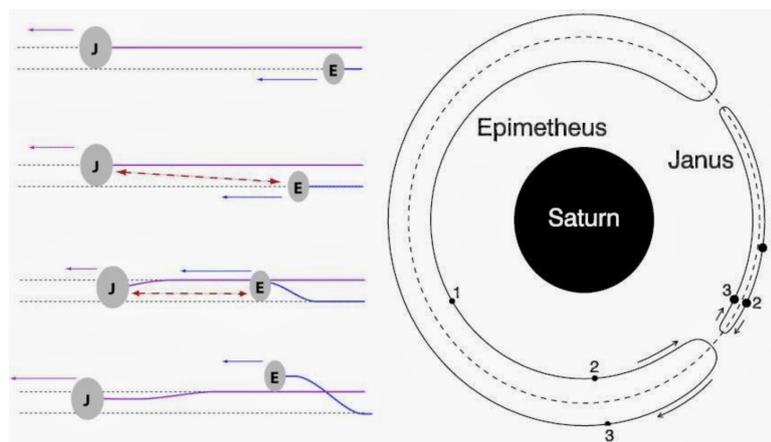


Figure 1: Foto taken from <https://francis.naukas.com>

The mutual tugging caused them to exchange angular momentum. Epimetheus gained momentum and rose in orbit as Janus lost an equivalent amount of momentum and fell. Because Janus is four times more massive than Epimetheus, it fell four times less than Epimetheus rose. The switch of orbital altitudes made Janus

– still ahead of Epimetheus in its orbit – the faster of the two. As a result, Janus crept ahead, and will continue to do so until catching up with Epimetheus again in 2010. The figure 1.1 below explains the behavior schematically. The closeness of the two moons is exaggerated – Epimetheus and Janus never approach closer than about 15,000 kilometers from each other, roughly 100 times their diameters.

This periodic motion of Janus and Epimetheus would not exist if there was no perturbation (the attraction between the moons) and therefore represent what we call a secondary torus.

So, since KAM theorem is only about primary tori, a question that appears naturally is

Which is the total measure of quasi periodic motions in a small-perturbed system? (including primary and secondary tori)

Arnol'd, Kozlov and Neishtad in [9] 1985 conjectured an answer to this fundamental question.

Conjecture. (ref. [9], Remark 6.8, p.285) *It is natural to expect that in a generic system with three or more degrees of freedom the measure of the 'non-torus' set has order ε (...).*

So the presence of secondary tori causes the change of the estimate on the measure of "non-torus" zones, i.e., the complementary of quasi-periodic trajectories, from $\mathcal{O}(\sqrt{\varepsilon})$ to $\mathcal{O}(\varepsilon)$.

One can find an upper bound on the measure of the "non-torus" set in agreement with this conjecture for a generic class of Hamiltonian systems in the brilliant "Singular KAM theory" (see [4]) developed by Luca Biasco and Luigi Chierchia between 2015 and 2023.

Let us briefly review the strategy developed by Biasco and Chierchia in order to achieve this result:

- Analogously to what is done in Nekhoroshev theory (compare [25], [41]), fixed a maximal size of resonances K to be considered, one covers the action space into three regions:
 1. Non Resonant set \mathcal{R}^0 , (in which $|\omega \cdot k| > \alpha \forall k \in \mathbb{Z}^n \setminus \{0\}$) after high order averaging, classical KAM theory yields the existence of primary maximal KAM tori up to a set of measure $O(\sqrt{\varepsilon}e^{-cK})$.
 2. A Neighborhood of double and higher resonances \mathcal{R}^2 (in which ω is in resonance with two or more independent vectors of \mathbb{Z}^n) of measure εK^c ,

where no perturbative analysis is possible because the dynamic is equivalent to a ε -free dynamic, so this is completely included in non torus set.⁵

3. a $\sqrt{\varepsilon}K^c$ -neighborhood \mathcal{R}^1 of simple resonances, in which ω is in resonance with one vector $k \in \mathbb{Z}^n$, but $|\omega \cdot \ell| > \alpha$ for all ℓ with no component in the direction of k .

So we notice that main game has to be played on the simple-resonance neighborhood, in order to consider secondary tori and improving estimates (in classic KAM we don't consider secondary tori so that non torus set includes completely also \mathcal{R}^1 and this set is order $\sqrt{\varepsilon}$.)

- In neighborhoods of single resonance $k \in \mathbb{Z}^n$ one can perform high-order averaging theory developed in [1] such that the Hamiltonian is conjugated to

$$H^k(y, x) = \bar{H}^k(y, x_1) + \varepsilon f^k(y, x); f^k \approx e^{(-cK)}, \quad \bar{H}^k(y, x_1) = h^k(y) + \varepsilon g^k(y, x_1).$$

- Then the following step is to conjugate the infinitely-many 1-degree Hamiltonian \bar{H}^k in action-angles variables, but this would be very difficult because one must have uniform control in all parameters as this transformation must be done for all k . In order to do this, following [2], we show that one can conjugate all \bar{H}^k to a specific class of Hamiltonian call "Standard form" Hamiltonian,

$$H_{std}(p, q_1) = (1 + \nu(p, q_1))p_1^2 + G(p, q).$$

For high values of k this standard form has essentially the portrait of a pendulum (i.e. is essentially $p_1^2 + \cos(q)$) so it is easy to study. For low values of k this form is quite more complicate because is only a system with finitely-many and non degenerate critical points.

In this way the problem is moved to study action-angles variables for generic standard form systems, and that's the main point of [3]. In this work action-angle transformation is fully described for this class of Hamiltonians, and the analytic proprieties of this variables are discussed. In particular in [3] Biasco and Chierchia have studied the behavior of actions function in the limit as the energy approaches the critical values that will play a main role in our intent:

$$I_1(E_{crit} \pm \delta z) = a(z) + b(z) z \log(z); \quad a, b \text{ analytic.}$$

This result will be crucial for our result.

⁵One of the most difficult open problem in dynamics is to rigorously prove that in a ε -free system the "non torus" set has $\mathcal{O}(1)$ measure.

- Now, we apply the action-angle transformation that we call ϕ_k to the original system near simple resonance

$$H_k = H^k \circ \phi_k(y, x) = h_k(I) + \varepsilon \tilde{f}^k(I, \varphi); \tilde{f}^k \approx e^{(-cK)}.$$

- The last problem we have to tackle in order to apply classical KAM theory to this Hamiltonian above, is checking the non degenerate condition on the new integrable part. Obviously this problem is not trivial only near critical points, namely with the standard form Hamiltonian in his action-angles variables. That's a very delicate question, and it becomes more serious when the distance in energy from the separatrices goes to zero, where problem becomes a singular perturbation problem with dramatic singularities. This problem is taken into account in the outstanding "*Twist Theorem*" proved in [4].
- At this point, choosing carefully the various free parameters of the game, a suitable KAM Theorem yields the existence of maximal primary and secondary KAM tori, which fill the complementary phase set of $\mathcal{R}^2 \times \mathbb{T}^n$ up to a set of measure exponentially small with K .

Choosing $K \approx |\log \varepsilon|$, it follows the result up to logarithm correction.

The main goal of this thesis is to extend Singular KAM theory to a broader class of Hamiltonian systems and to start a possible application of this theory to some relevant physical models in order to obtain some interesting new estimates on the total measure of the invariant tori for these nearly-integrable systems.

Description of the thesis

The work is divided into three chapters, each of which presents a different result. Here we will not present the rigorous results but we will do only an heuristic discussion. The formal results will be written in each chapter.

In the first section we generalize Singular KAM theory to spatial perturbation of convex Hamiltonian systems. To be more precise, the result of Biasco and Chierchia is done for natural systems described by

$$\mathcal{H}(p, q) = \frac{1}{2}p^2 + \varepsilon f(x), \quad (p, q) \in (B \subset \mathbb{R}^n) \times \mathbb{T}^n$$

where $\mathbb{T}^n = \mathbb{R}^n \setminus (2\pi\mathbb{Z}^n)$ and with f that satisfy a precise but generic condition that we will see later in this work. In the first chapter we present the generalization of the result to systems characterized by

$$\mathcal{H}(p, q) = h(p) + \varepsilon f(x) \quad (p, q) \in B \subset \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{T}^n$$

where h is a completely generic integrable and *convex* Hamiltonian (and with the same class of potential f).

The main difference of this part w.r.t. to original result is the conjugation to *standard form* Hamiltonian near critical points. In particular, in the convex case, the surface in which the critical points lie is completely generic. Therefore, the conjugation becomes a local discourse and must be accomplished in small neighborhood of each critical point. This causes great technical difficulties because it will be necessary to cover the phase space in neighborhoods in which such conjugation is done, and all parameters have to be simultaneously uniform in k and in the choice of the critical point around which we are conjugating the system.

The second chapter generalize the result to a wider class of Hamiltonian by extending their domain of analyticity. To be more precise, in [4], the authors consider a Hamiltonian that is real analytic on a complex neighborhood of the phase space that is

$$B_r \times \mathbb{T}_s^n := \bigcup_{y \in B} \{z \in \mathbb{C}^n : |z - y| \leq r\} \times \{x \in \mathbb{C}^n : |\operatorname{Im} x| \leq s\} \setminus (2\pi\mathbb{Z}^n).$$

Here we generalize the result for Hamiltonians that are real analytic of a complex neighborhood of the torus that has different complex widths for each direction, namely for a positive components vector $s \in (0, +\infty) \times \dots \times (0, +\infty) \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ we have considered

$$B_r \times \mathbb{T}_s^n := \bigcup_{y \in B} \{z \in \mathbb{C}^n : |z - y| \leq r\} \times \{x \in \mathbb{C}^n : |\operatorname{Im} x_i| \leq s_i\} \setminus (2\pi\mathbb{Z}^n) \quad \forall i = 1, \dots, n.$$

This choice is quite more natural, especially in view of potential applications, e.g., to celestial mechanics, where typical physical potentials do have this asymmetry.

For this part the main difference w.r.t. the Biasco and Chierchia's work is about averaging, normal forms and the uniform behaviour of large Fourier modes of the potential. In particular, every argument must be made component by component, but one must be careful because every condition one wants to impose must be one for all directions.

In this way we have extended the result to a class of functions that is much more general in the integrable part (moving from the kinetic case to the convex case) and that also has a more general class of potentials (with different strips of analyticity for each direction of the angles).

In the third and last chapter we focus on a possible application of Singular KAM theory to celestial mechanics, in particular, we consider the *Restricted, planar, circular three-body problem* which is usually called RCP3BP.

Roughly speaking this model describe the bounded planar motion of a "*zero mass*" body subject to the gravitational field generated by two primary bodies revolving on circular Keplerian orbits (which are assumed to be not influenced by the small body). When the mass ratio of the two primary bodies is small the RCP3BP is described by a nearly-integrable Hamiltonian system with two degrees of freedom; in a region of phase space corresponding to nearly elliptical motions with non small eccentricities, the system is well described by Delaunay variables.

In order to apply this new theory our main goal is to check the condition that Biasco and Chierchia impose on the generic potential, to the disturbing function of RCP3BP. For this reason we focus on the Fourier coefficients of the perturbation. We develop a new expansion of them in terms of *Hansen coefficients* that makes the numerical work much simpler and allows us to find the asymptotic for small values of eccentricity and major axis. Furthermore, we study two main proprieties of the coefficients that will be important to control the Singular KAM condition: the presence of zeros for high Fourier modes, and their domain of analyticity.

Chapter 1

Singular KAM Theory for spatial perturbations of convex Hamiltonian systems

1.1 Set up and some standard definitions

Let $n \geq 2$, we consider analytic Hamiltonian systems composed of the sum of an integrable part (in the sense of Arnold-Liouville) and a small perturbation. Namely, indicating the flat n -dimensional torus by $\mathbb{T}^n := \mathbb{R}^n \setminus (2\pi\mathbb{Z}^n)$, and making use of standard action-angle coordinates $(y, x) \in B \subset \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{T}^n$ where B is the closure of a bounded connected open non empty set \mathbb{R}^n , associated to the symplectic two-form $\Omega := \sum_{i=1}^n dx_i \wedge dy_i$, we are interested in those systems described by

$$H(y, x) = H_\varepsilon(y, x) = h(y) + \varepsilon f(y, x) \quad (1.1.1)$$

where ε is a small parameter measuring the size of the analytic perturbation εf w.r.t. the analytic integrable part h .

Let $r, s > 0$ and $|\cdot|$ be the standard Euclidean norm, we define

$$B_r := \bigcup_{y \in B} \{z \in \mathbb{C}^n : |z - y| \leq r\},$$

$$\mathbb{T}_s^n := \{x \in \mathbb{C}^n : |\operatorname{Im} x| \leq s\} \setminus (2\pi\mathbb{Z}^n).$$

Assume that H_ε in [1.1.1](#) admits an holomorphic extension for some $r, s > 0$ on the complex domain $B_r \times \mathbb{T}_s^n \subset \mathbb{C}^{2n}$.

We call the Hamiltonian flow associated to H_ε at time t $\Phi_{H_\varepsilon}^t(y_0, x_0) =: (y(t), x(t))$, representing the solution to the standard Hamiltonian equations

$$\begin{cases} \dot{y} = -\partial_x H_\varepsilon(y, x) \\ \dot{x} = \partial_y H_\varepsilon(y, x) \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} y(0) = y_0 \\ x(0) = x_0 \end{cases} \iff \Omega(X_{H_\varepsilon}, \cdot) = J(\nabla H_\varepsilon)^\dagger$$

where J is the standard symplectic matrix.

Remark 1.1.1. For $\varepsilon = 0$, system [1.1.1](#) is integrable in the sense of Arnol'd-Liouville, and its phase space is foliated by primary invariant tori carrying quasi-periodic motions.

Now we have to recall some standard definitions.

Definition 1.1.1 (MAXIMAL KAM TORI). *A set $\mathcal{T} \subset \mathcal{M} = B \times \mathbb{R}^n$ is called a maximal KAM torus for a real analytic Hamiltonian $H : \mathcal{M} \mapsto \mathbb{R}$ if there exist a real analytic embedding $\phi : \mathbb{T}^n \mapsto \mathcal{M}$ and a Diophantine frequency vector $\omega \in \mathbb{R}^n$ such that $\mathcal{T} = \phi(\mathbb{T}^n)$, and for each $z \in \mathcal{T}$, $\Phi_H^t(z) = \phi(x + \omega t)$, where $x = \phi^{-1}(z)$.*

Definition 1.1.2 (GENERATORS OF 1D MAXIMAL LATTICES). *Let \mathbb{Z}_\star^n be the set of integer vectors $k \neq 0$ in \mathbb{Z}^n such that the first non-null component is positive:*

$$\mathbb{Z}_\star^n := \{k \in \mathbb{Z}^n : k \neq 0 \text{ and } k_j > 0 \text{ where } j = \min\{i : k_i \neq 0\}\}$$

\mathcal{G}^n denotes the set of generators of 1d maximal lattices in \mathbb{Z}^n , namely, the set of vectors $k \in \mathbb{Z}_\star^n$ such that the greater common divisor (gcd) of their components is 1:

$$\mathcal{G}^n := \{k \in \mathbb{Z}_\star^n : \gcd(k_1, \dots, k_n) = 1\} \quad (1.1.2)$$

for $K \geq 1$, we set:

$$\mathcal{G}_K^n := \mathcal{G}^n \cap \{|k|_1 \leq K\} \quad (1.1.3)$$

Definition 1.1.3 (1D FOURIER PROJECTORS). *Given a zero-average real analytic periodic function*

$$f : x \in \mathbb{T}^n \mapsto f(x) = \sum_{\mathbb{Z}^n \setminus \{0\}} f_k e^{ik \cdot x} \quad (1.1.4)$$

and fixed a vector $k \in \mathbb{Z}^n \setminus \{0\}$, we denote by $\pi_{\mathbb{Z}k} f$ the (real analytic) periodic function of one variable $\theta \in \mathbb{T}$ given by

$$\theta \in \mathbb{T} \mapsto \pi_{\mathbb{Z}k} f(\theta) := \sum_{j \in \mathbb{Z}} f_{jk} e^{ij\theta} \quad (1.1.5)$$

We will also refer to the projection on the Fourier modes of the resonant maximal sublattice $\mathbb{Z}k$ as

$$p_{\mathbb{Z}k}f(x) := \sum_{j \in \mathbb{Z}} f_{jk} e^{ij k \cdot x}. \quad (1.1.6)$$

Notice the relation between these two functions

$$\pi_{\mathbb{Z}k}f(k \cdot x) = p_{\mathbb{Z}k}f(x) \quad (1.1.7)$$

and that one has the following (unique) decomposition:

$$f(x) = \sum_{k \in \mathcal{G}^n} \pi_{\mathbb{Z}k}f(k \cdot x) = \sum_{k \in \mathcal{G}^n} p_{\mathbb{Z}k}f(x). \quad (1.1.8)$$

Definition 1.1.4 (RESONANCES). Given $k \in \mathcal{G}^n$, a resonance \mathcal{R}_k with respect to the Hamiltonian $h(y)$ is the set $\{y \in \mathbb{R}^n : \omega(y) \cdot k = 0\}$ where $\omega : y \in \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \omega(y)_i = \partial_{y_i} h(y)$. We call $\mathcal{R}_{k,\ell}$ a double resonance if $\mathcal{R}_{k,\ell} = \mathcal{R}_k \cap \mathcal{R}_\ell$ with k and ℓ in \mathcal{G}^n linearly independent; the order of a double resonance is given by $\max\{|k|_1, |\ell|_1\}$.

Definition 1.1.5 (MORSE FUNCTIONS WITH DISTINCT CRITICAL VALUES). A C^2 -function of one variable $\theta \mapsto F(\theta)$ is a Morse function if its critical points are non-degenerate, i.e., $F'(\theta_0) = 0 \implies F''(\theta_0) \neq 0$; "distinct critical values" means that if $\theta_1 \neq \theta_2$ are distinct critical points, then $F(\theta_1) \neq F(\theta_2)$.

Definition 1.1.6 (β -MORSE FUNCTIONS). A $C^2(\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{R})$ Morse function F with distinct critical values is called a β -Morse function, with $\beta > 0$, if

$$\min_{\theta \in \mathbb{T}} (|F'(\theta)| + |F''(\theta)|) \geq \beta, \quad \min_{i \neq j} |F(\theta_i) - F(\theta_j)| \geq \beta, \quad (1.1.9)$$

where $\theta_i \in \mathbb{T}$ are the critical points of F .

Definition 1.1.7 (BANACH SPACES OF REAL ANALYTIC PERIODIC FUNCTIONS AND NORMS). For $s > 0$ and $n \in \mathbb{N}$, consider the Banach space of zero-average real analytic periodic functions on \mathbb{T}^n with finite norm

$$\|f\|_s := \sup_{k \in \mathbb{Z}^n} |f_k| e^{|k|_1 s}, \quad (1.1.10)$$

and denote by \mathbb{B}_s^n its closed unit ball. Besides the norm $\|\cdot\|_s$, we shall also use the following two (non equivalent) norms

$$|f|_s := \sup_{\mathbb{T}^n} |f|, \quad \|f\|_s := \sum_{k \in \mathbb{Z}^n} |f_k| e^{|k|_1 s}. \quad (1.1.11)$$

Note that in general $\|f\|_s \leq |f|_s \leq \|f\|_s$.

For functions (not necessarily holomorphic in y) $f : B_r \times \mathbb{T}_s^n \mapsto \mathbb{C}$ we will also use the norms

$$\begin{aligned} |f|_{B,r,s} = |f|_{r,s} &= \sup_{B_r \times \mathbb{T}_s^n} |f|, & \|f\|_{B,r,s} = \|f\|_{r,s} &= \sup_{y \in B_r} \sum_{k \in \mathbb{Z}^n} |f_k(y)| e^{|k|_1 s} \\ \|f\|_{B,r,s} = \|f\|_{r,s} &:= \sup_{B_r \times \mathbb{T}_s^n} |f_k(y)| e^{|k|_1 s}. \end{aligned} \quad (1.1.12)$$

For a function depending only on $y \in B_r$ we use $|f|_{B,r} = |f|_r = \sup_{B_r} |f|$.

Remark 1.1.2. Those three norms are obviously not equivalent. Indeed, for any $\sigma > 0$, one has

$$\|f\|_{r,s} \leq |f|_{r,s} \leq \|f\|_{r,s} \leq \left(\coth^n\left(\frac{\sigma}{2}\right) - 1 \right) \|f\|_{r,s+\sigma} \leq \left(\frac{2n}{\sigma} \right)^n \|f\|_{r,s+\sigma} \quad (1.1.13)$$

Definition 1.1.8 (COSINE-LIKE FUNCTION). Let $0 \leq \mathfrak{g} \leq \frac{1}{4}$. We say that a real analytic function $G : \mathbb{T}_1 \mapsto \mathbb{C}$ is \mathfrak{g} -cosine-like if, for some $\eta > 0$ and $\theta_0 \in \mathbb{R}$ one has

$$|G(\theta) - \eta \cos(\theta + \theta_0)|_1 := \sup_{\mathbb{T}_1} |G(\theta) - \eta \cos(\theta + \theta_0)| \leq \eta \mathfrak{g} \quad (1.1.14)$$

Notice that this notion is invariant by rescalings: G is \mathfrak{g} -cosine-like if and only if λG is \mathfrak{g} -cosine-like for any $\lambda > 0$.

At this point we are ready to point out our two assumptions on the Hamiltonian in [1.1.1](#) (one for the integrable part and one for the perturbation) and state our main result. For the issue that we are proving, we have to take the perturbation in a special class of function defined in the following

Definition 1.1.9 (THE CLASS OF POTENTIAL \mathbb{G}_s^n). We denote by \mathbb{G}_s^n the subset of functions $f \in \mathbb{B}_s^n$ such that the following two proprieties hold:

$$\liminf_{k \in \mathbb{G}^n: |k|_1 \rightarrow \infty} |f_k| e^{|k|_1 s} |k|_1^n > 0, \quad (1.1.15)$$

$$\forall k \in \mathbb{G}^n, \quad \pi_{\mathbb{Z}^k} f \text{ is a Morse Function with distinct critical values.} \quad (1.1.16)$$

Remark 1.1.3. As it's proved in [\[2\]](#), this class of function is generic in \mathbb{B}_s^n , in the sense that \mathbb{G}_s^n contains an open and dense set in \mathbb{B}_s^n .

Assumptions 1.1.1. For the rest of the work we will assume two proprieties on our Hamiltonian in [1.1.1](#) that characterize the spatial perturbation of convex Hamiltonian systems:

i) The integrable part $h(y)$ is a γ -**convex** function of the action variable, i.e. for all $\xi \in \mathbb{R}^n$ and $y \in B$ the following holds:

$$\langle \partial_y^2 h(y) \xi, \xi \rangle = \sum_{i,j=1}^n \left(\partial_{y_i y_j} h(y) \right) \xi_i \xi_j \geq \gamma |\xi|^2. \quad (1.1.17)$$

Convex maps are in part particular **KAM Non-degenerate** function, i.e. the map

$$y \in B_r \rightarrow \omega(y) := \partial_y h(y) \in \Omega := \omega(B_r) \subseteq \mathcal{B}(0, M) \subset \mathbb{R}^n, \quad \text{where } M := \sup_{B_r} |\omega(y)| \quad (1.1.18)$$

is a global diffeomorphism of B into Ω , where we have denoted with $\mathcal{B}(y_0, r) = \{y \in \mathbb{C}^n : |y - y_0| \leq r\}$. Namely we are imposing that

$$\det \left(\frac{\partial^2 h}{\partial y^2} \right) \neq 0 \quad (1.1.19)$$

and as consequence, h has a finite number of non degenerate critical points. Moreover, we define the Lipschitz constants of ω as

$$\bar{L}^{-1} |y - y_0| \leq |\partial_y h(y) - \partial_y h(y_0)| \leq L |y - y_0|, \quad \forall y, y_0 \in B_r. \quad (1.1.20)$$

ii) The perturbation $f \in \mathbb{C}_s^n$.

For all details concerning this new class of perturbation see [\[2\]](#), now we briefly discuss only the most important proprieties without proves.

As we will see in the other part of this work, our strategy depends in a crucial way on the size of the vector $k \in \mathbb{Z}^n \setminus \{0\}$ generating the resonance. In particular, we will distinguish between a finite number of "low Fourier modes" of f and an infinite number of "high Fourier modes" of the same function. In order to be able to distinguish between these two classes, we need to introduce the "cut-off" function:

Definition 1.1.10 (FOURIER CUT-OFF FUNCTION). Given $\delta \in (0, 1]$ and $n, s > 0$ define the following "Fourier cut-off function":

$$N = N(\delta; s, n) := 2 \max \left\{ 1, \frac{1}{s} \log \frac{c_n}{s^n \delta} \right\}, \quad \text{where } c_n := 2^{44} \left(\frac{2n}{e} \right)^n$$

Remark 1.1.4. Note that this choice of cut-off function satisfies

$$\mathbb{N} \geq 2c_s, \quad \text{where } c_s := \max\{1, \frac{1}{s}\}. \quad (1.1.21)$$

We will refer to "high Fourier modes" for $|k|_1 \geq \mathbb{N}$, while the lower ones are for $|k|_1 < \mathbb{N}$. For low modes we can only note that since [1.1.16](#) holds, for all $k \in \mathcal{G}^n$ such that $|k|_1 \leq \mathbb{N}$ there exists $\beta > 0$ such that

$$\pi_{\mathbb{Z}k}f \text{ is } \beta\text{-Morse.} \quad (1.1.22)$$

For the high modes, instead, we have to study the

Uniform behaviour for high Fourier modes.

If f satisfies [1.1.15](#) it follows immediatly from basic analysis that one can find $0 < \delta \leq 1$ such that

$$|f_k| \geq \delta e^{-|k|_1 s} |k|_1^{-n} > 0, \quad \forall k \in \mathcal{G}^n, |k|_1 \geq \mathbb{N} \quad (1.1.23)$$

With this simple propriety and the above choice of \mathbb{N} one can show that, for $|k|_1 \geq \mathbb{N}$, $\pi_{\mathbb{Z}k}f$ is very close to a shifted rescaled cosine function:

Proposition 1.1.1. *Let $\delta > 0$ and $f \in \mathbb{G}_s^n$. Then, for any $k \in \mathcal{G}^n$ such that $|k|_1 \geq \mathbb{N}$, $\pi_{\mathbb{Z}k}f$ is 2^{-40} -cosine-like in the sense of the above Definition.*

Proof. As in [\[2\]](#), we shall prove something slightly stronger that will be useful for our intent, namely, that there exists $\theta_k \in [0, 2\pi)$ such that

$$\pi_{\mathbb{Z}k}f(\theta) = 2|f_k| \left(\cos(\theta + \theta_k) + F_\star^k(\theta) \right), \quad F_\star^k(\theta) := \frac{1}{2|f_k|} \sum_{j \geq 2} f_{jk} e^{ij\theta} \quad (1.1.24)$$

with $F_\star^k(\theta) \in \mathbb{B}_1^1$ and

$$|F_\star^k|_1 \leq \|F_\star^k\|_1 \leq 2^{-40}. \quad (1.1.25)$$

Indeed, by definition of $\pi_{\mathbb{Z}k}f$,

$$\pi_{\mathbb{Z}k}f(\theta) := \sum_{j \in \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\}} f_{jk} e^{ij\theta} = \sum_{|j|=1} f_{jk} e^{ij\theta} + \sum_{|j| \geq 2} f_{jk} e^{ij\theta},$$

and, defining $\theta_k \in [0, 2\pi)$ so that $e^{i\theta_k} = f_k/|f_k|$, one has

$$\frac{1}{2|f_k|} \sum_{|j|=1} f_{jk} e^{ij\theta} = \operatorname{Re} \left(\frac{f_k}{|f_k|} e^{i\theta} \right) = \operatorname{Re} e^{i(\theta + \theta_k)} = \cos(\theta + \theta_k),$$

which yields (1.1.24). Now, since $f \in \mathbb{B}_s^n$ it is $|f_k| \leq e^{-|k|_1 s}$ and, by (1.1.23), $|f_k| \geq \delta |k|_1^{-n} e^{-|k|_1 s}$. Therefore, for $|k|_1 \geq \mathbb{N}$, one has

$$\begin{aligned}
\|F_\star^k\|_1 &\stackrel{(1.1.24)}{=} \frac{1}{2|f_k|} \sum_{|j| \geq 2} |f_{jk}| e^{|j|} \leq \frac{|k|_1^n e^{|k|_1 s}}{2\delta} \sum_{|j| \geq 2} |f_{jk}| e^{|j|} \\
&\leq \frac{|k|_1^n e^{|k|_1 s}}{2\delta} \sum_{|j| \geq 2} e^{-|j|(|k|_1 s - 1)} \\
&\leq \frac{2e^2 |k|_1^n}{\delta} e^{-|k|_1 s} = \frac{2^{n+1} e^2}{s^n \delta} e^{-\frac{|k|_1 s}{2}} \left(\frac{|k|_1 s}{2}\right)^n e^{-\frac{|k|_1 s}{2}} \\
&\leq \left(\frac{2n}{es}\right)^n \frac{2e^2}{\delta} e^{-\frac{Ns}{2}} \leq 2^{-40}, \tag{1.1.26}
\end{aligned}$$

where the geometric series converges since $|k|_1 s \geq Ns \geq 2$ (by (1.1.21)) and last inequality follows by definition of \mathbb{N} in (1.1.10). \square

Proposition 1.1.2. *Let $\delta > 0$ and $f \in \mathbb{G}_s^n$. Then, for any $k \in \mathcal{G}^n$ such that $|k|_1 \geq \mathbb{N}$, $\pi_{\mathbb{Z}^k} f$ is $|f_k|$ -Morse.*

Proof. As we did in the above proposition, we get

$$\left| \frac{\pi_{\mathbb{Z}^k} f}{2f_k} - \cos(\theta + \theta^k) \right|_1 \stackrel{(2.2.5)}{=} |F_\star^k|_1 \leq \|F^k\|_1 \stackrel{(2.2.6)}{\leq} 2^{-40}, \tag{1.1.27}$$

which implies that the function $F := \pi_{\mathbb{Z}^k} f / (2f_k)$ is C^2 -close to a (shifted) cosine: Indeed, by Cauchy estimates $\|\cdot\|_{C^2} \leq 2\|\cdot\|_1$, so that

$$\|F - \cos(\theta + \theta^k)\|_{C^2} = \max_{0 \leq j \leq 2} \max_{\mathbb{T}} |\partial_\theta^j (F - \cos(\theta + \theta^k))| \leq 2|F_\star^k|_1 \stackrel{(2.2.9)}{\leq} 2^{-39}.$$

By Lemma 2.2.1 we see that F is $(1 - 2^{-38})$ -Morse, and the claim follows by rescaling. \square

Main Results

As we said before, with our system we could use classical KAM Theory that ensures the existence of a set of relative Lebesgue measure $1 - O(\sqrt{\varepsilon})$ of primary invariant tori carrying quasi-periodic motions. In particular, for fixed $\gamma > 0$, $\tau \geq n - 1$, the invariant tori of the integrable system whose associated frequencies $\omega(y)$ satisfy the Diophantine condition

$$|k \cdot \omega(y)| \geq \frac{\gamma}{|k|_1^\tau} \quad \forall k \in \mathbb{Z}^n \setminus \{0\}$$

persist under any sufficiently small perturbation. One can obtain this kind of result seeing only at primary tori, that, apart from a set of order $\sqrt{\varepsilon}$ up to correction, one expects to find where there is no resonance. The aim of this work is, according to what Biasco and Chierchia have done, taking in count also tori that appears thanks to perturbation (just think to the case of the standard pendulum inside the separatrices) that we in general call *secondary tori*.

In general, region near double or higher order resonances is not expected to contain a large set of invariant tori, as its dynamics is essentially non perturbative. In fact in this domain, after the partial averaging taking into account the resonances under consideration, normalizing the deviations of the “actions” from the resonant values by the quantity ε , normalizing time, and discarding the terms of higher order, we obtain a Hamiltonian of the form $h(y) + f(x)$, which does not involve a small parameter. Returning to the original variables we obtain a “non-torus” set of measure ε .

So it remains to find and expect secondary tori to appear in region with singular resonance, as we will see in the following pages. For this reason the main result of this work is the following

Theorem 1.1.1. *Let $n \geq 2$, $s > 0$, B a compact set of \mathbb{R}^n , $b := 11n + 7$, $f \in \mathbb{G}_s^n$ with $\|f\|_s = 1$ and h a convex and integrable hamiltonian. Then, there exist a constant $\mathbf{c} > 1$, such that for all K and $\varepsilon > 0$ satisfying*

$$K \geq \mathbf{c}, \quad \varepsilon K^b \leq 1, \quad (1.1.28)$$

the following holds. There exist three sets $\mathcal{R}^2 \subseteq B$, $\mathcal{A} \subseteq B \times \mathbb{T}^n$, $\mathcal{T} \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{T}^n$ such that:

(i) $B \times \mathbb{T}^n \subseteq (\mathcal{R}^2 \times \mathbb{T}^n) \cup \mathcal{A} \cup \mathcal{T}$;

(ii) \mathcal{R}^2 is a neighborhood of double resonances of order smaller than K satisfying the measure estimate

$$\text{meas } \mathcal{R}^2 \leq c_* \varepsilon K^b,$$

where c_* is a suitable constant depending only on n ;

(iii) \mathcal{A} is exponentially small with respect to K :

$$\text{meas } \mathcal{A} \leq e^{-K/c};$$

(iv) \mathcal{T} is union of maximal KAM tori for the Hamiltonian $H(y, x; \varepsilon) := h(y) + \varepsilon f(x)$.

Choosing $K := c|\log \varepsilon|$ it follows that

Corollary 1.1.1. *Under the assumptions of the theorem above, there exists $0 < \varepsilon_0 < 1$ such that for $\varepsilon < \varepsilon_0$, all points in $B \times \mathbb{T}^n$ lie on a maximal KAM torus for H_ε in [1.1.1](#), except for a subset whose measure is bounded by $\bar{c} \varepsilon |\log \varepsilon|^\gamma$ where $\bar{c} = 1 + (2\pi)^n c_\star c^\gamma$.*

The two degrees of freedom is special: in this case the only double resonance is the origin and one can take as \mathcal{R}^2 a disk of measure ε^a with any $0 < a < 1$ getting a set of KAM tori of exponential density in the complementary of $\mathcal{R}^2 \times \mathbb{T}^2$.

Corollary 1.1.2. *Let the assumptions of Theorem [1.1.1](#) hold and let $n = 2$. Then, there exists $0 < \varepsilon_0 < 1$, such that for $\varepsilon < \varepsilon_0$ and $0 < a < 1$, all points in the set $\{y \in B : |y| > \varepsilon^{a/2}\} \times \mathbb{T}^2$ lie on a maximal KAM torus for H in [1.1.1](#), except for an exponentially small set of measure bounded by $e^{-1/(2c\varepsilon^{\hat{a}})}$, with $\hat{a} := (1 - a)/24$.*

1.2 Averaging, covering and normal forms

In this section, we discuss the high order normal forms of generic natural systems [1.1.1](#), especially in neighbourhoods of simple resonances. On one hand, apart from a finite (although arbitrarily large) number of simple resonances of order less than N , the secular (averaged) Hamiltonians have a uniform normal form with a potential close to a shifted cosine. On the other hand, the secular Hamiltonians at simple resonances of order less or equal than N admit a simple normal form.

Normal form lemma. The first technical lemma allows to average out non-resonant Fourier modes of the perturbation f on suitable non-resonant regions, and allows for "arbitrary small" analyticity loss in the angle variables, a fact which will be crucial in our applications.

Lemma 1.2.1 (Normal form lemma with "small" analyticity loss.). *Let $r, s, \alpha > 0$, $\mathbf{K} \in \mathbb{N}$, $\mathbf{K} \geq 2$, $B \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ and let Λ be a lattice of \mathbb{Z}^n . Let*

$$H(y, x) = h(y) + f(y, x)$$

real-analytic on $B_r \times \mathbb{T}_s^n \subset \mathbb{C}^{2n}$ with $|f|_{r,s} < \infty$. Assume that B_r is (α, \mathbf{K}) non-resonant modulo Λ and that

$$\theta_\star := \frac{2^{11} \mathbf{K}^2}{\alpha r s} |f|_{r,s} < 1. \quad (1.2.1)$$

Then, there exists a real-analytic symplectic change of variable

$$\psi : (y', x') \in B_{r_\star} \times \mathbb{T}_{s_\star}^n \mapsto (y, x) \in B_r \times \mathbb{T}_s^n, \quad \text{where } r_\star := \frac{r}{2}, \quad s_\star := s \left(1 - \frac{1}{\mathbf{K}}\right) \quad (1.2.2)$$

satisfying

$$|y - y'|_1 \leq \frac{\theta_\star}{2^7 \mathbf{K}} r, \quad \max_{1 \leq i \leq n} |x_i - x'_i| \leq \frac{\theta_\star}{16 \mathbf{K}^2} s, \quad (1.2.3)$$

and such that

$$H \circ \psi = h + g + f_\star; \quad \text{where } p_\Lambda g = g, \quad p_\Lambda f_\star = 0, \quad (1.2.4)$$

with

$$\|g - p_\Lambda f\|_{r_\star, s_\star} \leq \frac{1}{\mathbf{K}} \theta_\star \|f\|_{r, s}, \quad \|f_\star\|_{r_\star, s/2} \leq 2e^{-(\mathbf{K}-2)\bar{s}} \|f\|_{r, s}, \quad (1.2.5)$$

where $\bar{s} := \min\{\frac{s}{2}, \log \frac{s}{\theta_\star}\}$.

For the full demonstration see [\[1\]](#)

First Covering. The covering lemma is slightly different w.r.t. the one in [\[1\]](#). Indeed, in order to extend our result to *generalized natural system*, we shall enlarge the zone with two or more degree of resonances.

Lemma 1.2.2 (First covering lemma). *Let h be KAM non-degenerate and let ω denote its gradient. Fix $\mathbf{K} \geq 6\mathbf{K}_0 \geq 12$ and $\alpha > 0$. Then, the domain B can be covered by three sets $\mathcal{R}^i \subseteq B$,*

$$B = \mathcal{R}^0 \cup \mathcal{R}^1 \cup \mathcal{R}^2 \quad (1.2.6)$$

so that the following holds.

a) \mathcal{R}^0 is $(\frac{\alpha}{2}, \mathbf{K}_0)$ completely non-resonant (i.e. non-resonant modulus $\{0\}$), namely,

$$y \in \mathcal{R}^0 \implies |\omega(y) \cdot k| \geq \frac{\alpha}{2}, \quad \forall 0 < |k|_1 \leq \mathbf{K}_0. \quad (1.2.7)$$

b) $\mathcal{R}^1 = \bigcup_{k \in \mathcal{G}_{1, \mathbf{K}_0}^n} \mathcal{R}^{1, k}$, where, for each $k \in \mathcal{G}_{1, \mathbf{K}_0}^n$, $\mathcal{R}^{1, k}$ is a closed neighbourhood of a simple resonance $\{y \in B : \omega(y) \cdot k = 0\}$, which is $(3\alpha \mathbf{K}^{n+4}/|k|, \mathbf{K})$ non-resonant modulo $\mathbb{Z}k$, namely

$$y \in \mathcal{R}^{1, k} \implies |\omega(y) \cdot k| < \alpha; \quad |\omega(y) \cdot \ell| \geq \frac{3\alpha \mathbf{K}^{n+4}}{|k|_1}, \quad \forall \ell \in \mathbb{Z}^n, \ell \notin \mathbb{Z}k, |\ell|_1 \leq \mathbf{K}. \quad (1.2.8)$$

c) \mathcal{R}^2 contains all the resonance of order two or more and has Lebesgue measure small with α^2 : more precisely, there exists a constant $c > 0$ depending only on n and M such that

$$\text{meas}(\mathcal{R}^2) \leq c(n, M) \alpha^2 \mathbf{K}^{2n+3} \quad (1.2.9)$$

The proof of this proposition is written in the section 5 of [1]. We just want to remark that the covering $\{\mathcal{R}^i\}$ is the pull back of a covering in frequency space:

$$\mathcal{R}^i := \{y \in B : \omega(y) \in \Omega^i\} \quad (1.2.10)$$

where the Ω^i 's are defined as follow

$$\Omega^0 := \{\omega \in B_M(0) : \min_{k \in \mathcal{G}_{1,k_0}^n} |\omega \cdot k| > \frac{\alpha}{2}\}. \quad (1.2.11)$$

Instead, to define Ω^1 , denoting with p_k^\perp the orthogonal projection on the subspace perpendicular to k , we use

$$\begin{aligned} \Omega^{1,k} &:= \{\omega \in \mathbb{R}^n : |\omega \cdot k| < \alpha, |p_k^\perp \omega| < M, \text{ and } |p_k^\perp \omega \cdot \ell| > \frac{3\alpha K^{n+4}}{|k|}, \forall \ell \in \mathcal{G}_{1,K}^n \setminus \mathbb{Z}k\} \\ \mathcal{R}^{1,k} &:= \{y \in B : \omega(y) \in \Omega^{1,k}\} \\ \Omega^1 &:= \bigcup_{k \in \mathcal{G}_{1,k_0}^n} \Omega^{1,k}. \end{aligned} \quad (1.2.12)$$

Finally, the set Ω^2 is just the union of neighbourhoods of exact double resonances: if we call

$$R_{k,\ell} := \{\omega \cdot k = \omega \cdot \ell = 0\}, \quad k \in \mathcal{G}_{1,k_0}^n, \ell \in \mathcal{G}_{1,K}^n, \ell \notin \mathbb{Z}k, \quad (1.2.13)$$

then

$$\begin{aligned} \Omega_{k,\ell}^2 &:= \{|\omega \cdot k| < \alpha\} \cap \{|p_k^\perp \omega| < M\} \cap \{|p_k^\perp \omega \cdot \ell| \leq \frac{3\alpha K^{n+4}}{|k|}\} \\ \Omega^2 &:= \bigcup_{k \in \mathcal{G}_{1,k_0}^n} \bigcup_{\substack{\ell \in \mathcal{G}_{1,K}^n \\ \ell \notin \mathbb{Z}k}} \Omega_{k,\ell}^2. \end{aligned} \quad (1.2.14)$$

Remark 1.2.1. As we will see in the next part of this section, the right choice of α for our aim is $\alpha := \sqrt{\varepsilon} K^{\frac{9}{2}n+2}$, where ε is the size of the perturbation in [1.1.1], so that

$$\text{meas}(\mathcal{R}^2) \leq c_*(n, M) \varepsilon K^b, \quad \text{with } b := 11n + 7 \quad (1.2.15)$$

Proof. of [1.2.9]. First observe that from the definitions of \mathcal{R}^0 , $\mathcal{R}^{1,k}$ and \mathcal{R}^2 in [1.2.11], [1.2.12] and [1.2.13], it follows immediately that

$$\mathcal{R}^2 \subseteq \bigcup_{k \in \mathcal{G}_{k_0}^n} \bigcup_{\substack{\ell \in \mathcal{G}_k^n \\ \ell \notin \mathbb{Z}k}} \mathcal{R}_{k,\ell}^2, \quad (1.2.16)$$

with

$$\mathcal{R}_{k\ell}^2 := \{y \in B : |\omega \cdot k| < \alpha; |\pi_k^\perp \omega \cdot \ell| \leq \frac{3\alpha K^{n+4}}{|k|}\}, \quad (k \in \mathcal{G}_{K_0}^n, \ell \in \mathcal{G}_K^n \setminus \mathbb{Z}k). \quad (1.2.17)$$

Let us, then, estimate the measure of $\mathcal{R}_{k,\ell}^2$ in (1.3.13). Denote by $v \in \mathbb{R}^n$ the projection of ω onto the plane generated by k and ℓ (recall that, by hypothesis, k and ℓ are not parallel); then,

$$|v \cdot k| = |\omega \cdot k| < \alpha, \quad |\pi_k^\perp v \cdot \ell| = |\pi_k^\perp \omega \cdot \ell| \leq \frac{3\alpha K^{n+4}}{|k|}. \quad (1.2.18)$$

Set

$$h := \pi_k^\perp \ell = \ell - \frac{\ell \cdot k}{|k|^2} k. \quad (1.2.19)$$

Then, v decomposes in a unique way as $v = ak + bh$ for suitable $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$. By (1.2.18),

$$|a| < \frac{\alpha}{|k|^2}, \quad |\pi_k^\perp v \cdot \ell| = |bh \cdot \ell| \leq \frac{3\alpha K^{n+4}}{|k|}, \quad (1.2.20)$$

and, since $|\ell|^2|k|^2 - (\ell \cdot k)^2$ is a positive integer (recall, that k and ℓ are integer vectors not parallel),

$$|h \cdot \ell| \stackrel{(1.2.19)}{=} \frac{|\ell|^2|k|^2 - (\ell \cdot k)^2}{|k|^2} \geq \frac{1}{|k|^2}.$$

Hence,

$$|b| \leq \frac{3\alpha K^{n+4}}{|k|}. \quad (1.2.21)$$

Then, write $\omega \in \Omega_{k,\ell}^2$ as $\omega = v + v^\perp$ with v^\perp in the orthogonal complement of the plane generated by k and ℓ . Since $|v^\perp| \leq |\omega| < M$ and v lies in the plane spanned by k and ℓ inside a rectangle of sizes of length $2\alpha/|k|^2$ and $6\alpha K|k|$ (compare (1.2.20) and (1.2.21)), we find

$$\text{meas}(\Omega_{k,\ell}^2) \leq \frac{2\alpha}{|k|^2} (6\alpha K^{n+4}|k|) (2M)^{n-2} = 3 \cdot 2^n M^{n-2} \alpha^2 \frac{K^{n+4}}{|k|}, \quad \forall \begin{cases} k \in \mathcal{G}_{K_0}^n, \\ \ell \in \mathcal{G}_K^n \setminus \mathbb{Z}k. \end{cases}$$

Thus, since $\sum_{k \in \mathcal{G}_{K_0}^n} |k|^{-1} \leq c K_0^{n-1}$ for a suitable $c = c(n)$, and since $K_0 \leq K/6$, (1.2.15) follows immediately taking

$$c_\star = \frac{c}{2 \cdot 3^n} M^{n-2} \bar{L}^{-1}.$$

□

Averaging. Using normal form lemma and the covering lemma we are able to state the averaging theorem for non resonant and simply resonant zones.

To perform averaging, we need to introduce a few parameters (Fourier cut-offs, a small divisor threshold, radii of analyticity) and some notation. Let K, K_0, ν and α such that

$$K \geq 6K_0 \geq 12, \quad \nu \geq \frac{9}{2}n + 2 \quad \alpha := \sqrt{\varepsilon}K^\nu. \quad (1.2.22)$$

For a generic $k \in \mathcal{G}_{1, K_0}^n$ we define

$$\begin{aligned} r_0 &:= \frac{\alpha}{4LK_0} = \sqrt{\varepsilon} \frac{K^\nu}{4LK_0}; & r'_0 &:= \frac{r_0}{2}; & r_k &:= \frac{\alpha}{L|k|} = \sqrt{\varepsilon} \frac{K^\nu}{L|k|}; & r'_k &:= \frac{r_k}{2}; & \check{r}_k &:= \frac{r_k}{2K^{n+1}} \\ s_0 &:= s(1 - \frac{1}{K_0}); & s'_0 &:= s_0(1 - \frac{1}{K_0}); & s_\star &:= s(1 - \frac{1}{K}); & s'_\star &:= s_\star(1 - \frac{1}{K}) \\ \bar{\theta} &:= 2^{14}n^{2n} \frac{L}{s^{2n+1}K^{2\nu-2n-3}}; & \theta &:= 2^{2(n-2)k}\bar{\theta}; & s'_k &:= |k|_1 s'_\star \end{aligned} \quad (1.2.23)$$

Theorem 1.2.1 (Averaging theorem). *Let H_ε as in [1.1.1](#) with $\|f\|_{B,r,s} = 1$ and let [1.2.22](#), [1.2.23](#) holds. There exists a constant $b_0 = b_0(n, s) > 1$ such that if $K_0 \geq b_0$, the following holds.*

a) *There exists a symplectic change of variables*

$$\Psi_0 : \mathcal{R}_{r'_0}^0 \times \mathbb{T}_{s'_0}^n \longmapsto \mathcal{R}_{r_0}^0 \times \mathbb{T}_{s_0}^n \quad (1.2.24)$$

such that

$$H_\varepsilon \circ \Psi_0 := h(y) + \varepsilon g^0(y) + \varepsilon f^0(y, x), \quad \langle f^0 \rangle = 0 \quad (1.2.25)$$

with g_0 and f_0 real analytic on $\mathcal{R}_{r'_0}^0 \times \mathbb{T}_{s'_0}^n$ and satisfies

$$|g^0 - \langle f \rangle|_{\mathcal{R}^0, r'_0} \leq \bar{\theta}, \quad \|f^0\|_{\mathcal{R}^0, r'_0, s'_0} \leq 2 \left(\frac{2nK_0}{s} \right)^n e^{-(K_0-3)s/2}. \quad (1.2.26)$$

b) *for any $k \in \mathcal{G}_{1, K_0}^n$ there exists a symplectic change of variables*

$$\Psi_k : \mathcal{R}_{r'_k}^{1,k} \times \mathbb{T}_{s'_\star}^n \longmapsto \mathcal{R}_{r_k}^{1,k} \times \mathbb{T}_{s_\star}^n \quad (1.2.27)$$

such that

$$\begin{aligned} H_k &= H_\varepsilon \circ \Psi_k = h^k(y) + \varepsilon g^k(y, k \cdot x) + \varepsilon f^k(y, x) \\ &= h(y) + \varepsilon g_0^k(y) + \varepsilon g^k(y, k \cdot x) + \varepsilon f^k(y, x), \quad p_{Zk} f^k = 0 \end{aligned} \quad (1.2.28)$$

where g_0^k is real-analytic on $\mathcal{R}_{r'_k}^{1,k}$, $g^k(y, \cdot) \in \mathbb{B}_{s'_k}^1$ for every $y \in \mathcal{R}_{r'_k}^{1,k}$, f^k is real-analytic on $\mathcal{R}_{r'_k}^{1,k} \times \mathbb{T}_{s'_k}^n$, and

$$\begin{aligned} |g_0^k|_{\mathcal{R}^{1,k}, r'_k} &\leq \theta, & \|g^k(y, k \cdot x) - p_{Zk} f(y, x)\|_{\mathcal{R}^{1,k}, r'_k, s'_k} &\leq \theta. \\ \|f^k\|_{\mathcal{R}^{1,k}, r'_k, \frac{s'_k}{2}} &< 2 \left(\frac{2nK}{s} \right)^n e^{-(K-3)\frac{s}{2}}. \end{aligned} \quad (1.2.29)$$

c) Finally,

$$\|\pi_y \Psi_0 - y\|_{r'_0, s'_0} \leq \frac{r_0}{27K_0}, \quad \|\pi_y \Psi_k - y\|_{r'_k, s'_k} \leq \frac{r_k}{27K^{n+1}} \quad (1.2.30)$$

and, for every fixed $y \in B$, $\pi_x \Psi_0(y, \cdot)$ and $\pi_x \Psi_k(y, \cdot)$ are diffeomorphisms on \mathbb{T}^n .

Remark 1.2.2. i) Observe that $r_0 \leq r_k \leq \sqrt{\varepsilon} K^\nu / L$, and we have to impose the condition $r_k \leq r$ (where r is the analyticity radius of the unperturbed Hamiltonian, which here is a free parameter). So we have to verify the smallness condition

$$\varepsilon \leq \frac{r^2 L^2}{K^{2\nu}}$$

but one can take $r = \frac{K^\nu}{L}$ so that the condition becomes simply $\varepsilon \leq 1$.

ii) In order to apply lemma [1.2.1](#), we want to check condition [1.2.1](#) with our parameters in [1.2.23](#). But since $\|f\|_{r, s(1-1/K)} \leq \left(\frac{2nK}{s}\right)^n \|f\|_{B, r, s}$, with simple replacing of parameters and calculation (remember that, for part *b* we use that $|k| \leq K$), the condition [1.2.1](#) becomes

$$K^{2\nu-n-4} \geq 2^{13+n} n^n \frac{L e^{s/2}}{s^{n+1}}. \quad (1.2.31)$$

Our choice of ν and b_0 ensures that $K^{2\nu-n-4} \geq K^{8n} \geq b_0^{8n}$, so that by taking b_0 large enough [2.5.15](#) holds.

iii) if we define

$$\theta_0 = \frac{1}{K^{6n+1}} \geq \theta \geq \bar{\theta} \quad (1.2.32)$$

and by taking b_0 large enough, the smallness condition [2.5.10](#) becomes

$$|g^0|_{r'_0} \leq \theta_0, \quad \|f^0\|_{r'_0, s'_0} \leq e^{-K_0 s/3} \quad (1.2.33)$$

while the condition [2.5.13](#) becomes

$$|g_0^k|_{r'_k} \leq \theta_0; \quad \|g^k - \pi_{Zk} f\|_{r'_k, s'_k} \leq \theta_0; \quad \|f^k\|_{r'_k, s'_k/2} \leq e^{-Ks/3}. \quad (1.2.34)$$

For the rest of the work we will refer to these simpler smallness conditions.

iv) We remember that if a set B is (α, K) non resonant modulo Λ for h , then the complex domain B_r is $(\alpha - LrK, K)$ non resonant modulo Λ , provided $LrK < \alpha$. In fact, if $y \in B_r$ there exists $y_0 \in B$ such that $|y - y_0| \leq r$ and $|\omega(y_0) \cdot k| \geq \alpha$ for all $k \in \mathbb{Z}^n \setminus \Lambda$, $|k|_1 \leq K$. Thus, for such k 's one obtains

$$|\omega(y) \cdot k| = |\omega(y_0) \cdot k - (\omega(y_0) - \omega(y)) \cdot k| \geq |\omega(y_0) \cdot k| - LrK \geq \alpha - LrK.$$

Proof. In this work we do only a brief overview of the proof, for more details see [1]

a) By the choice of r_0 , the domain $\mathcal{R}_{r_0}^0$ is $(\alpha/4, K_0)$ completely non-resonant because \mathcal{R}^0 is $(\alpha/2, K_0)$ completely non-resonant, so we can apply normal form lemma [1.2.1] to H_ε in [1.1.1] with $f, B, r, \Lambda, \alpha, \mathbf{K}, s$ replaced respectively by $\varepsilon f, \mathcal{R}^0, r_0, \{0\}, \frac{\alpha}{4}, K_0, s_0$. The estimates on [2.5.10] come directly from estimates on [1.2.5].

b) By the definition of r_k , the domain $\mathcal{R}_{r_k}^{1,k}$ is $(3\alpha K^{n+4}/|k| - \alpha K/|k|, K)$ non-resonant modulo $\mathbb{Z}k$, so that it is $(\alpha K^{n+4}/|k|, K)$ non-resonant modulo $\mathbb{Z}k$. So we can use again lemma [1.2.1] with $f, B, r, \Lambda, \alpha, \mathbf{K}, s$ replaced by $\varepsilon f, \mathcal{R}^{1,k}, r_k, \mathbb{Z}k, \frac{\alpha K^{n+4}}{|k|}, K, s_*$.

Part c comes directly from estimates in [1.2.3]. ■

For high Fourier modes, a more precise and uniform normal form can be achieved:

Lemma 1.2.3 (Cosine-like Normal Forms). *Let H_ε be as in [1.1.1] with $f \in \mathbb{G}_s^n$ and let [1.2.22], [1.2.23] hold. There exists a constant $\mathbf{c}_0 = \mathbf{c}_0(n, s, \delta) \geq \max\{\mathbf{N}, b_0\}$ such that if $K_0 \geq \mathbf{c}_0$ then the following holds. For any $k \in \mathcal{G}_{K_0}^n$ such that $|k|_1 \geq \mathbf{N}$, then the Hamiltonian H_k in [2.5.12] takes the form:*

$$H_k = h^k(y) + 2|f_k|\varepsilon[\cos(k \cdot x + \theta_k) + F_*^k(k \cdot x) + g_*^k(y, k \cdot x) + f_*^k(y, x)] \quad (1.2.35)$$

where θ_k and F_*^k are as in proposition [1.1.1] and

$$g_*^k := \frac{1}{2|f_k|}(g^k - \pi_{\mathbb{Z}k}f), \quad f_*^k := \frac{1}{2|f_k|}f^k \quad (1.2.36)$$

Moreover $g_*^k(y, \cdot) \in \mathbb{B}_1^1$ (for every $y \in \mathcal{R}_{r_k}^{1,k}$), $\pi_{\mathbb{Z}k}f_*^k = 0$, and one has

$$\|g_*^k\|_{r_k, 1} \leq \theta := \frac{1}{K^{5n}}, \quad \|f_*^k\|_{r_k, \frac{s_*}{2}} \leq e^{-Ks/7}. \quad (1.2.37)$$

Remark 1.2.3. This lemma is essentially Theorem 2.1 of [1] and it's proved for the first time in section 7 of [1], but with some different notation. So in order to avoid any problems, we're going to write the proof with our notation.

Proof. The hypothesis above implies theorem [2.5.1](#), so that the results of averaging theorem [2.5.1](#) hold. From [1.2.36](#) it follows that $g^k = \pi_{Zk}f - 2|f_k|g_\star^k$ which together with [1.1.24](#) and the form of H_k in [2.5.12](#) implies [1.2.35](#). Now we have to prove estimates in [1.2.37](#). Since $|k|_1 \geq N$, recalling [1.2.23](#), one have

$$s'_k = |k|_1 s \left(1 - \frac{1}{K}\right)^2 > N s \frac{4}{5} > 1 \quad (1.2.38)$$

in this way $g_\star^k(y, \cdot)$ is bounded on a ‘large’ angle–domain of size larger than 1 and has zero average since $g_\star^k(y, \cdot) \in \mathbb{B}_{|k|_1, s'_\star}^1$. Now we have to use an elementary property of our norm: if $s' \leq s$, then for any $N \geq 1$

$$f(y, x) = \sum_{|k|_1 \geq N} f_k(y) e^{ik \cdot x} \implies \|f\|_{r, s'} \leq e^{-(s-s')N} \|f\|_{r, s}. \quad (1.2.39)$$

So, if we remember that $K \geq 6K_0$ and if we take \mathfrak{c}_0 large enough we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \|g_\star^k\|_{r'_k, 1} &:= \frac{1}{2|f_k|} \|g^k - \pi_{Zk}f\|_{r'_k, 1} \leq \frac{|k|_1^n e^{|k|_1 s}}{2\delta} \|g^k - \pi_{Zk}f\|_{r'_k, 1} \\ &\leq \frac{|k|_1^n e^{|k|_1 s}}{2\delta} e^{-(s'_k-1)} \|g^k - \pi_{Zk}f\|_{r'_k, s'_k} \leq \frac{|k|_1^n e \theta_0}{2\delta} e^{|k|_1^n (s-s'_k)} \\ &\leq \frac{K_0^n e}{2\delta K^{6n+1}} e^{2sK_0/K} \leq \frac{1}{K^{5n}} = \theta \end{aligned} \quad (1.2.40)$$

using also [1.1.23](#), [2.5.20](#) and [1.2.23](#).

With similar argument, possibly increasing \mathfrak{c}_0 one has

$$\begin{aligned} \|f_\star^k\|_{r'_k, s_\star/2} &\leq \frac{|k|_1^n e^{|k|_1 s}}{2\delta} \|f^k\|_{r'_k, s_\star/2} \leq \frac{|k|_1^n e^{|k|_1 s}}{2\delta} e^{-Ks/3} \\ &\leq \frac{K_0^n}{2\delta} e^{-Ks(\frac{1}{3} - \frac{K_0}{K})} \leq \frac{K^n}{2\delta 6^n} e^{-Ks/6} \leq e^{-Ks/7}. \end{aligned} \quad (1.2.41)$$

■

Second Covering. The averaging symplectic maps Ψ_0, Ψ_k of theorem [2.5.1](#) move boundaries by $\sqrt{\varepsilon}K^\nu$, so one cannot use the secular Hamiltonians to describe the dynamics all the way up to the boundary of $B \times \mathbb{T}^n$. Such a problem may be overcome introducing a second covering that, thanks to the differences in the averaging process, is slightly different from the one in [\[2\]](#). In fact, regarding single–resonance zone, the real domains where one applies the map Ψ_k are quite smaller w.r.t. to the ones in [\[2\]](#).

Definition 1.2.1.

$$\tilde{\mathcal{R}}^0 = \text{Re}(\mathcal{R}_{r'_0/2}^0) \quad \tilde{\mathcal{R}}^{1,k} = \text{Re}(\mathcal{R}_{\tilde{r}_k}^{1,k}), \quad k \in \mathcal{G}_{K_0}^n \quad (1.2.42)$$

Lemma 1.2.4 (Second covering lemma).

$$\begin{aligned}
i) \quad & \mathcal{R}^0 \times \mathbb{T}^n \subseteq \Psi_0(\tilde{\mathcal{R}}^0 \times \mathbb{T}^n) \\
ii) \quad & \mathcal{R}^{1,k} \times \mathbb{T}^n \subseteq \Psi_k(\tilde{\mathcal{R}}^{1,k} \times \mathbb{T}^n), \quad \forall k \in \mathcal{G}_{k_0}^n \\
iii) \quad & \mathcal{R}^2 := D \setminus (\mathcal{R}^0 \cup \mathcal{R}^1) \subseteq \bigcup_{k \in \mathcal{G}_{k_0}^n} \bigcup_{\substack{\ell \in \mathcal{G}_k^n \\ \ell \notin \mathbb{Z}k}} \mathcal{R}_{k,\ell}^2
\end{aligned} \tag{1.2.43}$$

where $\mathcal{R}_{k,\ell}^2$ is the pull back of the following set in frequency space

$$\Omega_{k,\ell}^2 := \{|\omega \cdot k| < \alpha\} \cap \{|p_k^\perp \omega| < M\} \cap \{|p_k^\perp \omega \cdot \ell| \leq \frac{3\alpha K^{n+4}}{|k|}\}. \tag{1.2.44}$$

Remark 1.2.4. (i) Notice that from the definition of $\tilde{\mathcal{R}}^{1,k}$ in (2.6.1), one has that

$$\tilde{\mathcal{R}}_{r'_k/2}^{1,k} \subseteq \mathcal{R}_{r'_k}^{1,k}. \tag{1.2.45}$$

(ii) Relations in (2.6.1) allow to map back the dynamics of the averaged Hamiltonians in (2.5.1) so as to describe the dynamics also *arbitrarily close to the boundary of the starting phase space*.

For the proof of the Covering Lemma we shall use the following immediate consequence of the Contraction Lemma¹:

Lemma 1.2.5. Fix $y_0 \in \mathbb{R}^n$, $r > 0$ and let $\phi : D_{2r}(y_0) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^n$ be a real analytic map satisfying

$$\sup_{D_{2r}(y_0)} |\phi(y) - y| \leq W \tag{1.2.46}$$

for some $0 < W < r$. Then, $y_0 \in \overline{\phi(B_r(y_0))}$.

Proof. Let $V_0 := \overline{B_r(0)}$. Solving the equation $\phi(y) = y_0$ for some $y \in \overline{B_r(y_0)}$ is equivalent to solve the fixed point equation $w = \psi_0(w) := -\psi(y_0 + w)$ for $w \in V_0$ having set $\psi(y) := \phi(y) - y$. By (1.2.46) it follows that $\psi_0 : V_0 \rightarrow V_0$ and by the mean value theorem and Cauchy estimates we get that, for every $w, w' \in V_0$,

$$|\psi_0(w) - \psi_0(w')| = |\psi(y_0 + w) - \psi(y_0 + w')| \leq \frac{M}{r} |w - w'|,$$

showing that ψ_0 is a contraction on V_0 (since $M/r < 1$) and the claim follows by the standard Contraction Lemma. \square

¹As usual \overline{D} denotes the closure of the set D .

Proof. of Lemma 2.6.1 For *i*) we start by proving that

$$\forall (y_0, x) \in \mathcal{R}^0 \times \mathbb{T}^n, \exists! (y, x_0) \in \tilde{\mathcal{R}}^0 \times \mathbb{T}^n: \Psi_o(y, x) = (y_0, x_0). \quad (1.2.47)$$

Define

$$W := \frac{r_o}{2^7 \mathbb{K}_o} \stackrel{(1.2.23)}{=} \frac{\alpha}{2^{11} \mathbb{K}_o^2} < \frac{\alpha}{2^{10} \mathbb{K}_o^2} =: r < \frac{\alpha}{2^7 \mathbb{K}_o} \stackrel{(1.2.23)}{=} \frac{r'_o}{4}. \quad (1.2.48)$$

Fix $(y_0, x) \in \mathcal{R}^0 \times \mathbb{T}^n$ and let $\phi(y) := \pi_y \Psi_o(y, x)$. Then, by (1.2.48),

$$\sup_{D_{2r}(y_0)} |\phi(y) - y| \leq \sup_{D_{r'_o}(y_0)} |\phi(y) - y| \leq |\pi_y \Psi_o - y|_{r'_o, s'_o} \stackrel{(1.2.30)}{\leq} W.$$

Thus, by Lemma 1.2.5, since by (1.2.48) $2r < r'_o/2$, by definition of $\tilde{\mathcal{R}}^0$, we have that

$$y_0 \in \pi_y \Psi_o(\overline{B_r(y_0)} \times \{x\}) \subseteq \pi_y \Psi_o(\tilde{\mathcal{R}}^0 \times \{x\}),$$

which implies that $\Psi_o(y, x) = (y_0, x_0)$ with $x_0 \in \mathbb{T}^n$ proving (1.2.47). Now, observe that the map $(y_0, x) \in \mathcal{R}^0 \times \mathbb{T}^n \mapsto (y, x_0) \in \tilde{\mathcal{R}}^0 \times \mathbb{T}^n$ in (1.2.47) is nothing else than the diffeomorphism associated to the near-to-identity generating function $y_0 \cdot x + \Psi_o(y_0, x)$ of the near-to-identity symplectomorphism Ψ_o . Thus, for each $y_0 \in \mathcal{R}^0$, the map $x \in \mathbb{T}^n \mapsto x_0 = x + \partial_{y_0} \Psi_o(y_0, x)$ is a diffeomorphism of \mathbb{T}^n with inverse given by $x_0 \in \mathbb{T}^n \mapsto x = x_0 + \chi(y_0, x_0)$ for a suitable (small) real analytic map χ . Therefore, given $(y_0, x_0) \in \mathcal{R}^0 \times \mathbb{T}^n$, if we take $x = x_0 + \chi(y_0, x_0)$ in (1.2.47) we obtain that there exist $(y, x) \in \tilde{\mathcal{R}}^0 \times \mathbb{T}^n$ such that $(y_0, x_0) = \Psi_o(y, x)$, proving point *i*).

For point *ii*) the strategy is the same. We start by proving that

$$\forall k \in \mathcal{G}_{\mathbb{K}_o}^n, \forall (y_0, x) \in \mathcal{R}^{1,k} \times \mathbb{T}^n, \exists! (y, x_0) \in \tilde{\mathcal{R}}^{1,k} \times \mathbb{T}^n: \Psi_k(y, x) = (y_0, x_0). \quad (1.2.49)$$

Fix $k \in \mathcal{G}_{\mathbb{K}_o}^n$ and define

$$W := \frac{r_k}{2^7 \mathbb{K}^{n+1}} \stackrel{(1.2.23)}{=} \frac{\alpha}{2^7 L |k| \mathbb{K}^{n+1}} < \frac{\alpha}{2^6 L |k| \mathbb{K}^{n+1}} =: r < \frac{\check{r}_k}{2} \stackrel{(1.2.23)}{=} \frac{\alpha}{4L |k| \mathbb{K}^{n+1}}. \quad (1.2.50)$$

Fix $(y_0, x) \in \mathcal{R}^{1,k} \times \mathbb{T}^n$, and let $\phi(y) := \pi_y \Psi_k(y, x)$. By (1.2.50) and using that $4\check{r}_k < r'_k$ one has

$$\sup_{D_{2r}(y_0)} |\phi(y) - y| \leq \sup_{D_{2\check{r}_k}(y_0)} |\phi(y) - y| \leq |\pi_y \Psi_k - y|_{2\check{r}_k, s_{**}} \leq |\pi_y \Psi_k - y|_{r'_k, s_{**}} \stackrel{(1.2.30)}{\leq} M.$$

Thus, by Lemma 1.2.5 we have

$$y_0 \in \pi_y \Psi_k(\overline{B_r(y_0)} \times \{x\}) \subseteq \pi_y \Psi_k(\tilde{\mathcal{R}}^{1,k} \times \{x\}),$$

which implies that $\Psi_k(y, x) = (y_0, x_0)$ for some $x_0 \in \mathbb{T}^n$ proving (1.2.49). Now, observe that the map $(y_0, x) \in \mathcal{R}^{1,k} \times \mathbb{T}^n \mapsto (y, x_0) \in \tilde{\mathcal{R}}^{1,k} \times \mathbb{T}^n$ in (1.2.49) is nothing else than the diffeomorphism associated to the near-to-identity generating function $y_0 \cdot x + \Psi_k(y_0, x)$ of the near-to-identity symplectomorphism Ψ_k . Thus, for each $y_0 \in \mathcal{R}^{1,k}$, the map $x \in \mathbb{T}^n \mapsto x_0 = x + \partial_{y_0} \Psi_k(y_0, x)$ is a diffeomorphism of \mathbb{T}^n with inverse given by $x_0 \in \mathbb{T}^n \mapsto x = x_0 + \chi(y_0, x_0)$ for a suitable (small) real analytic map χ . Therefore, given $(y_0, x_0) \in \mathcal{R}^{1,k} \times \mathbb{T}^n$, if we take $x = x_0 + \chi(y_0, x_0)$ in (1.2.49) we obtain that there exist $(y, x) \in \tilde{\mathcal{R}}^{1,k} \times \mathbb{T}^n$ such that $(y_0, x_0) = \Psi_k(y, x)$, proving the second point of the lemma.

For the last point if $y \in \mathcal{R}^2$ then, since $y \notin \mathcal{R}^0$, there exists $k \in \mathcal{G}_{k_0}^n$ such that $|\omega \cdot k| < \alpha$, in which case, since $y \notin \mathcal{R}^1$, there exists $\ell \in \mathcal{G}_K^n \setminus \mathbb{Z}k$ such that $|\pi_k^\perp \omega \cdot \ell| \leq \frac{3\alpha K^{n+4}}{|k|}$, hence $y \in \mathcal{R}_{k,\ell}^2$ for some $k \in \mathcal{G}_{k_0}^n$ and $\ell \in \mathcal{G}_K^n \setminus \mathbb{Z}k$. □

Normal form Theorem In the normal form around simple resonances the ‘averaged Hamiltonian’ g^k in 2.5.12 depends on angles through the linear combination $k \cdot x$, which, since $k \in \mathcal{G}^n$, defines a new well-defined angle $x_1 \in \mathbb{T}$. This fact calls for a linear symplectic change of variables, that can be possible thanks to the following consequence of Bezout’s lemma:

Lemma 1.2.6. *Let the hypotheses of theorem 2.5.1 hold.*

i) *For any $k \in \mathcal{G}^n$ there exists a matrix $\hat{A} \in \mathbb{Z}^{(n-1) \times n}$ such that*

$$A := \begin{pmatrix} k \\ \hat{A} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} k_1 \dots k_n \\ \hat{A} \end{pmatrix} \in SL(n, \mathbb{Z}), \quad (1.2.51)$$

$$|\hat{A}|_\infty \leq |k|_\infty, \quad |A|_\infty = |k|_\infty, \quad |A^{-1}|_\infty \leq (n-1)^{\frac{n-1}{2}} |k|_\infty^{n-1}.$$

ii) *Let Φ_0 be the linear, symplectic map on $\mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{T}^n$ onto itself defined by*

$$\Phi_0 : (y, x) \mapsto (y, x) = (A^T y, A^{-1} x). \quad (1.2.52)$$

Then,

$$\begin{cases} x_1 = k \cdot x \\ x_i = \sum_j \hat{A}_{ij} x_j \quad \forall i = 2, \dots, n \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} y = y_1 k + \hat{A}^T \hat{y} \\ \hat{y} := (y_2, \dots, y_n) \end{cases} \quad (1.2.53)$$

moreover, letting

$$\mathcal{D}^k := A^{-T} \tilde{\mathcal{R}}^{1,k}, \quad \begin{cases} \tilde{r}_k := \frac{r_k}{c_1 |k|} \\ \tilde{s}_k := \frac{s}{c_1 |k|^{n-1}} \end{cases}, \quad c_1 := 5n(n-1)^{\frac{n-1}{2}} \quad (1.2.54)$$

we find

$$\Phi_0 : \mathcal{D}_{\tilde{r}_k}^k \times \mathbb{T}_{\tilde{s}_k}^n \mapsto \tilde{\mathcal{R}}_{r'_k/2}^{1,k} \times \mathbb{T}_{s_*/2}^n, \quad \Phi_0(\mathcal{D}^k \times \mathbb{T}^n) = \tilde{\mathcal{R}}^{1,k} \times \mathbb{T}^n. \quad (1.2.55)$$

Proof. *i)* From Bezout lemma it follows that: given $k \in \mathbb{Z}^n$, $k \neq 0$ there exists a matrix $A = (A_{ij})_{1 \leq i, j \leq n}$ with integer entries such that $A_{nj} = k_j \forall 1 \leq j \leq n$, $\det A = \gcd(k_1, \dots, k_n) = 1$ ($k \in \mathcal{G}^n$), and $|A|_\infty = |k|_\infty$.

ii) Φ_0 is symplectic since it is generated by the generating function $\mathbf{y} \cdot A\mathbf{x}$. Furthermore, $\mathbf{y} \in \mathcal{D}_{\tilde{r}_k}^k$ if and only if $\mathbf{y} = \mathbf{y}_0 + \mathbf{z}$ with $\mathbf{y}_0 \in \mathcal{D}^k$ and $|\mathbf{z}| < \tilde{r}_k$. Thus,

$$|A^T \mathbf{z}| \leq n|k||\mathbf{z}| < n|k|\tilde{r}_k < \frac{r'_k}{2}. \quad (1.2.56)$$

Since $\mathbf{y}_0 \in \mathcal{D}^k \implies A^T \mathbf{y}_0 \in \tilde{\mathcal{R}}_{r'_k/2}^{1,k}$, we have that $A^T \mathbf{y} \in \tilde{\mathcal{R}}_{r'_k/2}^{1,k}$.

Regarding the \mathbf{x} variable, we notice that, for any $1 \leq j \leq n$, since $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{T}_{\tilde{s}_k}^n$

$$|Im(A^{-1}\mathbf{x})_j| = \left| \sum_i Im(A^{-1})_{ji} x_i \right| < n(n-1)^{\frac{n-1}{2}} |k|^{n-1} \tilde{s}_k \leq \frac{s_*}{2} < s'_*. \quad (1.2.57)$$

■

Finally we are ready to state the most important theorem of this section that will allow us to work with Hamiltonian in simpler form (especially near simple resonance).

Theorem 1.2.2 (Normal form Theorem). *Let H_ε be as in [1.1.1](#) with $f \in \mathbb{C}_s^n$ with the cutoff function \mathbb{N} as in definition [1.1.10](#), and let [1.2.23](#), [1.2.22](#) hold. There exists a constant $c_0 = c_0(n, s, \delta) \geq \max\{\mathbb{N}, b_0\}$ such that, if $K_0 \geq c_0$, $k \in \mathcal{G}_{K_0}^n$, and \mathcal{D}^k , \tilde{r}_k , \tilde{s}_k as in [1.2.54](#), then there exist real-analytic symplectic maps*

$$\Psi_0 : \mathcal{R}_{r'_0}^0 \times \mathbb{T}_{s'_0}^n \mapsto \mathcal{R}_{r_0}^0 \times \mathbb{T}_{s_0}^n, \quad \Psi^k := \Psi_k \circ \Phi_0 : \mathcal{D}_{\tilde{r}_k}^k \times \mathbb{T}_{\tilde{s}_k}^n \mapsto \mathcal{R}_{r_k}^{1,k} \times \mathbb{T}_{s_*}^n \quad (1.2.58)$$

where Ψ_k is defined in [2.5.11](#) and Φ_0 in [1.2.52](#), having the following proprieties.

i)

$$H_0(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}) = H_\varepsilon \circ \Psi_0(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}) := h(\mathbf{y}) + \varepsilon g^0(\mathbf{y}) + \varepsilon f^0(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}), \quad (1.2.59)$$

with g^0 and f^0 satisfying [2.5.19](#) and $\langle f^0 \rangle = 0$.

ii) H_k in [2.5.12](#), in the symplectic variables (\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}) takes the form

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{H}_k(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}) &:= H_k \circ \Phi_0(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}) = \bar{H}_k(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}_1) + \varepsilon \mathbf{f}^k(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}), & (\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}) \in \mathcal{D}_{\tilde{r}_k}^k \times \mathbb{T}_{\tilde{s}_k}^n \\ \mathbf{f}^k(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}) &:= f^k(A^T \mathbf{y}, A^{-1} \mathbf{x}). \end{aligned} \quad (1.2.60)$$

where the "secular Hamiltonian"

$$\bar{H}_k(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}_1) := h^k(\mathbf{y}) + \varepsilon \mathbf{g}^k(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}_1), \quad h^k(\mathbf{y}) := h(A^T \mathbf{y}) + \varepsilon \mathbf{g}_0^k(\mathbf{y}); \quad (1.2.61)$$

is a real-analytic function for $\mathbf{y} \in \mathcal{D}_{\tilde{r}_k}^k$ and $\mathbf{x}_1 \in \mathbb{T}_{s'_k}^1$, furthermore $\mathbf{g}^k(\mathbf{y}, \cdot) \in \mathbb{B}_{s'_k}^1$ and the following estimates hold:

$$|\mathbf{g}_0^k|_{\tilde{r}_k} \leq \theta_0; \quad \|\mathbf{g}^k - \pi_{\mathbb{Z}^k} f\|_{\tilde{r}_k, s'_k} \leq \theta_0; \quad \|\mathbf{f}^k\|_{\tilde{r}_k, \tilde{s}_k} \leq e^{-Ks/3}. \quad (1.2.62)$$

iii) if $|k|_1 \geq \mathbb{N}$, there exists $\theta_k \in [0, 2\pi)$ such that

$$\mathcal{H}_k = h(A^T \mathbf{y}) + \varepsilon \mathbf{g}_0^k(\mathbf{y}) + 2|f_k| \varepsilon [\cos(\mathbf{x}_1 + \theta_k) + F_\star^k(\mathbf{x}_1) + \mathbf{g}_\star^k(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}_1) + \mathbf{f}_\star^k(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x})] \quad (1.2.63)$$

where F_\star^k is as in [1.1.24](#) and satisfies $F_\star^k \in \mathbb{B}_1^1$ and $|F_\star^k|_1 \leq 2^{-40}$. Moreover $\mathbf{g}_\star^k(\mathbf{y}, \cdot) \in \mathbb{B}_1^1$ for every $\mathbf{y} \in \mathcal{D}_{\tilde{r}_k}^k$, $\pi_{\mathbb{Z}^k} \mathbf{f}_\star^k = 0$ and one has

$$\|\mathbf{g}_\star^k\|_{\tilde{r}_k, 1} \leq \theta, \quad \|\mathbf{f}_\star^k\|_{\tilde{r}_k, \tilde{s}_k} \leq e^{-Ks/7}. \quad (1.2.64)$$

Proof. First relation in [1.2.58](#) is [2.5.8](#) for the second one we only have to remember that $\frac{s_\star}{2} \leq s'_k$ and the thesis comes from the definition of Ψ_0 and Ψ_k in the previous results.

i) Follows from part a) of theorem [2.5.1](#).

ii) Equations [1.2.60](#), [1.2.61](#) follow immediately from the definition of the symplectic map Φ_0 in the previous lemma that acts on [2.5.12](#). Estimates in [1.3.29](#) comes from [2.5.20](#) calling

$$\mathbf{g}^k(\mathbf{y}) := g_0^k(A^T \mathbf{y}), \quad \mathbf{g}^k(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}_1) := g^k(A^T \mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}_1). \quad (1.2.65)$$

iii) follows directly by proposition [1.1.1](#) and lemma [1.2.3](#) with the definition of \mathbf{y} and \mathbf{x} and the notation

$$\mathbf{g}_\star^k := \frac{1}{2|f_k|} (\mathbf{g}^k - \pi_{\mathbb{Z}^k} f), \quad \mathbf{f}_\star^k := \frac{1}{2|f_k|} \bar{f}^k \quad (1.2.66)$$

noting that, w.r.t. lemma [1.2.3](#) $\mathbf{g}_\star^k(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}_1) = g_\star^k(A^T \mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}_1)$ and that $\mathbf{f}_\star^k(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}) = f_\star^k(A^T \mathbf{y}, A^{-1} \mathbf{x})$.

■

Remark 1.2.5. (i) Beware that, while Ψ_0 is a map close to the identity, Ψ^k is not, as it is the composition of a linear transformation² with a near-to-identity map.

(ii) Point (iii) in Theorem [1.2.2](#) shows that the secular Hamiltonian $\bar{\mathbf{H}}_k$ (obtained disregarding the exponentially small perturbation f_\star^k) has a potential, which is $O(1/K^{5n})$ -perturbation of the ‘cosine-like function’

$$\cos(\mathbf{x}_1 + \theta_k) + F_\star^k(\mathbf{x}_1), \quad \text{where } |F_\star^k|_1 \leq 2^{-40}.$$

²Namely, the symplectic transformation, the generating function of which is given by $\mathbf{y} \cdot A\mathbf{x}$, and which maps the resonant combination $k \cdot \mathbf{x}$ to the ‘resonant’ angle \mathbf{x}_1 .

This means that for $|k|_1 \geq N$, *the secular Hamiltonians at simple resonances all look the same*, allowing, in particular, for a uniform analysis in terms of action–angle variables (compare § [1.4](#) below).

Notice also that the perturbation f_*^k , which is bounded by $e^{-ks/7}$ has a factor $|f_k|$ in front of it and that such a factor, in turn, may be exponentially small (since $|f_k| \sim e^{-|k|_1^s}$ for large $|k|_1$).

(iii) For later use we observe that^{[3](#)}

$$K_0 \geq N \geq 2c_s, \quad \text{where} \quad c_s := \max\{1, 1/s\}. \quad (1.2.67)$$

In this way near non-resonant zone we average out non-resonant Fourier modes of f , in order to apply KAM theory with exponentially small perturbation. Near simple resonance, instead, we are now ready to study our secular hamiltonian, in particular we would like to analyze the action-angles variables of these functions and their analytic structure.

1.3 Conjugations near simple resonance

We want firstly to analyze integrable part of the secular Hamiltonian that is

$$h^k(\mathbf{y}) = h(y) + \varepsilon g_0^k(\mathbf{y}) \quad \text{real analytic on } \mathcal{D}_{\tilde{r}_k}^k. \quad (1.3.1)$$

Lemma 1.3.1. h^k in [\(1.3.1\)](#) satisfies the following twist property

$$\inf_{\mathbf{y} \in \mathcal{D}^k} |\partial_{\mathbf{y}_1}^2 [h^k(\mathbf{y})]| \geq \gamma_k := \frac{\gamma |k|_1^2}{2n} > 0. \quad (1.3.2)$$

Proof. The proof is based on the fact that h is a convex function and using Cauchy estimates. Indeed by construction

$$\partial_{\mathbf{y}_1}^2 [h^k(\mathbf{y})] = \sum_{i,j} \left((A^T)_{i,1} (A^T)_{j,1} \partial_{\mathbf{y}_i \mathbf{y}_j} h(y) + \varepsilon (A^T)_{i,1} (A^T)_{j,1} \partial_{\mathbf{y}_i \mathbf{y}_j} g_0^k(y) \right). \quad (1.3.3)$$

For the second part we use Cauchy estimates to obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \sup_{\mathbf{y} \in \mathcal{D}^k} \left| \sum_{i,j} (A^T)_{i,1} (A^T)_{j,1} \partial_{\mathbf{y}_i \mathbf{y}_j} g_0^k(y) \right| &\leq |A^T|_\infty^2 |\partial_{\mathbf{y}_i \mathbf{y}_j} g_0^k|_{\tilde{r}_k/2} \leq |k|_\infty^2 2 |g_0^k|_{\tilde{r}_k} \left(\frac{\tilde{r}_k}{2}\right)^{-2} \leq \\ &\leq |k|_\infty^2 8\theta_0 \frac{c_1^2 L^2 |k|^4}{\varepsilon K^{2\nu}} \leq \frac{8 c(n) c_1^2 L^2}{\varepsilon K^{15n-1}} \end{aligned} \quad (1.3.4)$$

³If $s \geq 1$ then $N \geq 2 \geq 2/s$, while if $s < 1$ then the logarithm in [\(1.1.10\)](#) is larger than one, so that $N \geq 2/s$ also in this case.

while for the first part we use γ -convexity of h and the form of the matrix A in [1.2.51](#)

$$\inf_{y \in \mathcal{D}^k} \left| \sum_{i,j} A_{1,i} A_{1,j} \partial_{y_i y_j} h(y) \right| = \inf_{y \in \mathcal{D}^k} \left| \sum_{i,j} k_i k_j \partial_{y_i y_j} h(y) \right| \geq \gamma |k|_2^2 \geq \frac{\gamma |k|_1^2}{n}. \quad (1.3.5)$$

where we have used the standard norm equivalence $|k|_1 \leq \sqrt{n} |k|_2$. In this way we have obtained, with an inverse triangular inequality:

$$\begin{aligned} \inf_{y \in \mathcal{D}^k} |\partial_{y_1}^2 h^k| &= \sum_{i,j} \left| (A^T)_{i,1} (A^T)_{j,1} \partial_{y_i y_j} h(y) + \varepsilon (A^T)_{i,1} (A^T)_{j,1} \partial_{y_i y_j} g_0^k(y) \right| \\ &\geq \inf_{\mathcal{D}^k} \left| \sum_{i,j} (A^T)_{i,1} (A^T)_{j,1} \partial_{y_i y_j} h(y) \right| - \sup_{\mathcal{D}^k} \left| \sum_{i,j} \varepsilon (A^T)_{i,1} (A^T)_{j,1} \partial_{y_i y_j} g_0^k(y) \right| \\ &\geq \frac{\gamma |k|_1^2}{n} - \frac{8 c(n) c_1^2 L^2}{K^{15n-1}} \geq \frac{\gamma |k|_1^2}{2n} =: \gamma_k \end{aligned} \quad (1.3.6)$$

choosing K sufficiently big such that $\frac{8 c(n) n c_1^2 L^2}{\gamma |k|_1^2 K^{15n-1}} \leq \frac{1}{2}$. ■

Definition 1.3.1. We call "critical points" of h^k the $n - 1$ dimensional elements of the following set

$$Z_k := \{y \in \mathcal{D}^k : \partial_{y_1} [h^k(y)] = \sum_{i=1}^n (A_{1,i} \partial_{y_i} h(y) + \varepsilon A_{1,i} \partial_{y_i} g_0^k(y)) = 0\}. \quad (1.3.7)$$

Remark 1.3.1. This set Z_k is a closed set because it is the preimage of a closed set ($\{0\}$) via a continuous function. Moreover, by definition $\mathcal{R}^{1,k} \subset B$ is compact, so also $\mathcal{D}_{\tilde{r}_k}^k$ is compact, and $Z_k \subset \mathcal{D}_{\tilde{r}_k}^k$ is a compact set.

Remark 1.3.2. In order to stress the notation that we are going to use for the rest of the work, in accordance with lemma [1.2.6](#) we are using

$$y = A^T \mathbf{y}, \text{ such that } y \in \tilde{\mathcal{R}}^{1,k} \iff \mathbf{y} \in \mathcal{D}^k. \quad (1.3.8)$$

Furthermore, we are going to use the following convention: given a vector $y \in \mathbb{R}^n$, we will denote by $\hat{y} = (y_2, \dots, y_n)$ the vector of the last $n - 1$ coordinates such that $y = (y_1, \hat{y})$.

Remark 1.3.3. Using the Implicit Function Theorem, for every $\bar{y} \in Z_k$, one can find two neighborhoods of radii $0 < \rho_1, \rho_2 \leq \tilde{r}_k/8$ and a function η_k real analytic on $|\hat{y} - \hat{\bar{y}}| \leq$

ρ_2 such that for every $|y_1 - \bar{y}_1| \leq \rho_1$ one has $y_1 = \eta_k(\hat{y})$. Moreover, the function η_k representing the first component of the surface is unique in this neighborhood. Quantitative details regarding analyticity radii of the implicit function will be given in the proof of Proposition [1.3.1](#).

Lemma 1.3.2. *In $\mathcal{D}_{\hat{r}_k}^k$ there exists a finite number of η_k .*

Proof. It is a simple application of implicit function theorem. In fact, if we assume that this cardinality is infinite, one can take a sequence $\{\eta_k^j\}_{j \in \mathbb{N}} \subset \mathbb{W}_k$, that would admit a convergent subsequence in $[-R, R] \ni y_1$ for the topological propriety of compact sets. This implies a contradiction with respect to implicit function theorem, which state that the local solution of $\partial_{y_1} h^k = 0$ is unique in a small neighborhood of each point in Z_k . So it is impossible to have accumulation of critical functions. ■

Furthermore, h^k is convex, so there is only a single critical function η_k that is globally defined on $\widehat{\mathcal{D}}^k$. For Implicit function Theorem, one can fix a neighborhood where η_k represent the unique solutions to the equation $\partial_{y_1} h^k = 0$. In this way one can associate a critical point \bar{y} to the couple (η_k, \hat{y}) .

Instead of considering a critical point, we consider the graph of its associated critical function:

Definition 1.3.2. *We call "critical surface" associated to critical function η_k of h^k the following set:*

$$\mathcal{S}_k = \{y \in Z_k : y = (\eta_k(\hat{y}), \hat{y}); \text{ i.e. the graph of } \eta_k\}. \quad (1.3.9)$$

Remark 1.3.4. In \mathcal{D}^k there is obviously only one critical surface \mathcal{S}^k .

Now we have to enlarge the non-resonant zone (and restrict the single-resonance region) introducing a scaling constant \mathbf{C} on the bound on small divisors.

Definition 1.3.3. *Let h be KAM non-degenerate and let $\omega(y)$ denote its gradient. For $k \in \mathcal{G}_{1, \mathbf{K}_0}^n$ We denote by*

$$\begin{aligned} \mathfrak{R}^0 &:= \{y \in B : |\omega(y) \cdot k| \geq \frac{\alpha}{2\mathbf{C}} \forall 0 < |k|_1 \leq \mathbf{K}_0.\} \\ \mathfrak{R}^{1,k} &:= \{y \in B : |\omega(y) \cdot k| \leq \frac{\alpha}{\mathbf{C}}; |\omega(y) \cdot \ell| \geq \frac{3\alpha\mathbf{K}^{(n+4)}}{|k|_1}, \forall \ell \in \mathbb{Z}^n, \ell \notin \mathbb{Z}k, |\ell|_1 \leq \mathbf{K}.\} \\ \mathfrak{R}^2 &:= B \setminus (\mathfrak{R}^0 \cup \bigcup_{k \in \mathcal{G}_{\mathbf{K}_0}^n} \mathfrak{R}^{1,k}) \end{aligned} \quad (1.3.10)$$

where $\mathbf{C} = \mathbf{C}(n, L, \gamma) = \frac{12c_1 n L}{\gamma} \geq 1$ is a constant, and consequently we define

$$\tilde{\mathfrak{R}}^{1,k} = \text{Re}(\mathfrak{R}_{\tilde{r}_k}^{1,k}); \quad \check{\mathcal{D}}^k := A^{-T} \tilde{\mathfrak{R}}^{1,k}; \quad \check{r}_k = \frac{r_k}{2\mathbf{K}^{n+1}}. \quad (1.3.11)$$

The choice of \mathbf{C} will be clarified in lemma [1.3.4](#).

Remark 1.3.5. As we have done in the previous section, it is straightforward to see that

$$\mathfrak{R}^2 \subseteq \bigcup_{k \in \mathcal{G}_{\mathbf{K}_0}^n} \bigcup_{\substack{\ell \in \mathcal{G}_{\mathbf{K}}^n \\ \ell \notin \mathbb{Z}k}} \mathfrak{R}_{k,\ell}^2, \quad (1.3.12)$$

with

$$\mathfrak{R}_{k\ell}^2 := \{y \in \mathbf{B} : |\omega \cdot k| < \frac{\alpha}{\mathbf{C}}; |\pi_k^\perp \omega \cdot \ell| \leq \frac{3\alpha \mathbf{K}^{n+4}}{|k|}\}, \quad (k \in \mathcal{G}_{\mathbf{K}_0}^n, \ell \in \mathcal{G}_{\mathbf{K}}^n \setminus \mathbb{Z}k). \quad (1.3.13)$$

Remark 1.3.6. Averaging procedure is essentially the same. For the non resonant region \mathfrak{R}^0 , it is $\alpha/2\mathbf{C}$ completely non-resonant, so the parameters taken in [\(1.2.23\)](#) are the same except

$$r_0 \rightarrow \mathbf{r}_0 := \frac{\alpha}{4L\mathbf{C}\mathbf{K}_0}; \quad r'_0 \rightarrow \mathbf{r}'_0 := \frac{\mathbf{r}_0}{2} \quad (1.3.14)$$

so that $\mathfrak{R}_{\mathbf{r}_0}^0$ is $\alpha/4\mathbf{C}$ completely non-resonant, and one can apply [1.2.1](#) with $f, B, r, \Lambda, \alpha, \mathbf{K}, s$ replaced respectively by $\varepsilon f, \mathfrak{R}^0, \mathbf{r}_0, \{0\}, \frac{\alpha}{4\mathbf{C}}, \mathbf{K}_0, s_0$ obtaining

$$\begin{aligned} \Psi_0 : \mathfrak{R}_{\mathbf{r}'_0}^0 \times \mathbb{T}_{s'_0}^n &\mapsto \mathfrak{R}_{\mathbf{r}_0}^0 \times \mathbb{T}_{s_0}^n \quad \text{such that} \\ H_0(y, x) = H_\varepsilon \circ \Psi_0(y, x) &:= h(y) + \varepsilon g^0(y) + \varepsilon f^0(y, x) \quad \text{r.a. on } \mathfrak{R}_{\mathbf{r}_0}^0 \times \mathbb{T}_{s_0}^n \\ |g^0|_{\mathbf{r}'_0} &\leq \theta_0, \quad \|f^0\|_{\mathbf{r}'_0, s'_0} \leq e^{-\mathbf{K}_0 s/3}. \end{aligned} \quad (1.3.15)$$

Regarding the single-resonant zone, instead, second covering lemma [2.6.1](#) and normal form theorem [1.2.2](#) holds in the same way with same parameters because they depend on how the single-resonant zone is non-resonant modulo $\mathbb{Z}k$, and not on how the small divisors are near zero (that is the term with \mathbf{C} that is different from the old one), so that there exists

$$\Psi^k := \Psi_k \circ \Phi_0 : \check{\mathcal{D}}_{\check{r}_k}^k \times \mathbb{T}_{\check{s}_k}^n \mapsto \mathfrak{R}_{r_k}^{1,k} \times \mathbb{T}_{s^*}^n; \quad \text{with } \mathfrak{R}^{1,k} \times \mathbb{T}^n \subseteq \Psi_k(\tilde{\mathfrak{R}}^{1,k} \times \mathbb{T}^n) \quad (1.3.16)$$

such that, if H_k is the one in [\(2.5.12\)](#), in the symplectic variables (y, \mathbf{x}) it takes the form

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{H}_k(y, \mathbf{x}) &:= H_k \circ \Phi_0(y, \mathbf{x}) = \bar{\mathbf{H}}_k(y, \mathbf{x}_1) + \varepsilon \mathbf{f}^k(y, \mathbf{x}), \quad \text{r.a. on } \check{\mathcal{D}}_{\check{r}_k}^k \times \mathbb{T}_{\check{s}_k}^n \\ \bar{\mathbf{H}}_k(y, \mathbf{x}_1) &:= h^k(y) + \varepsilon \mathbf{g}^k(y, \mathbf{x}_1) \end{aligned} \quad (1.3.17)$$

and [\(1.2.62\)](#) equivalently holds with $\mathcal{D}^k \rightarrow \check{\mathcal{D}}^k$.

Now the strategy is the following: thanks to the strong property of convexity, we can prove that the set $\check{\mathcal{D}}^k$ is a tubular neighborhood of the critical surface \mathcal{S}^k , that is the content of the following:

Lemma 1.3.3. $\check{\mathcal{D}}^k$ is contained in a proper tubular neighborhood around \mathcal{S}_k , i.e. $\check{\mathcal{D}}^k \subseteq \mathcal{D}_\star^k$ where

$$\mathcal{D}_\star^k := \{y \in \mathbb{R}^n : \exists \bar{y} \in \mathcal{S}_k : |\hat{y} - \bar{y}| < \frac{\tilde{r}_k}{16}; |y_1 - \bar{y}_1| < \frac{6^n c_1 r_k}{2K|k|} + \frac{3}{2} \frac{\alpha}{C} \gamma_k\}$$

Proof. By definition, we know that if $y \in \mathfrak{R}^{1,k}$ thanks to the form of the matrix A in (1.2.6)

$$|\partial_y h(y) \cdot k| = |\partial_{y_1} h(y)| < \frac{\alpha}{C} \implies |\partial_{y_1} h^k(y)| \leq |\partial_{y_1} h(y)| + \varepsilon |\partial_{y_1} g_0^k(y)| < \frac{3}{2} \frac{\alpha}{C}. \quad (1.3.18)$$

taking K big enough. But thanks to Lagrange theorem and twist of h^k (see (1.3.6)) we also notice that for a generic point $\bar{y} \in \mathcal{S}_k$

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_{y_1} h^k(y) &= \partial_{y_1} h^k(\bar{y}) + \partial_{y_1}^2 h^k(\tilde{y}) \cdot |y_1 - \bar{y}_1|, \quad \text{for } \tilde{y} : \tilde{y}_1 \in (y_1, \bar{y}_1), \text{ such that} \\ |\partial_{y_1} h^k(y)| &= |\partial_{y_1}^2 h^k(\tilde{y}) \cdot |y_1 - \bar{y}_1|| \stackrel{(1.3.6)}{\geq} \gamma_k |y_1 - \bar{y}_1|, \end{aligned} \quad (1.3.19)$$

so that by (1.3.18)

$$A^T y \in \mathfrak{R}^{1,k} \iff \exists \bar{y} \in \mathcal{S}_k : |y_1 - \bar{y}_1| < \frac{3}{2} \frac{\alpha}{C} \gamma_k. \quad (1.3.20)$$

In this way we can characterise also our set of interest: if $y \in \check{\mathfrak{R}}^{1,k}$, or equivalently $y \in \check{\mathcal{D}}^k$, for (1.3.11) there exists a point $\hat{y} \in \mathfrak{R}^{1,k}$ such that

$$|y - \hat{y}| \leq \check{r}_k \implies |y_1 - \hat{y}_1| \stackrel{(1.2.6)}{\leq} |A^{-1}|_\infty |y - \hat{y}| \stackrel{(1.2.6)}{\leq} c_1 |k|_1^{n-1} \check{r}_k \stackrel{(1.2.23)}{=} c_1 |k|_1^{n-1} \frac{r_k}{2K^{n+1}} \stackrel{(1.2.22)}{\leq} \frac{6^n c_1 r_k}{2K|k|} \quad (1.3.21)$$

and so, using a triangular inequality we can say that

$$y \in \check{\mathcal{D}}^k \iff \exists \bar{y} \in \mathcal{S}_k : |y_1 - \bar{y}_1| \leq |y_1 - \hat{y}_1| + |\hat{y}_1 - \bar{y}_1| < \frac{6^n c_1 r_k}{2K|k|} + \frac{3}{2} \frac{\alpha}{C} \gamma_k. \quad (1.3.22)$$

For this reason we can define

$$\mathcal{D}_\star^k := \{y \in \mathbb{R}^n : \exists \bar{y} \in \mathcal{S}_k : |\hat{y} - \bar{y}| < \frac{\tilde{r}_k}{16}; |y_1 - \bar{y}_1| < \frac{6^n c_1 r_k}{2K|k|} + \frac{3}{2} \frac{\alpha}{C} \gamma_k\} \text{ such that } \check{\mathcal{D}}^k \subseteq \mathcal{D}_\star^k. \quad \square \quad (1.3.23)$$

Our goal is to perform the classical action-angles variable transformation in which $h^k(\mathbf{y}) + \varepsilon \mathbf{g}^k(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}_1)$ become integrable. But since we are near critical surface the situation is quite complicate because the first derivative of h^k is near zero. In order to overcome to this problem, one can conjugate the hamiltonian to a natural system with generic morse potential called *standard form* system.

In few words, a standard 1D–Hamiltonian (which depends on $(n - 1)$ external parameters) is a one degree–of–freedom Hamiltonian system close to a natural system with a generic potential, which may be controlled essentially by *only one parameter*, namely, the parameter κ appearing in Eq. (1.3.27) below; here, ‘essentially’ means, roughly speaking, that κ governs the main scaling properties of the Hamiltonian \bar{H}_k . What is particularly relevant is that the κ parameter of the secular Hamiltonians \bar{H}_k is shown to be *independent of k* . The uniformity in k of the scaling proprieties of the standard form Hamiltonians allows to analyze global analytic properties: for example, the action–angle map for standard Hamiltonians, as discussed in [3], depends only on the parameter κ and therefore can be used *simultaneously* for all the secular Hamiltonians \bar{H}_k , allowing for a nearly–integrable description of H on $\mathcal{R}^{1,k} \times \mathbb{T}^n$ with uniformly exponentially small perturbations

1.3.1 Standard form near critical surfaces

Definition 1.3.4 (STANDARD FORM HAMILTONIANS). *Let $\hat{D} \subseteq \mathbb{R}^{n-1}$ be a bounded domain, $\mathbf{R} > 0$, and $D := (-\mathbf{R}, \mathbf{R}) \times \hat{D}$. We say that a real analytic Hamiltonian \mathbb{H}_b is in "standard form" with respect to standard symplectic variables $(p_1, q_1) \in (-\mathbf{R}, \mathbf{R}) \times \mathbb{T}$ and "external actions" $\hat{p} = (p_2, \dots, p_n) \in \hat{D}$ if \mathbb{H}_b has the form*

$$\mathbb{H}_b(p, q_1) = (1 + \nu(p, q_1))p_1^2 + G(\hat{p}, q_1), \quad (1.3.24)$$

where

- ν and G are real analytic functions defined on, respectively, $D_r \times \mathbb{T}_s$ and $\hat{D}_r \times \mathbb{T}_s$ for some $0 < \mathbf{r} \leq \mathbf{R}$ and $\mathbf{s} > 0$;
- G has zero average and there exists a function \bar{G} (the "reference potential") depending only on q_1 such that, for some $\beta > 0$,

$$\bar{G} \text{ is } \beta\text{-Morse}, \quad \langle \bar{G} \rangle = 0; \quad (1.3.25)$$

- the following estimates hold:

$$\begin{cases} \sup_{\mathbb{T}_s^1} |\bar{G}| \leq \epsilon, \\ \sup_{\hat{D}_r \times \mathbb{T}_s^1} |G - \bar{G}| \leq \epsilon\mu, \\ \sup_{\hat{D}_r \times \mathbb{T}_s^1} |\nu| \leq \mu, \end{cases} \quad \text{for some } 0 < \epsilon \leq \frac{r^2}{2^{16}}, \quad 0 \leq \mu < 1. \quad (1.3.26)$$

We shall call $(\hat{D}, \mathbf{R}, \mathbf{r}, \mathbf{s}, \beta, \epsilon, \mu)$ the analyticity characteristics of H with respect to the unperturbed potential \bar{G} .

Remark 1.3.7. (i) If H_b is in standard form, then β and ϵ satisfy the relation⁴ $\epsilon/\beta \geq 1/2$. Furthermore, one can always fix a number $\kappa \geq 4$ so that:

$$1/\kappa \leq \mathbf{s} \leq 1, \quad 1 \leq \mathbf{R}/\mathbf{r} \leq \kappa, \quad 1/2 \leq \epsilon/\beta \leq \kappa. \quad (1.3.27)$$

Such a parameter κ rules the main scaling properties of these Hamiltonians.

(ii) A Hamiltonian in standard form H_b has the analytic features of its reference natural Hamiltonian

$$\bar{H}_b := p_1^2 + \bar{G}(q_1).$$

In particular, for μ small with respect to $1/\kappa$, H_b has the same finite (because of analyticity) number of equilibria (which lie on the q_1 axis) of \bar{G} and in the same relative order, which is also preserved by the corresponding critical energies; compare Lemma 1.4.2 below.

(iii) Hamiltonians in standard form are particularly suited for the analytic theory of action–angle variables (in neighborhoods of separatrices) as developed in [3], where the notion of Generic Standard Form has been introduced. Such action–angle variables will be reviewed below.

(iv) The smallness of the ‘adimensional ratio’ ϵ/r^2 in (1.3.26) is needed in the analytic theory of action–angle variables for Hamiltonians in standard form developed in [2], however the factor $1/2^{16}$ is rather arbitrary and not optimal.

In this part we want to study the symplectic transformation that we need to conjugate *secular hamiltonian* in 1.2.61 with a standard form hamiltonian according to definition 1.3.4, so we consider

$$\bar{H}_k(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}_1) := h^k(\mathbf{y}) + \varepsilon \mathbf{g}^k(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}_1), \quad h^k(\mathbf{y}) := h(\mathbf{y}) + \varepsilon \mathbf{g}_0^k(\mathbf{y}); \quad (1.3.28)$$

⁴By 1.3.26, $\beta \leq |\bar{G}(\theta_i) - \bar{G}(\theta_j)| \leq 2 \max_{\mathbb{T}} |\bar{G}| \leq 2\epsilon$.

that is a real-analytic function on $(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}_1) \in \mathcal{D}_{\tilde{r}_k}^k \times \mathbb{T}_{s'_k}^1$, furthermore $\mathbf{g}^k(\mathbf{y}, \cdot) \in \mathbb{B}_{s'_k}^1$ and the following estimates hold:

$$\|\mathbf{g}_0^k\|_{\tilde{r}_k} \leq \theta_0; \quad \|\mathbf{g}^k - \pi_{\mathbb{Z}^k} f\|_{\tilde{r}_k, s'_k} \leq \theta_0; \quad \|\mathbf{f}^k\|_{\tilde{r}_k, \tilde{s}_k} \leq e^{-Ks/3}. \quad (1.3.29)$$

We want to perform this conjugation to a standard form in a properly neighborhood of critical surface of h^k . So let η_k be a critical function and let \mathcal{S}_k its critical surface associated. Consider a critical point is this surface $\bar{\mathbf{y}} \in \mathcal{S}_k$. We need to be very careful on the dependence upon the resonant vector k . In order to control this dependence, we introduce new parameters depending on k :

$$\begin{aligned} \check{s} &:= \begin{cases} s'_k, & \text{if } |k| < N \\ 1, & \text{if } |k| \geq N \end{cases}, & \boldsymbol{\varrho} &= \frac{\tilde{r}_k}{8}, & \mu &= \frac{1}{K^{6n+1}} \\ \beta &:= \begin{cases} \frac{2\varepsilon\beta}{|k|^2}, & \text{if } |k|_1 < N \\ \frac{2\varepsilon|f_k|}{|k|^2}, & \text{if } |k|_1 \geq N \end{cases}, & \mathbf{s} &:= \begin{cases} \min\{\frac{\check{s}}{2}, 1\}, & \text{if } |k| < N \\ 1, & \text{if } |k| \geq N \end{cases}, \\ \chi_k &:= \begin{cases} 1, & \text{if } |k|_1 < N \\ |f_k|, & \text{if } |k|_1 \geq N \end{cases}, & \text{such that} & \boldsymbol{\varepsilon} &= c_s \frac{8\varepsilon}{|k|^2} \chi_k =: c_s \varepsilon_k \chi_k; \\ \mathbf{R} &:= \frac{6^n c_1 r_k}{2K|k|} + \frac{3}{2C} \frac{\alpha}{\gamma_k} + \frac{\boldsymbol{\varrho}}{8} & \mathbf{D}(\bar{\mathbf{y}}_1, \hat{\mathbf{y}}) &:= \{\mathbf{y} \in \mathbb{R}^n : |\hat{\mathbf{y}} - \bar{\mathbf{y}}| \leq \boldsymbol{\varrho}; \quad |\mathbf{y}_1 - \bar{\mathbf{y}}_1| \leq \mathbf{R}\}. \end{aligned} \quad (1.3.30)$$

Remark 1.3.8. (i) Since $|f_k| \leq 1$ one has:

$$|\chi_k| \leq 1. \quad (1.3.31)$$

(ii) Since $(1 - \frac{1}{K})^{-2} < 2$, by definition of s'_k in [1.2.23](#), one has

$$\mathbf{s} \leq 2\check{s}. \quad (1.3.32)$$

With the following result, we cover the entire critical surface with a finite and controlled number of neighborhood \mathbf{D} where we can perform our *standard form* conjugation. The main point is that in the real space this union of \mathbf{D} cover the surface, while in the complex space it is contained in the complex neighborhood of $\check{\mathcal{D}}_k$ where \bar{H}_k is analytic.

Lemma 1.3.4. *One can find an integer value J and $\bar{\mathbf{y}}_1, \dots, \bar{\mathbf{y}}_J \in \mathbb{Z}_k$ such that the following hold*

$$i) \bigcup_{j=1}^J \mathbf{D}(\bar{\mathbf{y}}_{j,1}, \hat{\mathbf{y}}_j) \supseteq \mathcal{D}_\star^k \supseteq \check{\mathcal{D}}^k \quad ii) \bigcup_{j=1}^J \mathbf{D}_{3\boldsymbol{\varrho}}(\bar{\mathbf{y}}_{j,1}, \hat{\mathbf{y}}_j) \subseteq \check{\mathcal{D}}_{\tilde{r}_k}^k \quad (1.3.33)$$

Proof. Let $\ell = \frac{\varrho}{64}$, and we consider the grid formed by square \mathcal{Q}_i of side ℓ with vertices in $k\ell, k \in \mathbb{Z}^n$. Now, since the $\varrho > \ell$, we have just moved the estimates from the number of neighborhood to the number of square with non-empty intersection with \mathcal{S}_k . Moreover for implicit function theorem we know that in a right neighborhood of a critical point

$$\partial_{\mathbf{y}_1} h^k(\eta(\hat{\mathbf{y}}), \hat{\mathbf{y}}) = 0$$

and for fundamental calculus theorem

$$|\partial_{\mathbf{y}_1} h(y_1, \hat{\mathbf{y}})| = \left| \int_0^{y_1} \partial_t^2 h(t, \hat{\mathbf{y}}) dt \right| \frac{\partial y_1}{\partial \mathbf{y}_1} \geq \gamma |y_1| |k_1| \quad (1.3.34)$$

so that thanks to convexity of h^k , and Cauchy estimates we have that

$$\gamma |\eta_k(\hat{\mathbf{y}})| \stackrel{(1.3.6)}{\leq} |\partial_{\mathbf{y}_1} h(y)| = \varepsilon |\partial_{\mathbf{y}_1} \mathbf{g}_0^k(\mathbf{y})| \implies \sup_{y \in \mathcal{D}_{\tilde{r}_k}^k} |\eta_k| \leq \frac{2\varepsilon_k \chi_k \mu}{\gamma \tilde{r}_k} \quad (1.3.35)$$

so we can finally estimates the squares with the product between the maximum number of squares crossed by \mathcal{S}_k in \mathbf{y}_1 direction (which is estimated by the bound on the derivative of η_k times the diameter of the set in which it is defined) and the number of squares into which we have divided the $\mathbf{y}_2, \dots, \mathbf{y}_n$ (which is estimated by the ratio between diameter of the set and side of squares) direction:

$$J \leq 2 \left(\frac{\varepsilon_k \chi_k m}{\gamma \tilde{r}_k^2 \mathbb{K}^{6n+1}} + 1 \right) \left(\frac{m}{\ell} \right)^{n-1} \quad (1.3.36)$$

where $m = \text{diam } \widehat{\mathcal{D}}_\star^k$. In this way, using that $\frac{6^n c_1 r_k}{2\mathbb{K}|k|} + \frac{3}{2} \frac{\alpha}{\mathbb{C} \gamma_k} + \frac{\varrho}{8} > \frac{6^n c_1 r_k}{2\mathbb{K}|k|} + \frac{3}{2} \frac{\alpha}{\mathbb{C} \gamma_k}$, by the definition of \mathcal{D}_\star^k one can easily obtain

$$\mathcal{D}_\star^k \subseteq \bigcup_{j=1, \dots, J} \mathbb{D}(\bar{\mathbf{y}}_{j,1}, \hat{\mathbf{y}}_j) \quad (1.3.37)$$

For the complex extensions in ii), on the $n - 1$ "dumb" directions it comes directly from the fact that $4\varrho = \tilde{r}_k/2 \leq \tilde{r}_k$, while for the first direction we have to be careful. For the imaginary part of this first action there are no problems because $3\varrho \leq \tilde{r}_k = 8\varrho$, while for the real part we need

$$\mathbb{R} + 3\varrho \leq 8\varrho \stackrel{(1.3.30)}{\iff} \frac{6^n c_1 r_k}{2\mathbb{K}|k|} + \frac{3}{2} \frac{\alpha}{\mathbb{C} \gamma_k} + \frac{\varrho}{8} + 3\varrho \leq 8\varrho \quad (1.3.38)$$

that is equivalent to ask that

$$\frac{3}{2} \frac{\alpha}{\mathbb{C} \gamma_k} \leq \frac{39}{8} \varrho - \frac{6^n c_1 r_k}{2\mathbb{K}|k|} \stackrel{(1.3.30)}{=} \frac{39}{64} \frac{r_k}{c_1 |k|_1} - \frac{6^n c_1 r_k}{2\mathbb{K}|k|_1} \quad (1.3.39)$$

taking $K \geq \frac{32}{23} c_1^2 6^n$ one can obtain

$$\frac{3\alpha n}{\mathbf{C} \gamma |k|_1^2} \stackrel{(1.3.2)}{=} \frac{3}{2} \frac{\alpha}{\mathbf{C} \gamma_k} \leq \frac{1}{4} \frac{r_k}{c_1 |k|_1} = \frac{1}{4} \frac{\alpha}{L c_1 |k|_1^2} \iff \frac{3\alpha n}{\mathbf{C} \gamma |k|_1^2} \leq \frac{1}{4} \frac{\alpha}{L c_1 |k|_1^2} \quad (1.3.40)$$

that is satisfied taking $\mathbf{C} \geq \frac{12c_1 n L}{\gamma}$. \square

Before starting the main proposition of this section, we have to define a special class of diffeomorphisms that will be useful for our intent.

Definition 1.3.5. *Given a domain $\hat{D} \subseteq \mathbb{R}^{n-1}$, we denote by \mathfrak{G}_{\dagger} the abelian group of symplectic diffeomorphisms $\Psi_{\mathbf{g}}$ of $(\mathbb{R} \times \hat{D}) \times \mathbb{R}^n$ given by*

$$(p, q) \in (\mathbb{R} \times \hat{D}) \times \mathbb{R}^n \xrightarrow{\Psi_{\mathbf{g}}} (P, Q) = (p_1 + \mathbf{g}(\hat{p}), \hat{p}, q_1, \hat{q} - q_1 \partial_{\hat{p}} \mathbf{g}(\hat{p})) \in (\mathbb{R} \times \hat{D}) \times \mathbb{R}^n, \quad (1.3.41)$$

with $\mathbf{g} : \hat{D} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ smooth.

Remark 1.3.9. The group properties of \mathfrak{G}_{\dagger} are trivial:

$$\text{id}_{\mathfrak{G}_{\dagger}} = \Psi_0, \quad \Psi_{\mathbf{g}}^{-1} = \Psi_{-\mathbf{g}}, \quad \Psi_{\mathbf{g}} \circ \Psi_{\mathbf{g}'} = \Psi_{\mathbf{g} + \mathbf{g}'}. \quad (1.3.42)$$

Notice that, unless $\partial_{\hat{p}} \mathbf{g} \in \mathbb{Z}^{n-1}$, maps $\Psi_{\mathbf{g}} \in \mathfrak{G}_{\dagger}$ do not induce well defined maps⁵

$$q \in \mathbb{T}^n \mapsto (q_1, \hat{q} - q_1 \partial_{\hat{p}} \mathbf{g}(\hat{p})) \in \mathbb{T}^n,$$

a fact that will create a problem in applying the theory of this and next part to the normalized Hamiltonians \mathcal{H}_k of Theorem 1.2.1.

Proposition 1.3.1. *For all $k \in \mathcal{G}_{K_0}^n$ let \bar{H}_k be the secular hamiltonian as in 1.2.61 and and, for $c = c(n) > 1$ large enough, set*

$$\rho_2 := \frac{\gamma_k^2 \tilde{r}_k^3}{c |k|_1^2 M^2}, \quad \rho_1 := \frac{\gamma_k \tilde{r}_k^2}{c |k|_1 M} \leq \varrho.$$

Let \mathcal{S}_k be the critical surface of h^k , and $\bar{y} \in \mathcal{S}_k$ a critical point. The following statements hold:

(i) *In the neighborhood of \bar{y} defined by $\mathcal{D}(\bar{y}_1, \hat{y})$, \bar{H}_k is symplectically conjugated to a*

⁵In general, given $A \in \text{SL}(n, \mathbb{Z})$ and a 2π -multi-periodic function $f : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$, we identify the \mathbb{R}^n -map $x \in \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow f(x) = Ax + g(x) \in \mathbb{R}^n$ with the \mathbb{T}^n -map given by $\theta \in \mathbb{T}^n \rightarrow F(\theta) = \pi_{\mathbb{T}^n}(Ax + f(x)) \in \mathbb{T}^n$ where $\theta = x + 2\pi\mathbb{Z}^n$ and $x \rightarrow \pi_{\mathbb{T}^n}(x) = x + 2\pi\mathbb{Z}^n$ is the projection of \mathbb{R}^n onto \mathbb{T}^n .

suitable Hamiltonian in standard form H_k (according to definition [1.3.4](#)). In particular, for $p \in \mathcal{D}(0, \hat{y})$, there exists real analytic symplectic transformation

$$\Phi_\star : (p, q) \in \mathcal{D}(0, \bar{y}) \times \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow (y, x) = \Phi_\star(p, q) \in \mathbb{R}^{2n}, \quad (1.3.43)$$

such that [6](#): Φ_\star fixes \hat{p} and q_1 ; for every $\hat{p} \in \hat{\mathcal{D}}(\bar{y}_1, \hat{y})$ the map $(p_1, q_1) \mapsto (y_1, x_1)$ is symplectic; the $(n+1)$ -dimensional map $\check{\Phi}_\star$ depends only on the first $n+1$ coordinates (p, q_1) , is 2π -periodic in x_1 and one has

$$\begin{aligned} \check{\Phi}_\star : (p, q_1) \in \mathcal{D}_{\rho_1+2\rho_2, \rho_2}(0, \hat{y}) \times \mathbb{T}_{\bar{s}_1}^1 &\rightarrow (y, x_1) \in \mathcal{D}_{\rho_1, \rho_2}(\bar{y}_1, \hat{y}) \times \mathbb{T}_{\bar{s}_1}^1 \\ \bar{H}_k \circ \check{\Phi}_\star(p, q_1) &= h^k(0, \hat{p}) + \frac{1}{2} \partial_{p_1}^2 h^k(0, \hat{p}) H_k(p, q_1). \end{aligned} \quad (1.3.44)$$

where, given B a subset of \mathbb{R}^n , we denote by $B_{r, r'} = \bigcup_{y \in B} \{z \in \mathbb{C}^n : |z_1 - y_1| \leq r, |\hat{z} - \hat{y}| \leq r'\}$.

(ii) H_k has reference potential

$$\bar{G}^k := \frac{2\varepsilon}{|k|_1^2} \pi_{\mathbb{Z}^k} f \quad (1.3.45)$$

and analicity characteristic

$$\hat{\mathcal{D}} := \hat{\mathcal{D}}(\hat{y}), \quad \mathbf{r} := \rho_2, \mathbf{R}, \mathbf{s}_1, \beta, \epsilon, \mu, \quad (1.3.46)$$

with κ given by

$$\kappa = \kappa(n, s, \beta) := \max\{4c_s, c_s/\beta\}. \quad (1.3.47)$$

(iii) The map Φ_\star is obtained as composition of two symplectic maps:

$$\Phi_\star = \Phi_2 \circ \Phi_1, \quad (1.3.48)$$

where:

- $\Phi_1 := \Psi_{\mathbf{g}_1} \in \mathfrak{G}_\dagger$ for a suitable real analytic function $\mathbf{g}_1(\hat{y})$ satisfying

$$|\mathbf{g}_1|_{\rho_2} < \frac{2\varepsilon_k \chi_k}{\gamma \rho_2} \mu; \quad (1.3.49)$$

where γ is the convexity-constant of h .

- $\Phi_2(\mathbf{p}, \mathbf{q}) = (\mathbf{p}_1 + \eta_2, \hat{\mathbf{p}}, \mathbf{q}_1, \hat{\mathbf{q}} + \chi_2)$ for suitable real analytic functions $\eta_2 = \eta_2(\hat{\mathbf{p}}, \mathbf{q}_1)$ and $\chi_2 = \chi_2(\hat{\mathbf{p}}, \mathbf{q}_1)$ satisfying

$$|\eta_2|_{2\rho_2, \bar{s}_1} < \frac{2\varepsilon_k \chi_k}{\gamma \rho_2} \mu, \quad |\chi_2|_{2\rho_2, \bar{s}_1} < \frac{2\varepsilon_k \chi_k}{\gamma \rho_2^2} \mu. \quad (1.3.50)$$

⁶We are omitting the dependence upon vector k on the coordinates in this statement.

Remark 1.3.10. (i) The main point of the above theorem is item (ii), which shows that the ‘simply–resonant Hamiltonians’ \mathbb{H}_k in [2.7.2](#) are in *uniform* Generic Standard Form. The word ‘uniform’ refers to the fact that the parameter κ (defined in [2.7.5](#) and satisfying [\(1.3.27\)](#)) – which rules the scaling properties of the normalized Hamiltonians \mathbb{H}_k – *does not depend upon k* , allowing, e.g., for a uniform (in $k \in \mathcal{G}_{\kappa_0}^n$) treatment of action–angle variables (compare next Section).

(ii) There is, however, a drawback in the construction of the above normal forms, namely, that the map Φ_1 appearing in the definition of Φ_* (item (iii) in the above theorem), *do not induce well defined maps on \mathbb{T}^n* ; compare Remark [1.3.9](#). Therefore, a non trivial homotopy issue will have to be faced in considering the global secondary nearly–integrable structure of the system near simple resonances. On the other hand, the map Φ_2 is well defined also on \mathbb{T}^n .

Proof. We want to use the Implicit Function Theorem to put all the critical points of h^k to zero, i.e. we want to find $\eta_k(\hat{y})$ such that $\partial_{y_1} h^k(\eta_k(\hat{y}), \hat{y}) = 0$ in a proper neighborhood of the fixed critical point $\bar{y} \in \mathcal{S}^k$.

So we use Theorem [3.5.1](#) in Appendix A with

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{B}^n(y_0, r) &= \mathcal{B}^1(\bar{y}_1, \rho_1), & \mathcal{B}^m(x_0, s) &= \mathcal{B}^{n-1}(\hat{y}, \rho_2); \\ F(y_1, \hat{y}) &= \partial_{y_1} h^k(y_1, \hat{y}), & T &= \frac{1}{\partial_{y_1}^2 h^k(\bar{y}_1, \hat{y})} \quad \text{such that} \quad \|T\| \leq \frac{1}{\gamma_k}. \end{aligned} \quad (1.3.51)$$

Now we check the hypothesis of theorem [3.5.1](#). For the second condition, using the assumption on h in [\(1.1.18\)](#), we know that for every $y \in \mathcal{D}_{\tilde{r}_k}^k$

$$|\partial_{y_1} h^k| \leq |\partial_{y_1} h(y)| + \varepsilon |\partial_{y_1} g_0^k(y)| \stackrel{(1.1.18)}{\leq} |k|_1 M + \varepsilon \mathcal{O}\left(\frac{1}{K^b}\right) \leq 2|k|_1 M \quad (1.3.52)$$

taking K big enough. Furthermore, due to Cauchy estimates we have

$$|\partial_{y_1}^2 h^k(y)|_{\tilde{r}_k/2} \leq \frac{2}{\tilde{r}_k} |\partial_{y_1} h^k(y)|_{\tilde{r}_k} \stackrel{(1.5.1)}{\leq} \frac{2}{\tilde{r}_k} 2|k|_1 M = \frac{4|k|_1 M}{\tilde{r}_k}. \quad (1.3.53)$$

Then, by using a one dimensional Lagrange theorem and by considering the fact that $\bar{y} \in \mathcal{S}^k$, we obtain the following estimate:

$$\begin{aligned} \sup_{\mathcal{B}(\hat{y}, \rho_2)} |\partial_{y_1} h^k(\bar{y}_1, \hat{y})| &\leq |\partial_{y_1} h^k(\bar{y})| + \sup_{\mathcal{B}(\hat{y}, \rho_2)} |\partial_{y_1}^2 h^k(\bar{y}_1, \hat{y})| |\hat{y} - \bar{y}| \\ &\stackrel{(1.3.53)}{\leq} \frac{4|k|_1 M}{\tilde{r}_k} \sup_{\mathcal{B}(\hat{y}, \rho_2)} |\hat{y} - \bar{y}| \leq \frac{4|k|_1 M \rho_2}{\tilde{r}_k}. \end{aligned} \quad (1.3.54)$$

Finally, using the fact that $\frac{\rho_1}{2\|T\|} \geq \frac{\rho_1 \gamma_k}{2}$ we can write

$$\sup_{\mathcal{B}(\hat{y}, \rho_2)} |\partial_{y_1} h^k(\bar{y}_1, \hat{y})| \leq \frac{\rho_1}{2\|T\|} \iff \frac{8|k|_1 M}{\gamma_k \tilde{r}_k} \leq \frac{\rho_1}{\rho_2}. \quad (1.3.55)$$

Regarding the first condition in (3.5.2), we notice that

$$\begin{aligned} \sup_{\mathcal{B}(\bar{y}_1, \rho_1) \times \mathcal{B}(\hat{y}, \rho_2)} \left| 1 - \frac{\partial_{y_1}^2 h^k(y_1, \hat{y})}{\partial_{y_1}^2 h^k(\bar{y}_1, \hat{y})} \right| &= \sup_{\mathcal{B}(\bar{y}_1, \rho_1) \times \mathcal{B}(\hat{y}, \rho_2)} \left| \frac{\partial_{y_1}^2 h^k(y_1, \hat{y}) - \partial_{y_1}^2 h^k(\bar{y}_1, \hat{y})}{\partial_{y_1}^2 h^k(\bar{y}_1, \hat{y})} \right| \\ &\stackrel{(1.3.51)}{\leq} \frac{1}{\gamma_k} \sup_{\mathcal{B}(\bar{y}_1, \rho_1) \times \mathcal{B}(\hat{y}, \rho_2)} |\partial_{y_1}^2 h^k(y_1, \hat{y}) - \partial_{y_1}^2 h^k(\bar{y}_1, \hat{y})| \\ &\leq \frac{1}{\gamma_k} \sup_{\mathcal{B}(\bar{y}_1, \rho_1) \times \mathcal{B}(\hat{y}, \rho_2)} |\partial_{y_1}^3 h^k| |y - \bar{y}|, \end{aligned} \quad (1.3.56)$$

where, as we did before, in the last inequality we used the one-dimensional Lagrange theorem. Then Cauchy estimates ensure

$$|\partial_{y_1}^3 h^k(y)|_{\tilde{r}_k/2} \leq \frac{8}{\tilde{r}_k^2} |\partial_{y_1} h^k(y)|_{\tilde{r}_k} \stackrel{(1.5.1)}{\leq} \frac{8}{\tilde{r}_k^2} 2|k|_1 M = \frac{16|k|_1 M}{\tilde{r}_k^2}. \quad (1.3.57)$$

Combining (1.3.56) and (1.3.57) together we have

$$\begin{aligned} \sup_{\mathcal{B}(\bar{y}_1, \rho_1) \times \mathcal{B}(\hat{y}, \rho_2)} \left| 1 - \frac{\partial_{y_1}^2 h^k(y_1, \hat{y})}{\partial_{y_1}^2 h^k(\bar{y}_1, \hat{y})} \right| &\stackrel{(1.3.56), (1.3.57)}{\leq} \frac{1}{\gamma_k} \frac{16|k|_1 M}{\tilde{r}_k^2} \sup_{\mathcal{B}(\bar{y}_1, \rho_1) \times \mathcal{B}(\hat{y}, \rho_2)} |y - \bar{y}| \\ &\stackrel{(\rho_1, \rho_2 \geq 0)}{\leq} \frac{16|k|_1 M}{\gamma_k \tilde{r}_k^2} (\rho_1 + \rho_2). \end{aligned} \quad (1.3.58)$$

So in order to comply with (3.5.2) we impose

$$\sup_{\mathcal{B}(\bar{y}_1, \rho_1) \times \mathcal{B}(\hat{y}, \rho_2)} \left| 1 - \frac{\partial_{y_1}^2 h^k(y_1, \hat{y})}{\partial_{y_1}^2 h^k(\bar{y}_1, \hat{y})} \right| \leq \frac{1}{2} \iff \frac{4|k|_1 M}{\gamma_k \tilde{r}_k^2} (\rho_1 + \rho_2) \leq \frac{1}{8}. \quad (1.3.59)$$

Finally, as $\rho_2 = \rho_1 \frac{\gamma_k \tilde{r}_k}{|k|_1 M}$ by (1.3.55), we can say that a choice that satisfies both (1.3.59) and (1.3.55) simultaneously is

$$\rho_1 := \frac{\gamma_k \tilde{r}_k^2}{c|k|_1 M} \leq \frac{\tilde{r}_k}{8} =: \boldsymbol{\varrho}, \quad \rho_2 = \frac{\gamma_k^2 \tilde{r}_k^3}{c|k|_1^2 M^2} \leq \boldsymbol{\varrho}, \quad (1.3.60)$$

for a constant $c > 1$ large enough.

Hence, by the Implicit Function Theorem there exists one function $\eta_k(\hat{y})$ holomorphic in $\hat{D}_{\rho_2}(\bar{y})$, such that $\bar{y}_1 = \eta_k(\hat{y})$, and

$$\partial_{y_1} h^k(\eta_k(\hat{y}), \hat{y}) = \partial_{y_1} h(\eta_k(\hat{y}), \hat{y}) + \varepsilon \partial_{y_1} g_0^k(\eta_k(\hat{y}), \hat{y}) = 0 \text{ for } |\eta_k(\hat{y}) - \bar{y}_1| \leq \rho_1, \forall |\hat{y} - \hat{y}| < \rho_2.$$

Then we define the symplectic transformation Φ_1 as

$$\begin{cases} y_1 = \eta_k(\hat{y}) + I_1 \\ \hat{y} = \hat{I} \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} \mathbf{x}_1 = \varphi_1 \\ \hat{\mathbf{x}} = \hat{\varphi} - x_1 \partial_{\hat{y}} \eta_k(\hat{y}), \end{cases} \quad (1.3.61)$$

$$\check{\Phi}_1 : (I, \varphi_1) \in \mathcal{D}_{\rho_1 + \rho_2, \rho_2}(0, \hat{\mathbf{y}}) \times \mathbb{T}_{\bar{s}_1}^1 \rightarrow (\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}_1) \in \mathcal{D}_{\rho_1, \rho_2}(\bar{\mathbf{y}}_1, \hat{\mathbf{y}}) \times \mathbb{T}_{\bar{s}_1}^1,$$

in which we have used the fact that, as in (1.3.35) we have the following estimates

$$|\eta_k|_{\rho_2} \leq \frac{2\varepsilon_k \chi_k}{\gamma \rho_2} \mu \leq \rho_2 \quad (1.3.62)$$

Furthermore, by Cauchy estimates, taking c large enough we have $|\partial_{I_1}^2 h^k(I)| \geq \gamma_k/2$, $\forall I_k \in \mathcal{D}_{\rho_1 + \rho_2, \rho_2}(0, \hat{\mathbf{y}})$. With the same procedure as above, with Implicit Function Theorem we solve

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_{I_1} \bar{\mathbf{H}}_k(v_k(\hat{I}, \varphi_1), \hat{I}, \varphi_1) = \partial_{I_1} h^k(v_k(\hat{I}, \varphi_1), \hat{I}) + \varepsilon \partial_{I_1} \mathbf{g}^k(v_k(\hat{I}, \varphi_1), \hat{I}, \varphi_1) = 0 \\ \text{for } |v_k(\hat{I}, \varphi_1)| \leq \rho_2, \forall |\hat{I} - \hat{y}| < \rho_2 \times \mathbb{T}_{\bar{s}_1}^1 \end{aligned} \quad (1.3.63)$$

So for ε small enough, we found our symplectic transformation Φ_2

$$\begin{cases} I_1 = v_k(\hat{I}, \varphi_1) + p_1 \\ \hat{I} = \hat{p} \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} \varphi_1 = q_1 \\ \phi(\varphi_1, \hat{I}) = \int_0^{\varphi_1} v_k d\tilde{\varphi}_1 - \varphi_1 \langle v_k \rangle_{\varphi_1} \\ \hat{\varphi} = \hat{q} - \partial_{\hat{I}} \phi(\varphi_1, \hat{I}) \end{cases} \quad (1.3.64)$$

$$\check{\Phi}_2 : \mathcal{D}_{\rho_1 + 2\rho_2, \rho_2}(0, \hat{\mathbf{y}}) \times \mathbb{T}_{\bar{s}_1}^1 \rightarrow \mathcal{D}_{\rho_1 + \rho_2, \rho_2}(0, \hat{\mathbf{y}}) \times \mathbb{T}_{\bar{s}_1}^1$$

where v_k is 2π -periodic in φ_1 and with the same idea as in (1.3.35) we have $\langle v_k \rangle_{\varphi_1} |_{\rho_1 + \rho_2} \leq |v_k|_{\rho_1 + \rho_2, \bar{s}_1} \leq \frac{2\varepsilon_k \chi_k}{\gamma \rho_2} \mu$, moreover it is easy to see that $|\phi|_{\rho_1 + 2\rho_2, \bar{s}_1} \leq \frac{4\varepsilon_k \chi_k}{\gamma \rho_2} \mu$. Finally, applying the composition $\check{\Phi}_\star = \check{\Phi}_2 \circ \check{\Phi}_1$, we have the last Hamiltonian holomorphic in

$\{|\operatorname{Re} p_1| < \mathbf{R} + \rho_1 + 2\rho_2; |\operatorname{Im} p_1| < \rho_1 + 2\rho_2\} \times \{|\operatorname{Re}(\hat{p} - \hat{\mathbf{y}})| < \boldsymbol{\rho} + \rho_2; |\operatorname{Im}(\hat{p} - \hat{\mathbf{y}})| < \rho_2\} \times \mathbb{T}_{\bar{s}_1}^1$
given by

$$\begin{aligned} \bar{\mathbf{H}}_k(v_k + p_1, \hat{p}, q_1) &= \bar{\mathbf{H}}_k(v_k, \hat{p}, q_1) + p_1^2 \int_0^1 (1-t) \partial_{p_1}^2 \bar{\mathbf{H}}_k(v_k + tp_1, \hat{p}, q_1) dt \\ &= E^k(\hat{p}) + E_0^k \mathbf{H}_k, \quad \mathbf{H}_k := (1 + \nu_k(p, q_1))(p_1)^2 + G^k(\hat{p}, q_1), \end{aligned} \quad (1.3.65)$$

where

- $E^k(\hat{p}) := h^k(0, \hat{p});$
- $E_0^k = \frac{1}{2} \partial_{p_1}^2 h^k(0, \hat{p});$
- $\nu_k(p, q_1) = \frac{1}{E_0^k} \int_0^1 (1-t) [\partial_{p_1}^2 h^k(u_k + v_k + tp_1, \hat{p}) - \partial_{p_1}^2 h^k(\bar{y}) + \varepsilon \partial_{p_1}^2 \mathbf{g}^k(u_k + v_k + tp_1, \hat{p}, q_1)] dt;$
- $G^k(\hat{p}, q_1) := \frac{1}{E_0^k} \int_0^1 (1-t) \partial_{p_1}^2 h^k(u_k + tv_k, \hat{p})(v_k)^2 dt + \varepsilon \mathbf{g}^k(u_k + v_k, \hat{p}, q_1);$
- $\bar{G}^k(q_1) := \frac{2\varepsilon}{|k|_1^2} \pi_{\mathbb{Z}_k} f(q_1)$

Remark 1.3.11. Point (iii) follows calling $\eta_k =: \mathbf{g}_1$, and $v_k =: \eta_2$, $\partial_{\hat{f}} \phi =: \chi_2$, omitting the dependence on k for simplicity of notation.

Now we have to check the uniform behaviour on k of the analyticity characteristic of this "standard hamiltonian". We notice that

$$\sqrt{\varepsilon} \leq \gamma_k \tilde{r}_k^2 / c M, \quad |v_k| \leq \rho_2$$

$$|u_k + v_k + tp_1 - \bar{y}_1| \leq 2\rho_2 \leq \tilde{r}_k / 4 \quad \forall 0 \leq t \leq 1, \quad |E_0^k| \geq \gamma_k / 2, \quad \gamma_k \leq 2M' / \tilde{r}_k^2$$

and using Cauchy estimates and the fact that $\rho_2 \leq \boldsymbol{\rho}$, we obtain

$$|\nu_k|_{\rho_2, s'_{k,1}} \leq \frac{2}{\gamma_k} \left[\frac{\tilde{r}_k}{4} + 2\varepsilon \vartheta_o \left(\frac{\tilde{r}_k}{32} \right)^{-2} \right] \leq \frac{\tilde{r}_k}{2\gamma_k} + \frac{2050 \vartheta_o L^2 c_1^2 |k|^4}{K^{2\nu}} \leq \frac{1}{K^{6n+1}} := \mu \quad (1.3.66)$$

Regarding \bar{G}^k , for the case of $|k|_1 < \mathbb{N}$:

$$|\bar{G}^k|_{s_1} \leq \frac{2\varepsilon}{|k|_1^2} |\pi_{\mathbb{Z}_k} f|_{s_1/2} = \frac{2\varepsilon}{|k|_1^2} \sum_{j \neq 0} |f_{jk}| e^{\frac{|j||k|_1 s_1}{s_1}} \leq \frac{8\varepsilon}{|k|_1^2} \frac{e^{-s_1/2}}{2(1 - e^{-s_1/2})} < \frac{8\varepsilon}{|k|_1^2} \frac{1}{s_b} \quad (1.3.67)$$

while for $|k|_1 \geq \mathbb{N}$ one has

$$|\bar{G}^k|_1 = \frac{4\varepsilon}{|k|_1^2} |f_k| |\cos(\theta + \theta_k) + F_*^k(\theta)|_1 \leq \frac{8\varepsilon}{|k|_1^2} |f_k|. \quad (1.3.68)$$

So that $|\bar{G}^k|_s \leq \epsilon$ as defined in (1.3.30). Moreover, for $|k|_1 < \mathbb{N}$ one has

$$|G^k - \bar{G}^k|_{\rho_2, s'_{k,1}} \leq \frac{\tilde{r}_k^3}{16^2} + \frac{2\varepsilon}{|k|_1^2} \vartheta_o \leq \frac{\varepsilon}{|k|_1^2} \left[\frac{\sqrt{\varepsilon} K^{3\nu}}{c_1^3 L^3 |k|_1^6} + 2\vartheta_o \right] \leq \epsilon \vartheta_o := \epsilon \mu. \quad (1.3.69)$$

while for $|k| \geq N$, reminding that \mathbf{g}^k has the form in (2.6.15) and $\pi_{\mathbb{Z}^k} f$ in (1.1.24), one has

$$|G^k - \bar{G}^k|_{\rho_{2,1}} \leq \frac{\tilde{r}_k^3}{16^2} + \frac{2\varepsilon}{|k|_1^2} |f_k| |\mathbf{g}_*^k|_{\rho_{2,1}} \leq \varepsilon \vartheta \leq \varepsilon \mu. \quad (1.3.70)$$

In this way we can look to the parameters defined in (1.3.30) and (1.3.60), so that analyticity characteristic of \mathbf{H}_k are given in (2.7.4).

The smallness condition $\varepsilon \leq \mathbf{r}^2/2^{16}$ is guaranteed taking K large enough, and finally by the definition in (1.3.30) one has

$$\frac{\varepsilon}{\beta} = \begin{cases} \frac{4\mathbf{c}_s}{\beta} & \text{if } |k|_1 < N \\ 4\mathbf{c}_s & \text{if } |k|_1 \geq N \end{cases} \quad (1.3.71)$$

so that with the definition of κ in (2.7.5) the condition in (1.3.27) is easily verified due to the choice of parameters in (1.3.30). \square

So we have obtained the conjugation to an hamiltonian in Standard form in a neighborhood of each critical point \bar{y} of a fixed critical surface. Moreover we have showed that we can cover $\tilde{\mathcal{D}}^k$ with a finite number of neighborhood in which one can conjugate the secular hamiltonian to a standard form hamiltonian, so that we have a standard form hamiltonian defined on the entire $\tilde{\mathcal{D}}^k$.

Now we apply Singular KAM theory made by Biasco and Chierchia in [4] with the standard form Hamiltonian made for the convex case.

1.4 Action-angles variables for 1D standard Hamiltonians

In this subsection we review the general theory of action-angle variables for Hamiltonian systems in standard form as developed in [3], where complete proofs may be found. This would be so useful for our intent because our Hamiltonian near simple resonance is conjugated with a standard form Hamiltonian near critical surfaces. If we transform this Hamiltonian with its action-angles coordinates we can try to apply classical KAM theory obtaining an estimate on Secondary tori.

Topology of the phase space of 1D Hamiltonians in standard form

We begin by describing the topological structure of the \hat{p} -dependent phase space of a given Hamiltonian $(p_1, q_1) \mapsto \mathbf{H}_b(p_1, \hat{p}, q_1)$ in generic standard form according to

Definition [1.3.4](#). We will refer to \mathcal{D} to a generic neighborhood of a fixed critical point $\bar{y} \in \mathcal{S}_\kappa$ defined in [\(1.3.30\)](#) in which we have done the standard form conjugation.

For a fixed $\hat{p} \in \hat{\mathcal{D}}$, we take as phase space of \mathbb{H}_b the subset of $\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{T}$ given by

$$\mathcal{M} = \mathcal{M}(\hat{p}) := \{(p_1, q_1) \in \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{T} \mid \mathbb{H}_b(p_1, \hat{p}, q_1) < \mathbb{E}_b\}, \quad \mathbb{E}_b := \mathbb{R}^2 + \mathbb{R}\mathbf{r}, \quad (1.4.1)$$

where \mathbb{R} and \mathbf{r} are as in Definition [1.3.4](#). Although such sets depend on the parameter $\hat{p} \in \hat{\mathcal{D}}$, for μ small enough, they are close to a box:

Lemma 1.4.1. *Let \mathbb{H}_b be as in Definition [1.3.4](#) and \mathcal{M} be as in [\(1.4.1\)](#), and assume that^{[7](#)}*

$$\mu \leq 1/(4\kappa)^2. \quad (1.4.2)$$

Then, for all $\hat{p} \in \hat{\mathcal{D}}$, one has

$$\left(-\mathbb{R} - \frac{\varepsilon}{3}, \mathbb{R} + \frac{\varepsilon}{3}\right) \times \mathbb{T} \subseteq \mathcal{M}(\hat{p}) \subseteq \left(-\mathbb{R} - \frac{\varepsilon}{2}, \mathbb{R} + \frac{\varepsilon}{2}\right) \times \mathbb{T}. \quad (1.4.3)$$

The simple proof is given in Appendix of [\[4\]](#).

Since the reference potential \bar{G} is a β -Morse function, it has $2N$ critical points, for some $N \in \mathbb{N}$, with different critical values. Let $\bar{\theta}_0 \in [0, 2\pi)$ be the unique point of absolute maximum of the reference potential \bar{G} of \mathbb{H}_b . Then, the relative strict non-degenerate maximum and minimum points of \bar{G} , $\bar{\theta}_i \in [\bar{\theta}_0, \bar{\theta}_0 + 2\pi]$, ($0 \leq i \leq 2N$) follow in alternating order, $\bar{\theta}_0 < \bar{\theta}_1 < \bar{\theta}_2 < \dots < \bar{\theta}_{2N} := \bar{\theta}_0 + 2\pi$, in particular, $\bar{\theta}_i$ are *relative maxima/minima points for i even/odd*. The corresponding distinct critical energies will be denoted by

$$\bar{E}_i := \bar{G}(\bar{\theta}_i), \quad \bar{E}_{2N} = \bar{E}_0 \text{ being the unique global maximum of } \bar{G}. \quad (1.4.4)$$

By the Implicit Function Theorem, for μ small enough with respect to κ , one can continue the $2N$ critical points $\bar{\theta}_i$ of \bar{G} obtaining $2N$ critical points $\theta_i = \theta_i(\hat{p})$ of $G(\hat{p}, \cdot)$ for $\hat{p} \in \hat{\mathcal{D}}$. The corresponding distinct critical energies become

$$E_i = E_i(\hat{p}) := G(\hat{p}, \theta_i(\hat{p})). \quad (1.4.5)$$

Furthermore, for μ small, the functions $\theta_i(\hat{p})$ and $E_i(\hat{p})$ preserve the same order of $\bar{\theta}_i$ and \bar{E}_i . Indeed, from Definition [1.1.9](#) and the Implicit Function Theorem, the following result proven in [\[3\]](#) holds^{[8](#)}:

⁷Recall the definition of κ in [\(1.3.27\)](#).

⁸See Lemma 3.1 in [\[3\]](#).

Lemma 1.4.2. *Let \mathbb{H}_\flat be as in Definition [1.3.4](#) and assume that⁹*

$$\mu \leq 1/(2\kappa)^6. \quad (1.4.6)$$

Then, the functions $\theta_i(\hat{p})$ and $E_i(\hat{p})$ defined above are real analytic in $\hat{p} \in \hat{\mathbb{D}}_\mathbf{r}$ and

$$\sup_{\hat{p} \in \hat{\mathbb{D}}_\mathbf{r}} |\theta_i(\hat{p}) - \bar{\theta}_i| \leq \frac{2\epsilon\mu}{\beta\mathfrak{s}}, \quad \sup_{\hat{p} \in \hat{\mathbb{D}}_\mathbf{r}} |E_i(\hat{p}) - \bar{E}_i| \leq 3\kappa^3\epsilon\mu. \quad (1.4.7)$$

Furthermore, the relative order of $\theta_i(\hat{p})$ and $E_i(\hat{p})$ is, for every $\hat{p} \in \hat{\mathbb{D}}_\mathbf{r}$, the same as that of, respectively, $\bar{\theta}_i$ and \bar{E}_i .

Therefore, under the assumption [\(1.4.6\)](#), we see that the phase space \mathcal{M} is disconnected by the separatrices¹⁰ into exactly $2N + 1$ open connected components $\mathcal{M}^i = \mathcal{M}^i(\hat{p})$, for $0 \leq i \leq 2N$, which can be labelled so that:

- the *odd regions* \mathcal{M}^{2j-1} (for $1 \leq j \leq N$) contain the elliptic points $(0, \theta_{2j-1})$ and have as boundary parts of separatrices; topologically, such regions are discs;
- the *outer even regions* \mathcal{M}^0 and \mathcal{M}^{2N} are homotopically *non trivial* annuli bounded by the most external separatrices and one of the two curves $\mathbb{H}_\flat^{-1}(\mathbb{E}_\flat)$;
- when $N > 1$, the *inner even regions* \mathcal{M}^{2j} (for $1 \leq j \leq N - 1$) are homotopically trivial annuli¹¹ whose boundary is given by two pieces of separatrices (with different energies).

More formally, we can define the $2N + 1$ regions \mathcal{M}^i in terms of suitable energy intervals $(E_-^{(i)}, E_+^{(i)})$ as follows.

Let E_i be the critical energies defined in [\(1.4.5\)](#), and let \mathbb{E}_\flat the reference energy defined in [\(1.4.1\)](#).

Definition 1.4.1. (i) (Outer regions) *For $i = 0, 2N$, let $E_-^{(0)} = E_-^{(2N)} := E_0$, and $E_+^{(0)} = E_+^{(2N)} := \mathbb{E}_\flat$. Then, the ‘lower outer region’ $\mathcal{M}^{(0)}$ is the connected component of $\mathbb{H}_\flat^{-1}((E_-^{(0)}, E_+^{(0)}))$ contained in $\{p_1 < 0\}$, while the ‘upper outer region’ $\mathcal{M}^{(2N)}$ is the connected component of $\mathbb{H}_\flat^{-1}((E_-^{(2N)}, E_+^{(2N)}))$ contained in $\{p_1 > 0\}$.*

(ii) (Inner region, $N = 1$) *When $N = 1$, $\mathcal{M}^{(1)}$ is just the region enclosed by the unique separatrix $\mathbb{H}_\flat^{-1}(E_0)$; the orbits in $\mathcal{M}^{(1)}$ have energies ranging in the critical interval*

⁹Notice that condition [\(1.4.6\)](#) is stronger than [\(1.4.2\)](#).

¹⁰I.e., the stable manifolds (curves) of the hyperbolic points $(0, \theta_{2j})$.

¹¹I.e., annuli in the cylinder $\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{T}$ which are contractible.

$[E_-^{(1)}, E_+^{(1)}] := [E_1, E_0]$.

(ii) (Inner regions, $N > 1$) Define $E_-^{(i)} := E_i$.

For i odd, let $E_+^{(i)} := \min\{E_{i-1}, E_{i+1}\}$ and define $\mathcal{M}^{(i)}$ as the connected component of $\mathbb{H}_b^{-1}([E_-^{(i)}, E_+^{(i)}])$ containing the elliptic equilibrium $(0, \theta_i)$.

Finally, for $0 < i = 2j < 2N$ even, define

$j_- := \max\{\ell < j \mid E_{2\ell} > E_{2j}\}$, $j_+ := \min\{\ell > j \mid E_{2\ell} > E_{2j}\}$, $E_+^{(i)} := \min\{E_{2j_-}, E_{2j_+}\}$;

and define $\mathcal{M}^{(i)}$ as the connected component of $\mathbb{H}_b^{-1}([E_-^{(i)}, E_+^{(i)}])$ whose boundary contains the hyperbolic point $(0, \theta_i)$.

Notice that the phase space \mathcal{M} is the union of the regions $\mathcal{M}^{(i)}$ and the singular zero-measure set $S = S(\hat{p})$ formed by the N separatrices:

$$\mathcal{M} = \mathcal{M}(\hat{p}) = \bigcup_{i=0}^{2N} \mathcal{M}^i \cup S = \bigcup_{i=0}^{2N} \mathcal{M}^i(\hat{p}) \cup S(\hat{p}). \quad (1.4.8)$$

Below we shall also consider the following $(n + 1)$ -dimensional domains:

$$\begin{aligned} \check{\mathcal{M}} &:= \{(p, q_1) \text{ s.t. } \hat{p} \in \hat{\mathcal{D}}, (p_1, q_1) \in \mathcal{M}(\hat{p})\}, \\ \check{\mathcal{M}}^i &:= \{(p, q_1) \text{ s.t. } \hat{p} \in \hat{\mathcal{D}}, (p_1, q_1) \in \mathcal{M}^i(\hat{p})\}. \end{aligned} \quad (1.4.9)$$

Notice that $\bigcup_{0 \leq i \leq 2N} \check{\mathcal{M}}^i$ covers $\check{\mathcal{M}}$ up to a set of measure zero.

Arnol'd–Liouville's action/energy functions

Let $E \in [E_-^i(\hat{p}), E_+^i(\hat{p})]$ and let γ^i be the (possibly, piece-wise) smooth closed curve in the closure of $\mathcal{M}^i(\hat{p})$ given by

$$\gamma^i = \gamma^i(E, \hat{p}) := \overline{\{(p_1, q_1) \in \mathcal{M}^i(\hat{p}) \text{ s.t. } \mathbb{H}_b(p_1, \hat{p}, q_1) = E\}},$$

oriented clockwise^[12]; for $2 \leq j \leq N$ consider also the trivial curves $\gamma_j^i = \{(p_j, s) : s \in \mathbb{T}\}$.

Then, the classical *Arnol'd–Liouville's action functions* are given by

$$\begin{aligned} I_1^{(i)}(E) &= I_1^{(i)}(E, \hat{p}) := \frac{1}{2\pi} \oint_{\gamma^i} p_1 dq_1, \\ I_j &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \oint_{\gamma_j^i} p_j dq_j = \frac{p_j}{2\pi} \int_{\mathbb{T}} dq_j = p_j, \quad \forall 2 \leq j \leq N. \end{aligned}$$

¹²For the non contractible curves ($i = 0, 2N$) the orientation is ‘to the right’ on \mathcal{M}^{2N} , ‘to the left’ on \mathcal{M}^0 .

The action function $E \rightarrow I_1^i(E, \hat{I})$ is strictly monotone and its inverse is, by definition, the energy function $I_1 \rightarrow \mathbf{E}^i(I_1, \hat{I})$. We also define $\bar{I}_1^i := I_1^i|_{\mu=0}$ and its inverse function $\bar{\mathbf{E}}^i := \mathbf{E}^i|_{\mu=0}$.

We can now describe the fine analytic properties of the action/energy functions.

Critical holomorphic behaviour and action estimates

The first result describes the exact behaviour of the action functions as the energy approaches the critical energy of separatrices and contains estimates on the derivatives of the action functions that will play a central rôle in the discussion on the twist Hessian matrix in § 1.6. The following theorem has been proven in [3, Theorem 3.1].

Theorem 1.4.1. *Let \mathbb{H}_b be a Hamiltonian in standard form as in Definition 1.3.4, let $\kappa \geq 4$ be such that (1.3.27) holds and let $2N$ be the number of critical points of the reference potential \bar{G} . Then, there exists a suitable constant $\mathbf{c} = \mathbf{c}(n, \kappa) \geq 2^8 \kappa^3$ such that, if*

$$\mu \leq 1/\mathbf{c}^2 \leq 1/(2^{16} \kappa^6), \quad (1.4.10)$$

then, for all $0 \leq i \leq 2N$ and $\hat{I} \in \hat{\mathcal{D}}$, the action functions $E \in (E_-^i(\hat{I}), E_+^i(\hat{I})) \mapsto I_1^i(E, \hat{I})$ verify the following properties.

(i) **(Universal behaviour at critical energies)** *There exist functions $\phi_-^i(z, \hat{I})$, $\psi_-^i(z, \hat{I})$ for $0 \leq i \leq 2N$, and, functions $\phi_+^i(z, \hat{I})$, $\psi_+^i(z, \hat{I})$, for $0 < i < 2N$, which are real analytic in a complex neighborhood of the set $\{z = 0\} \times \hat{\mathcal{D}}$ and satisfy*

$$I_1^i(E_{\mp}^i(\hat{I}) \pm \epsilon z, \hat{I}) = \phi_{\mp}^i(z, \hat{I}) + \psi_{\mp}^i(z, \hat{I}) z \log z, \quad \forall 0 < z < 1/\mathbf{c}, \hat{I} \in \hat{\mathcal{D}}. \quad (1.4.11)$$

the functions $\phi_{\pm}^i(z, \hat{I})$, $\psi_{\pm}^i(z, \hat{I})$ are real analytic on $\{z \in \mathbb{C} : |z| < 1/\mathbf{c}\} \times \hat{\mathcal{D}}_{\mathbf{r}}$, where satisfy:

$$\begin{aligned} \sup_{|z| < 1/\mathbf{c}, \hat{I} \in \hat{\mathcal{D}}_{\mathbf{r}}} (|\phi_{\pm}^i| + |\psi_{\pm}^i|) &\leq \mathbf{c}\sqrt{\epsilon}, \\ \sup_{|z| < 1/\mathbf{c}, \hat{I} \in \hat{\mathcal{D}}_{\mathbf{r}/2}} (|\partial_{\hat{I}} \phi_{\pm}^i| + |\partial_{\hat{I}} \psi_{\pm}^i|) &\leq \mathbf{c}\mu_0, \quad \mu_0 := \frac{\sqrt{\epsilon}}{\mathbf{r}} \mu \stackrel{(1.3.26)}{\leq} 2^{-8} \mu. \end{aligned} \quad (1.4.12)$$

Moreover,

$$|\phi_{\pm}^i - \bar{\phi}_{\pm}^i|, |\psi_{\pm}^i - \bar{\psi}_{\pm}^i| \leq \mathbf{c}\sqrt{\epsilon}\mu, \quad (1.4.13)$$

¹³Note that when $\mu = 0$, \mathbb{H}_b becomes simply $\bar{\mathbb{H}}_b = p_1^2 + \bar{G}(q_1)$.

¹⁴Note that (1.4.10) implies the hypothesis of Lemma 1.4.2. Thus, in particular also \mathbb{H}_b has $2N$ critical points.

where $\bar{\phi}_\pm^i := \phi_\pm^i|_{\mu=0}$ and $\bar{\psi}_\pm^i := \psi_\pm^i|_{\mu=0}$.

(ii) **(Limiting critical values)** *The following bounds at the limiting critical energy values hold:*

$$\begin{aligned} |\psi_+^i(0, \hat{I})| &\geq \sqrt{\epsilon}/\mathbf{c}, & 0 < i < 2N, & \quad \forall \hat{I} \in \hat{\mathbf{D}}_r, \\ |\psi_-^{2j}(0, \hat{I})| &\geq \sqrt{\epsilon}/\mathbf{c}, & 0 \leq j \leq N, & \quad \forall \hat{I} \in \hat{\mathbf{D}}_r, \\ \psi_+^i(0, \hat{I}) &> 0, & 0 < i < 2N, & \quad \forall \hat{I} \in \hat{\mathbf{D}}, \\ \psi_-^{2j}(0, \hat{I}) &< 0, & 0 \leq j \leq N, & \quad \forall \hat{I} \in \hat{\mathbf{D}}, \end{aligned} \quad (1.4.14)$$

while, in the case of relative minimal critical energies, one has, $\forall \hat{I} \in \hat{\mathbf{D}}, 0 < z < 1/\mathbf{c}$,

$$\phi_-^{2j-1}(0, \hat{I}) = 0, \quad \psi_-^{2j-1}(z, \hat{I}) = 0, \quad \forall 1 \leq j \leq N. \quad (1.4.15)$$

(iii) **(Estimates on derivatives of actions on real domains)** *The derivatives of the actions with respect to energy verify, on real domains, the following estimates:*

$$\inf_{(E_-^i, E_+^i)} \partial_E I_1^i \geq \frac{1}{\mathbf{c}\sqrt{\epsilon}}, \quad \forall \hat{I} \in \hat{\mathbf{D}}, \forall 0 < i < 2N; \quad (1.4.16)$$

$$\min \{ \partial_E I_1^{2N}, \partial_E I_1^0 \} \geq \frac{1}{\mathbf{c}\sqrt{E + \epsilon}}, \quad \forall E > E_{2N}, \forall \hat{I} \in \hat{\mathbf{D}}.$$

(iv) **(Estimates on derivatives of actions on complex domains and perturbative bounds)** *For $\lambda > 0$ satisfying*

$$\mathbf{c}\mu \leq \lambda \leq 1/\mathbf{c}, \quad (1.4.17)$$

define the following complex energy-domains:

$$\mathcal{E}_\lambda^i := \begin{cases} \{z \in \mathbb{C} : \bar{E}_-^i - \epsilon/\mathbf{c} < \operatorname{Re} z < \bar{E}_+^i - \lambda\epsilon, |\operatorname{Im} z| < \epsilon/\mathbf{c}\}, & i \text{ odd}, \\ \{z \in \mathbb{C} : \bar{E}_-^i + \lambda\epsilon < \operatorname{Re} z < \bar{E}_+^i - \lambda\epsilon, |\operatorname{Im} z| < \epsilon/\mathbf{c}\}, & i \text{ even}, i \neq 0, 2N, \\ \{z \in \mathbb{C} : \bar{E}_-^i + \lambda\epsilon < \operatorname{Re} z < \bar{E}_+^i, |\operatorname{Im} z| < \epsilon/\mathbf{c}\}, & i = 0, 2N. \end{cases} \quad (1.4.18)$$

Then, for $0 \leq i \leq 2N$, the functions I_1^i and \bar{I}_1^i are holomorphic on the domains $\mathcal{E}_\lambda^i \times \hat{\mathbf{D}}_r$, and satisfy the following estimates:

$$\sup_{\mathcal{E}_\lambda^i \times \hat{\mathbf{D}}_r/2} |\partial_{\hat{I}} I_1^i| \leq \mathbf{c}^2 \mu_0, \quad \sup_{\mathcal{E}_\lambda^i} |\partial_E \bar{I}_1^i| \leq \mathbf{c}^2 \frac{|\log \lambda|}{\sqrt{\epsilon}}, \quad \sup_{\mathcal{E}_\lambda^i \times \hat{\mathbf{D}}_r} |\partial_E I_1^i - \partial_E \bar{I}_1^i| \leq \frac{\mathbf{c}^2 \mu}{\lambda \sqrt{\epsilon}}. \quad (1.4.19)$$

Remark 1.4.1. Eq. (1.4.15) confirms the known analyticity at minima of actions as function of energy.

We finally report a remarkable property of standard Hamiltonians \mathbb{H}_b , whose reference potential \bar{G} is close enough to a cosine. In such a case, in fact, one has uniform concavity of the second derivative of the energy function:

Proposition 1.4.1. *Assume that, for some $\theta_0 \in \mathbb{R}$, \bar{G} satisfies*

$$|\bar{G}(\theta) - \cos(\theta + \theta_0)|_1 := \sup_{\mathbb{T}_1} |\bar{G}(\theta) - \cos(\theta + \theta_0)| \leq 2^{-40}. \quad (1.4.20)$$

Then $N = 1$ and

$$\partial_{I_1}^2 \bar{E}^1(\bar{I}_1^1(E)) \leq -\frac{1}{27}, \quad \forall E \in (\bar{E}_1, \bar{E}_2).$$

Also this result is proven in [3]; compare Proposition 5.12 there.

Arnol'd–Liouville's action–angle variables in n d.o.f.

Let us now discuss the Arnol'd–Liouville's action–angle variables for the Hamiltonian \mathbb{H}_b viewed as a n degrees of freedom Hamiltonian on the $2n$ –dimensional phase space $\check{\mathcal{M}}^i \times \mathbb{T}^{n-1}$.

For every fixed $\hat{p} \equiv \hat{I} \in \hat{D}$, the map $(p_1, q_1) \rightarrow I_1^{(i)}(\mathbb{H}_b(p_1, \hat{I}, q_1), \hat{I})$ can be symplectically completed with the angular term^[15] $(p_1, q_1) \rightarrow \varphi_1^{(i)}(p_1, q_1; \hat{I}) = \varphi_1^{(i)}(p_1, \hat{I}, q_1)$.

Defining the normal domains^[16]

$$\mathcal{B}^i := \{I = (I_1, \hat{I}) \mid \hat{I} \in \hat{D}, \quad I_1^{(i)}(E_-^i(\hat{I}), \hat{I}) < I_1 < I_1^{(i)}(E_+^i(\hat{I}), \hat{I})\}, \quad (1.4.21)$$

we see that, by construction, the map^[17]

$$(p, q_1) \in \check{\mathcal{M}}^i \rightarrow (I, \varphi_1) = (I_1^{(i)}(\mathbb{H}_b(p, q_1), \hat{I}), \hat{I}, \varphi_1^{(i)}(p, q_1)) \in \mathcal{B}^i \times \mathbb{T}$$

is surjective and invertible; let us denote by

$$\check{\Phi}^i : (I, \varphi_1) \in \mathcal{B}^i \times \mathbb{T} \rightarrow (p, q_1) \in \check{\mathcal{M}}^i, \quad (\hat{p} = \hat{I}),$$

its inverse map. Note that such ‘Arnol'd–Liouville suspended’ transformation $\check{\Phi}^i$ integrates \mathbb{H}_b , i.e.,

$$\mathbb{H}_b \circ \check{\Phi}^i(I, \varphi_1) = \mathbf{E}^{(i)}(I), \quad dp_1 \wedge dq_1|_{\hat{I}=\text{const}} = dI_1 \wedge d\varphi_1. \quad (1.4.22)$$

¹⁵Such completion is unique if one fixes, e.g., $\varphi_1^{(i)}(p_1, 0; \hat{I}) = 0$.

¹⁶Recall Definition 1.4.1. For i odd, $I_1^{(i)}(E_-^i(\hat{I}), \hat{I}) = 0$, which is the action of the elliptic point.

¹⁷Recall the definition of $\check{\mathcal{M}}^i$ in (1.4.9).

By the standard Arnol'd–Liouville construction of the angle variables, one sees easily that the complete symplectic action–angle map $\Phi^i : (I, \varphi) \mapsto (p, q)$ has the form

$$\Phi^i(I, \varphi) = \begin{cases} (\eta^i, \hat{I}, \psi^i, \hat{\varphi} + \chi^i), & \text{if } 0 < i < 2N, \\ (\eta^i, \hat{I}, \varphi_1 + \psi^i, \hat{\varphi} + \chi^i), & \text{if } i = 0, 2N, \end{cases} \quad (1.4.23)$$

where η^i, χ^i, ψ^i are function of (I, φ_1) only and are 2π -periodic in φ_1 , and, in the case $i = 0, 2N$, $\sup |\partial_{\varphi_1} \psi^i| < 1$.

By construction, $\Phi^i : \mathcal{B}^i \times \mathbb{T}^n \xrightarrow{\text{onto}} \check{\mathcal{M}}^i \times \mathbb{T}^{n-1}$ is a global symplectomorphism, and by (1.4.22), one has

$$(\mathbb{H}_b \circ \Phi^i)(I, \varphi) = (\mathbb{H}_b \circ \check{\Phi}^i)(I, \varphi_1) = \mathbf{E}^{(i)}(I), \quad \forall 0 \leq i \leq 2N. \quad (1.4.24)$$

Next, we introduce suitable decreasing subdomains $\mathcal{B}^i(\lambda)$ of \mathcal{B}^i depending on a non negative parameter λ so that $\mathcal{B}^i(0) = \mathcal{B}^i$ and such that the map Φ^i has, for positive λ , a holomorphic extension on a suitable complex neighborhood of $\mathcal{B}^i(\lambda) \times \mathbb{T}^n$.

Define

$$\lambda_{\max} = \lambda_{\max}(\hat{I}) := (E_+(\hat{I}) - E_-(\hat{I}))/\epsilon, \quad \bar{\lambda}_{\max} := (\bar{E}_+ - \bar{E}_-)/\epsilon. \quad (1.4.25)$$

Notice that, by (1.3.27), Definitions 1.1.9, 1.3.4, and 1.3.26 one has

$$1/\kappa \leq \beta/\epsilon \leq \bar{\lambda}_{\max} \leq 2; \quad (1.4.26)$$

notice also that, by (1.4.7), we have¹⁸

$$|\lambda_{\max} - \bar{\lambda}_{\max}| \leq 6\kappa^3\mu, \quad \lambda_{\max} \geq 1/2\kappa. \quad (1.4.27)$$

Then, for $0 \leq \lambda \leq \lambda_{\max}$ define¹⁹

$$\begin{aligned} a_\lambda^i(\hat{I}) &:= I_1^i(E_-^i(\hat{I}) + \lambda\epsilon, \hat{I}), \quad \forall 0 \leq i \leq 2N, \\ b_\lambda^i(\hat{I}) &:= \begin{cases} I_1^i(E_+^i(\hat{I}) - \lambda\epsilon, \hat{I}), & \forall 0 < i < 2N \\ I_1^i(\mathbf{E}_b, \hat{I}), & i = 0, 2N. \end{cases} \\ a^i(\hat{I}) &:= a_0^i(\hat{I}), \quad b^i(\hat{I}) := b_0^i(\hat{I}), \quad \forall 0 \leq i \leq 2N, \\ \mathcal{B}^i(\lambda) &:= \{I = (I_1, \hat{I}) : \hat{I} \in \hat{\mathcal{D}}, a_\lambda^i(\hat{I}) < I_1 < b_\lambda^i(\hat{I})\}, \quad 0 \leq \lambda \leq \lambda_{\max}. \end{aligned} \quad (1.4.28)$$

¹⁸Recall that $\mu \leq 1/\mathbf{c}^2$ and $\mathbf{c} \geq 2^8\kappa^3$ (compare Theorem 1.4.1).

¹⁹Recall the definition of \mathbf{E}_b in (1.4.1).

Remark 1.4.2. (i) By the above definitions one has that

$$a^{2j-1}(\hat{I}) := a_0^{2j-1}(\hat{I}) = I_1^{2j-1}(E_-^{2j-1}(\hat{I}), \hat{I}) \equiv 0, \quad (1.4.29)$$

reflecting the analyticity at the elliptic points; compare Remark 1.4.1–(i) above.

(ii) By (1.4.21) and (1.4.28) one sees that $\mathcal{B}^i = \mathcal{B}^i(0) = \bigcup_{0 < \lambda < \lambda_{\max}} \mathcal{B}^i(\lambda)$.

The holomorphic properties of the Arnol'd–Liouville symplectic maps are described in following theorem, proven in [3, Theorem 4.1]. Recall the definition of the constant \mathbf{c} in Theorem 1.4.1

Theorem 1.4.2. *Under the hypotheses of Theorem 1.4.1 there exists a constant $\hat{\mathbf{c}} = \hat{\mathbf{c}}(n, \kappa) \geq 4\mathbf{c}^2$ depending only on n and κ such that, taking*

$$\mu \leq 1/\hat{\mathbf{c}}, \quad (1.4.30)$$

the symplectic transformation $\check{\Phi}^i$ extends, for any $0 \leq i \leq 2N$ and $0 < \lambda \leq 1/\hat{\mathbf{c}}$, to a real analytic map

$$\Phi^i : (\mathcal{B}^i(\lambda))_{\rho_\lambda} \times \mathbb{T}_{\sigma_\lambda}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{D}_{\mathbf{r}}(0, \hat{\mathbf{y}}) \times \mathbb{T}_{\mathbf{s}/4}^n, \quad \forall 0 < \lambda \leq 1/\hat{\mathbf{c}}, \quad (1.4.31)$$

where

$$\rho_\lambda := \frac{\sqrt{\varepsilon}}{\hat{\mathbf{c}}} \lambda |\log \lambda|, \quad \sigma_\lambda := \frac{1}{\hat{\mathbf{c}} |\log \lambda|}. \quad (1.4.32)$$

Now, let $0 < \lambda \leq 1/\hat{\mathbf{c}}$, then the function \mathbf{E}^i admits a holomorphic extension on $(\mathcal{B}^i(\lambda))_{\rho_\lambda}$, where, setting $\hat{\lambda} := \lambda |\log \lambda|^3$, one has

$$|\partial_{I_1} \mathbf{E}^i| \leq \hat{\mathbf{c}} \sqrt{\varepsilon + |\mathbf{E}^i|}, \quad |\partial_{I_1}^2 \mathbf{E}^i| \leq \frac{\hat{\mathbf{c}}}{\hat{\lambda}}, \quad |\partial_{I_1 I_1}^2 \mathbf{E}^i| \leq \hat{\mathbf{c}} \frac{\mu_0}{\hat{\lambda}}, \quad |\partial_{I_1}^2 \mathbf{E}^i| \leq \hat{\mathbf{c}} \left(\frac{\sqrt{\varepsilon}}{\mathbf{r}} I_1^i + \frac{\mu_0}{\hat{\lambda}} \right) \mu_0; \quad (1.4.33)$$

furthermore, defining

$$D^b := (-\mathbf{R} - \mathbf{r}/3, \mathbf{R} + \mathbf{r}/3) \times \hat{\mathbb{D}}(\hat{\mathbf{y}}), \quad \check{\mathcal{M}}^i(\lambda) := \check{\Phi}^i(\mathcal{B}^i(\lambda) \times \mathbb{T}), \quad (1.4.34)$$

one has

$$\text{meas} \left((D^b \times \mathbb{T}) \setminus \bigcup_{0 \leq i \leq 2N} \check{\mathcal{M}}^i(\lambda) \right) \leq \hat{\mathbf{c}} \sqrt{\varepsilon} \text{meas}(\hat{\mathbb{D}}(\hat{\mathbf{y}})) \lambda |\log \lambda|. \quad (1.4.35)$$

Remark 1.4.3. Observe that, by (1.3.30), (1.3.31), (1.2.22), (1.4.10), (1.2.23), (2.7.2) and (2.7.5), it is²⁰

$$1/\kappa < \check{\mathbf{s}}/4, \quad \frac{\varepsilon_k \chi_k}{\mathbf{r}} \mu < \mathbf{r}/6, \quad \frac{4\varepsilon_k \chi_k}{\mathbf{r}^2} \mu < \frac{\check{\mathbf{s}}}{2^{20} \kappa^3} < \check{\mathbf{s}}/2^{20}. \quad (1.4.36)$$

Thus, since²¹ $\lambda \leq 1/\hat{\mathbf{c}}$, by (1.4.10), σ_λ in (1.4.32) satisfies

$$\sigma_\lambda < \check{\mathbf{s}}/2^{20}. \quad (1.4.37)$$

²⁰Recall that $\varepsilon < 1$; see (1.1.1)

²¹Recall the hypotheses of Theorem (1.4.2)

1.5 Secondary nearly–integrable structure at simple resonances

Now we go back to the original system in the simply–resonant zones governed by the Hamiltonians $\mathcal{H}_k(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x})$ in [1.2.60](#) and discuss their global nearly–integrable structure with exponential small perturbations (compare Theorem [1.5.1](#) below).

As mentioned above (see item (ii) in Remark [1.3.10](#)), the problem here is that the symplectic transformations of Proposition [1.3.1](#), which put the simply–resonant Hamiltonians \mathbb{H}_k in [2.7.2](#) in standard form, are, in general, *not well defined in the fast angles* $\hat{\mathbf{q}} = (\mathbf{q}_2, \dots, \mathbf{q}_n)$, making the construction of *global* action–angle variables for the full Hamiltonians $\mathcal{H}_k(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x})$ in [1.2.60](#) not straightforward.

To overcome such homotopy problems, we shall exploit the particular group structure of the various symplectic transformations involved, and show that, introducing a special *ad hoc* conjugacy, one can indeed obtain globally well defined symplectic maps; see, in particular, [\(1.5.21\)](#) below.

Special sets of symplectic transformations

We shall introduce three special classes of symplectic transformations, which will be used in the proof of Theorem [1.5.1](#).

Definition 1.5.1. (a) *Given a domain $\hat{D} \subseteq \mathbb{R}^{n-1}$, \mathfrak{G} denotes the formal^{[22](#)} group of symplectic transformations of the form*

$$(p, q) \in D \times \mathbb{T}^n \xrightarrow{\Phi} (P, Q) = (\eta, \hat{p}, q_1 + \psi, \hat{q} + \chi) \in \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{T}^n,$$

where: $D \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$ is a normal smooth domain^{[23](#)} over \hat{D} , the functions η, ψ, χ depend on (p, q_1) , are 2π –periodic in q_1 and the $(n + 1)$ –dimensional the map

$$(p, q_1) \mapsto \check{\Phi}(p, q_1) = (\eta, \hat{p}, q_1 + \psi)$$

is injective.

(b) *Given a domain $\hat{D} \subseteq \mathbb{R}^{n-1}$, \mathfrak{G}_0 denotes the set of smooth symplectic transformations of the form*

$$(p, q) \in D \times \mathbb{T}^n \xrightarrow{\Phi} (P, Q) = (\eta, \hat{p}, \psi, \hat{q} + \chi) \in \mathbb{R}^{n+1} \times \mathbb{T}^{n-1},$$

where $D \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$ is a normal smooth domain over \hat{D} ; the functions η, ψ, χ depend only on (p, q_1) and are 2π –periodic in q_1 .

²²See Remark [1.5.1](#)–(iii) below.

²³I.e., $D = \{(p_1, \hat{p}) : \alpha(\hat{p}) < p_1 < \beta(\hat{p}), \hat{p} \in \hat{D}\}$ where α and β are smooth function on \hat{D} .

Let us collect a few observations and discuss the main properties of such classes, but, first of all, notice that all the above maps leave fixed the variable $\hat{p} \in \hat{D} \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$ and the set \hat{D} . Thus, in the following discussion, the domain \hat{D} is fixed once and for all.

Remark 1.5.1. (i) The Arnol'd–Liouville map Φ^i in the outer cases (1.4.23) ($i = 0, 2N$) belongs to \mathfrak{G} (since $\sup |\partial_{q_1} \psi| < 1$), while Φ^i in the inner case (1.4.23) ($0 < i < 2N$) belongs to \mathfrak{G}_0 .

Notice also that Φ_2 in Theorem 1.3.1–(iii) is a near-to-the-identity symplectic map belonging to \mathfrak{G} .

(ii) In the definition of \mathfrak{G} and \mathfrak{G}_0 , the functions η and ψ are scalar functions, while χ has $(n - 1)$ components. Notice that, since Φ is assumed to be symplectic, these maps are such that

$$\begin{aligned} d\eta \wedge dq_1 + d\eta \wedge d\psi + d\hat{p} \wedge d\chi &= dp_1 \wedge dq_1, & (\Phi \in \mathfrak{G}), \\ d\eta \wedge d\psi + d\hat{p} \wedge d\chi &= dp_1 \wedge dq_1, & (\Phi \in \mathfrak{G}_0). \end{aligned}$$

(iii) All maps in the group \mathfrak{G}_\dagger in Definition 1.3.5 have a common domain of definition, i.e., $(\mathbb{R} \times \hat{D}) \times \mathbb{R}^n$. On the other hand, every map $\Psi \in \mathfrak{G}$ has its own domain of definition D . Thus, the composition $\Psi_1 \circ \Psi_2$ of two maps in \mathfrak{G}

$$\Psi_1 : D_1 \times \mathbb{T}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{T}^n, \quad \Psi_2 : D_2 \times \mathbb{T}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{T}^n$$

is well defined *only when the compatibility condition* $\Psi_2(D_2 \times \mathbb{T}^n) \subseteq D_1 \times \mathbb{T}^n$ *is satisfied*. This is the reason why the cautionary word ‘formal’ appears in the definition of \mathfrak{G} . However, as already noticed, all maps in \mathfrak{G} verify $\pi_{\hat{p}}(D) = \hat{D}$, which is fixed *a priori*.

(iv) If $\Phi \in \mathfrak{G}$, by definition $\check{\Phi}$ is injective, so that also Φ itself is injective. Furthermore, for any fixed p , the map $q_1 \rightarrow Q_1 = q_1 + \psi$ is a continuous injective map on the circle \mathbb{T}^1 , hence it is surjective, and, therefore, it is a smooth (orientation preserving) circle diffeomorphism. Thus, $q \rightarrow Q = (q_1 + \psi, \hat{q} + \chi)$ is a global diffeomorphism of \mathbb{T}^n , and $\Phi : D \times \mathbb{T}^n \rightarrow \Phi(D \times \mathbb{T}^n) \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{T}^n$ is a global symplectomorphism.

Notice also that if $\Phi, \Phi' \in \mathfrak{G}$ and the composition $\Phi \circ \Phi'$ is well defined, then $\Phi \circ \Phi' \in \mathfrak{G}$.

(v) The definition of the first $(n + 1)$ component of any member of the above families depends only on the first $(n + 1)$ variables (p, q_1) . Therefore, any finite compositions of maps $\Psi_i \in \mathfrak{G}_\dagger \cup \mathfrak{G} \cup \mathfrak{G}_0$, $1 \leq i \leq m$, whenever the composition is well defined, satisfies

$$\Psi_i \in \mathfrak{G}_\dagger \cup \mathfrak{G} \cup \mathfrak{G}_0 \implies (\Psi_1 \circ \dots \circ \Psi_m)^\check{=} = (\check{\Psi}_1 \circ \dots \circ \check{\Psi}_m). \quad (1.5.1)$$

(vi) Finally, one readily verifies that the following property holds:

$$\Phi \in \mathfrak{G}_0 \quad \text{and} \quad \Psi \in \mathfrak{G}_\dagger \cup \mathfrak{G} \implies \Psi \circ \Phi \in \mathfrak{G}_0. \quad (1.5.2)$$

Action–angles variables for the secular standard Hamiltonians H_k at simple resonances

For each $k \in \mathcal{G}_{K_0}^n$, we may apply the theory of § 1.4 to the secular Hamiltonians described in Theorem 1.3.1 in standard form $H_b = H_k$; see 2.7.3 and 2.7.5.

By (1.4.24), we get that, for every $k \in \mathcal{G}_{K_0}^n$ and $0 \leq i \leq 2N_k$, the Arnol’d–Liouville map

$$\Phi^i : \mathcal{B}_k^i \times \mathbb{T}^n \xrightarrow{\text{onto}} \check{\mathcal{M}}_k^i \times \mathbb{T}^{n-1} \quad (1.5.3)$$

integrates H_k , i.e.:

$$(H_k \circ \Phi^i)(I, \varphi) = (H_k \circ \check{\Phi}^i)(I, \varphi_1) = E_k^{(i)}(I), \quad \forall 0 \leq i \leq 2N_k, \quad (1.5.4)$$

where \mathcal{B}_k^i , $\check{\mathcal{M}}_k^i$ and $E_k^{(i)}$ correspond to \mathcal{B}^i , $\check{\mathcal{M}}^i$ and $E^{(i)}$ in § 1.4 in the case²⁴ $H_b = H_k$.

Beware that, even if sometimes, for ease of notation, we do not report the dependence upon the resonance label $k \in \mathcal{G}_{K_0}^n$, we are treating different Hamiltonians in the neighbourhoods of simple resonances labelled by $k \in \mathcal{G}_{K_0}^n$.

Finally, we shall use the following notations: Given a function $g : \hat{D} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, we shall denote by j_g the translation

$$j_g(p) := (p_1 + g(\hat{p}), \hat{p}). \quad (1.5.5)$$

Notice that, by the definition of Ψ_g in (1.3.41), one has

$$\check{\Psi}_g(p, q_1) = (j_g(p), q_1). \quad (1.5.6)$$

Global action–angle variables at simple resonances

We are now ready to state and prove the first step of the proof of Theorem 1.1.1, which consists in showing how to construct symplectic action–angle maps which put a generic nearly–integrable natural systems, near *critical surfaces* of simple resonances, for all $k \in \mathcal{G}_{K_0}^n$, into uniform analytic nearly–integrable form *with exponentially small perturbations*:

Let \mathcal{S}_k be a critical surface of h^k , and let $D_r(\bar{y})$ the neighborhood of a point of this surface in which one can do the standard form conjugation as be shown in proposition 1.3.1. Let assumptions 1.3.30, 1.2.23 and 1.2.22 hold; let \mathbf{c}_0 be as in Theorem 1.2.2,

²⁴Compare, in particular, (1.4.8) and (1.4.9) for the definitions of \mathcal{M}_k^i and $\check{\mathcal{M}}_k^i$; (1.4.21) for the definition of \mathcal{B}_k^i ; (1.4.28) and (1.4.25) for the definition of $\mathcal{B}_k^i(\lambda)$; the definition of $\mathcal{M}_k^i(\lambda)$ is given (1.4.34).

and $\hat{\mathbf{c}}$ as in Theorem [1.4.2](#) with κ as in [\(2.7.5\)](#). Let \mathbf{g}_1 be as in (ii) of Theorem [1.3.1](#), and define

$$B_k^i := \begin{cases} \mathcal{B}_k^i, & \text{if } 0 < i < 2N_k, \\ j_{-\mathbf{g}_\star}(\mathcal{B}_k^i), & \text{if } i = 0, 2N_k, \end{cases} \quad \mathbf{g}_\star := -\mathbf{g}_1. \quad (1.5.7)$$

Then, the following result holds.

Theorem 1.5.1. (Secondary nearly-integrable structure at simple resonances)
There exists $\mathbf{c}_\star = \mathbf{c}_\star(n, s, \beta, \delta) \geq \max\{\mathbf{c}_0, \hat{\mathbf{c}}\}$ such that if $K_0 \geq \mathbf{c}_\star$, then for any $k \in \mathcal{G}_{K_0}^n$, $0 \leq i \leq 2N_k$, there exist real analytic symplectomorphisms

$$\Phi_k^i : B_k^i \times \mathbb{T}^n \rightarrow \text{Re}(\text{D}_r(0, \hat{\mathbf{y}})) \times \mathbb{T}^n, \quad (1.5.8)$$

such that, if $\mathbf{E}_k^i = \mathbf{E}_k^i(I)$ is the integrable Hamiltonian \mathbf{H}_k of Theorem [1.3.1](#) in its Arnol'd–Liouville action variables, $\tilde{\mathbf{E}}_k^i := \mathbf{E}_k^i \circ j_{\mathbf{g}_\star}$, and \hat{h}_k is as in Theorem [1.3.1](#), then

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{H}_k^i &:= \mathbf{H} \circ \Phi_k^i(I, \varphi) = h_k^i(I) + \varepsilon f_k^i(I, \varphi), \quad \text{with:} \\ h_k^i &:= \mathbf{h}_k^i, \quad \mathbf{h}_k^i := \begin{cases} j^k(\hat{I}) + j_0^k(\hat{I})\mathbf{E}_k^i, & \text{if } 0 < i < 2N_k, \\ j^k(\hat{I}) + j_0^k(\hat{I})\tilde{\mathbf{E}}_k^i & \text{if } i = 0, 2N_k. \end{cases} \end{aligned} \quad (1.5.9)$$

Furthermore, for $0 < \lambda \leq 1/\mathbf{c}_\star$ define:

$$\begin{aligned} \rho_\star &:= \frac{\sqrt{\varepsilon}}{\mathbf{c}_\star K_0^n} \lambda |\log \lambda|, \quad \sigma_\star := \frac{1}{\mathbf{c}_\star K_0^n |\log \lambda|}, \\ B_k^i(\lambda) &:= \begin{cases} \mathcal{B}_k^i(\lambda), & \text{if } 0 < i < 2N_k, \\ j_{-\mathbf{g}_\star}(\mathcal{B}_k^i(\lambda)), & \text{if } i = 0, 2N_k, \end{cases} \quad \forall 0 \leq \lambda < 1/\mathbf{c}_\star. \end{aligned} \quad (1.5.10)$$

Then, Φ_k^i admits a holomorphic extension

$$\Phi_k^i : (B_k^i(\lambda))_{\rho_\star} \times \mathbb{T}_{\sigma_\star}^n \rightarrow \text{D}_r(0, \hat{\mathbf{y}}) \times \mathbb{T}_{s_\star}^n \quad (1.5.11)$$

and the perturbation f_k^i in [\(1.5.9\)](#) satisfies the exponential estimate

$$\sup_{(B_k^i(\lambda))_{\rho_\star} \times \mathbb{T}_{\sigma_\star}^n} |f_k^i| \leq e^{-Ks/3}. \quad (1.5.12)$$

Remark 1.5.2. (i) Notice that, since $\mu = 1/K^{5n}$ (see [\(1.3.30\)](#)), and since [25](#)

$$K > K_0 \geq \mathbf{c}_\star > \mathbf{c},$$

²⁵The constant \mathbf{c} is defined in Theorem [1.4.1](#)

condition (1.4.30) – which is stronger than condition (1.4.10) – is implied by the assumption $K_o \geq \mathbf{c}_*$.

Observe also that from the definitions of the constants in Theorem 1.5.1, Theorem 1.4.1 and from (1.4.27) it follows that

$$\mathbf{c}_* \geq \mathbf{c} \geq 2^8 \kappa^3 \geq 2^{14}, \quad \lambda_{\max} \geq 2^{12}/\mathbf{c}_*. \quad (1.5.13)$$

Finally, we remark that, recalling the definitions of ρ_λ and σ_λ in (1.4.32), since $\mathbf{c}_* \geq \hat{\mathbf{c}}$, one has

$$\rho_* < \rho_\lambda, \quad \sigma_* < \sigma_\lambda. \quad (1.5.14)$$

(ii) In the proof of the theorem the maps Φ_k^i are explicitly given; compare (1.5.19) and (1.5.25) below.

The following simple lemma will be one of the key points of the proof of Theorem 1.5.1. Recall Definition 1.5.1

Lemma 1.5.1. *Let $\Phi : (p, q) \in D \times \mathbb{T}^n \mapsto (\eta, \hat{p}, q_1 + \psi, \hat{q} + \chi) \in \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{T}^n$ be in \mathfrak{G} , $\Psi_{\mathbf{g}} \in \mathfrak{G}_\dagger$, and denote by $\tau_{\mathbf{g}}\Phi$ the map*

$$\tau_{\mathbf{g}}\Phi := \tau_{\mathbf{g}}\Phi(p, q) := (\eta_{\mathbf{g}} + \mathbf{g}, \hat{p}, q_1 + \psi_{\mathbf{g}}, \hat{q} + \chi_{\mathbf{g}} - \psi_{\mathbf{g}}\partial_{\hat{p}}\mathbf{g}), \quad (1.5.15)$$

where for a function $u : D \times \mathbb{T} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$, $u_{\mathbf{g}}$ denotes the map

$$u_{\mathbf{g}} := u \circ \check{\Psi}_{-\mathbf{g}} : j_{\mathbf{g}}(D) \times \mathbb{T} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m. \quad (1.5.16)$$

Then, $\tau_{\mathbf{g}}\Phi$ belongs to \mathfrak{G} and it is a symplectomorphism satisfying

$$\tau_{\mathbf{g}}\Phi : j_{\mathbf{g}}(D) \times \mathbb{T}^n \xrightarrow{\text{onto}} (\check{\Psi}_{\mathbf{g}} \circ \Phi(D \times \mathbb{T}^n)) \times \mathbb{T}^{n-1}, \quad (1.5.17)$$

and

$$(\tau_{\mathbf{g}}\Phi)^\check{} = (\eta_{\mathbf{g}} + \mathbf{g}, \hat{p}, q_1 + \psi_{\mathbf{g}}) = \check{\Psi}_{\mathbf{g}} \circ \check{\Phi} \circ \check{\Psi}_{-\mathbf{g}}. \quad (1.5.18)$$

Proof. First observe that since $\eta_{\mathbf{g}}, \psi_{\mathbf{g}}, \chi_{\mathbf{g}}$ are 2π -periodic in q_1 , the map

$$q \in \mathbb{T}^n \mapsto \pi_Q \tau_{\mathbf{g}}\Phi(p, q) = (q_1 + \psi_{\mathbf{g}}, \hat{q} + \chi_{\mathbf{g}} - \psi_{\mathbf{g}}\partial_{\hat{p}}\mathbf{g}) \in \mathbb{T}^n$$

is a well defined \mathbb{T}^n -map and (1.5.18) follows immediately by direct computation. Thus, $(\tau_{\mathbf{g}}\Phi)^\check{} is injective being the composition of three injective maps, and, therefore, the whole map $\tau_{\mathbf{g}}\Phi$ is injective, and (1.5.17) follows. To check symplecticity, just note that, locally, on the universal cover \mathbb{R}^{2n} , $\tau_{\mathbf{g}}\Phi$ coincides (as it is immediate to check) with the composition $\Psi_{\mathbf{g}} \circ \Phi \circ \Psi_{-\mathbf{g}}$ of three symplectic maps. Hence $\tau_{\mathbf{g}}\Phi$ is symplectic and the claim follows. $\square$$

Proof. of Theorem 1.5.1 We start by defining the maps Φ_k^i .

Consider, first, the inner case $0 < i < 2N_k$. Recall Definition 1.5.1. By Theorem 1.3.1–(iii), Φ_\star is the composition of maps in \mathfrak{G}_\dagger and \mathfrak{G} while, for $0 < i < 2N_k$, $\Phi^i \in \mathfrak{G}_0$ (Remark 1.5.1–(i)). Hence, by (1.5.2), it follows that $\Phi_\star \circ \Phi^i \in \mathfrak{G}_0$ and we may define²⁶

$$\Phi_\star^i := \Phi_\star \circ \Phi^i, \quad \Phi_k^i := \Psi^k \circ \Phi_\star^i : B_k^i \times \mathbb{T}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{T}^n, \quad (0 < i < 2N_k), \quad (1.5.19)$$

provided the composition is well defined. To check that this is the case, we observe that by (1.5.1), (1.4.31), (1.3.32), (2.7.2), (1.5.14) for $0 < \lambda \leq 1/\hat{c}$, we get

$$\check{\Phi}_\star^i = (\Phi_\star \circ \Phi^i)^\sim = \check{\Phi}_\star \circ \check{\Phi}^i : (\mathcal{B}_k^i(\lambda))_{\rho_\lambda} \times \mathbb{T}_{\sigma_\lambda} \rightarrow \mathbb{D}_r(0, \hat{y}) \times \mathbb{T}_{\hat{s}}, \quad (0 < i < 2N_k), \quad (1.5.20)$$

thus the composition is well defined and (1.5.19) is well posed.

Let us now consider the outer case $i = 0, 2N_k$. In this case $\Phi^i \in \mathfrak{G}$ (Remark 1.5.1–(i)). Recalling the definition in (1.5.15)–(1.5.16), by Lemma 1.5.1, we may define

$$\Phi_\star^i := \Phi_2 \circ \tau_{g_1} \Phi^i, \quad (i = 0, 2N_k). \quad (1.5.21)$$

Recalling that $\Phi_2 \in \mathfrak{G}$, by Lemma 1.5.1 and Remark 1.5.1–(iv), $\Phi_\star^i \in \mathfrak{G}$, provided the compositions are well defined. To check that this is the case, as above, it is enough to control the complex domains of the first $(n+1)$ components. By (1.5.18) (used twice), (1.3.42), (2.7.6), and (1.5.1), one finds²⁷

$$\check{\Phi}_\star^i = \check{\Phi}_\star \circ \check{\Phi}^i \circ \check{\Psi}_{g_\star}, \quad (i = 0, 2N_k). \quad (1.5.22)$$

Then, by (1.5.40), we get,

$$j_{g_\star}((B_k^i(\lambda))_{\rho'_\lambda}) \subseteq (j_{g_\star}(B_k^i(\lambda)))_{\rho_\lambda} \stackrel{(1.5.10)}{=} (\mathcal{B}_k^i(\lambda))_{\rho_\lambda}, \quad \text{where } \rho'_\lambda := \frac{\rho_\lambda}{n+2}, \quad (i = 0, 2N_k). \quad (1.5.23)$$

Observing that $\check{\Psi}_{g_\star}(p, q_1) = (j_{g_\star}(p), q_1)$, by (1.5.22), (1.5.23), (1.4.31), (1.3.32) and (2.7.2), we get, for $0 < \lambda \leq 1/\hat{c}$,

$$\check{\Phi}_\star^i : (B_k^i(\lambda))_{\rho'_\lambda} \times \mathbb{T}_{\sigma_\lambda} \rightarrow \mathbb{D}_r(0, \hat{y}) \times \mathbb{T}_{\hat{s}}, \quad (i = 0, 2N_k). \quad (1.5.24)$$

Thus, the composition is well defined and (1.5.21) is well posed. So, we may define:

$$\Phi_k^i := \Psi^k \circ \Phi_\star^i : B_k^i \times \mathbb{T}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{T}^n, \quad \Phi_\star^i \text{ as in (1.5.21)}, \quad (i = 0, 2N_k). \quad (1.5.25)$$

²⁶ Ψ^k appears in Theorem 1.2.2. Recall that, when $0 < i < 2N_k$, $B_k^i := \mathcal{B}_k^i$.

²⁷Recall that $g_\star = -g_1$; compare (1.5.7).

We can, now, prove (1.5.9). Recall the definition of \bar{f}^k in Theorem 1.2.2 and define

$$f_k^i := f \circ \Phi_k^i \stackrel{(1.2.60)}{=} \bar{f}^k \circ \Phi_\star^i, \quad (0 \leq i \leq 2N_k). \quad (1.5.26)$$

Then, by definition of Φ_k^i in (1.5.19) and (1.5.25), we have, for $0 \leq i \leq 2N_k$,

$$\mathcal{H}_k^i := \mathbb{H} \circ \Phi_k^i(I, \varphi) := \mathbb{H} \circ \Psi^k \circ \Phi_\star^i \stackrel{(1.2.60)(1.5.26)}{=} \bar{\mathbb{H}}_k \circ \Phi_\star^i + \varepsilon f_k^i. \quad (1.5.27)$$

Since $\bar{\mathbb{H}}_k$ in (1.2.61) depends only on the first $(n+1)$ variables, by (1.5.20) and (1.5.22), we find

$$\bar{\mathbb{H}}_k \circ \Phi_\star^i = \bar{\mathbb{H}}_k \circ \check{\Phi}_\star^i = \begin{cases} \bar{\mathbb{H}}_k \circ \check{\Phi}_\star \circ \check{\Phi}^i, & \text{if } 0 < i < 2N_k \\ \bar{\mathbb{H}}_k \circ \check{\Phi}_\star \circ \check{\Phi}^i \circ \check{\Psi}_{\mathbf{g}_\star}, & \text{if } i = 0, 2N_k, \end{cases} \quad (1.5.28)$$

and, by (2.7.2) and (1.5.4),

$$\bar{\mathbb{H}}_k \circ \check{\Phi}_\star \circ \check{\Phi}^i = j^k + j_0^k \mathbf{E}_k^{(i)}. \quad (1.5.29)$$

Thus, (1.5.9) follows from (1.5.27), (1.5.28), (1.5.29) and (1.5.6).

Next, we show that Φ_k^i has, for $0 < \lambda \leq 1/\mathbf{c}_\star$, a holomorphic extension satisfying (1.5.11). To do this we have to consider the last $n-1$ components of Φ_\star^i , namely $\pi_\varphi \Phi_\star^i = \hat{\Phi}_\star^i$. By definition of Φ_\star^i in (1.5.19) and (1.5.21) it follows that

$$\hat{\Phi}_\star^i(I, \varphi) = \begin{cases} \hat{\varphi} + \chi_\star^i(I, \varphi_1), & \text{if } 0 < i < 2N_k, \\ \hat{\varphi} + \chi_\star^i(j_{\mathbf{g}_\star}(I), \varphi_1), & \text{if } i = 0, 2N_k, \end{cases} \quad (1.5.30)$$

with; \mathbf{g}_\star is defined in (1.5.7); χ_2 is as in Theorem 1.3.1-(iii).

$$\chi_\star^i := \chi^i + \chi_2^b + \psi^i \partial_{f \mathbf{g}_\star}, \quad \chi_2^b(I, \varphi_1) := \begin{cases} \chi_2(\hat{I}, \psi^i), & \text{if } 0 < i < 2N_k, \\ \chi_2(\hat{I}, \varphi_1 + \psi^i), & \text{if } i = 0, 2N_k. \end{cases} \quad (1.5.31)$$

Now, we claim that

$$|\psi^i|_{\rho_\lambda, \sigma_\lambda} < \frac{3}{4} \check{\mathbf{s}}, \quad \forall 0 \leq i \leq 2N_k. \quad (1.5.32)$$

Indeed, if $0 < i < 2N_k$, (1.5.32) follows directly from (1.4.31) and (1.3.32); in the case $i = 0, 2N_k$, (1.5.32) follows again from (1.4.31) and (1.3.32) observing that

$$|\psi^i|_{\rho_\lambda, \sigma_\lambda} = |(\varphi_1 + \psi^i) - \varphi_1|_{\rho_\lambda, \sigma_\lambda} \leq \frac{\mathbf{s}}{4} + \sigma_\lambda < \frac{3}{4} \check{\mathbf{s}}.$$

Next, since $\rho'_\lambda = \rho_\lambda/(n+2)$, by (1.5.23), (1.5.31), (1.4.31), (1.3.32), (2.7.8), (1.4.36), (1.4.37), (1.5.32), (1.5.40), we find, for every $0 \leq i \leq 2N_k$, and for every $2 \leq \ell \leq n$,

$$\begin{aligned} |\operatorname{Im} \hat{\Phi}_{*\ell}^i|_{\rho'_\lambda, \sigma_\lambda} &\leq |\operatorname{Im}(\varphi_\ell + \chi_{*\ell}^i)|_{\rho_\lambda, \sigma_\lambda} \\ &\leq |\operatorname{Im}(\varphi_\ell + \chi_\ell^i)|_{\rho_\lambda, \sigma_\lambda} + |\chi_2^b|_{\rho_\lambda, \sigma_\lambda} + |\Psi^i|_{\rho_\lambda, \sigma_\lambda} |\partial_i \mathfrak{g}_*|_{\rho_\lambda} \\ &\leq \frac{\check{s}}{2} + \frac{\check{s}}{2^{20}} + \frac{3}{4}(n+1)\check{s} < 2n\check{s}. \end{aligned} \quad (1.5.33)$$

Thus, by (1.5.20), (1.5.24) and (1.5.33), we get

$$\Phi_*^i : (B_k^i(\lambda))_{\rho'_\lambda} \times \mathbb{T}_{\sigma_\lambda}^n \rightarrow \mathbf{D}_r(0, \hat{\mathbf{y}}) \times \mathbb{T}_{2n\check{s}}^n, \quad (0 \leq i \leq 2N_k).$$

We need, now, an elementary result on real analytic functions:

Lemma 1.5.2. *Let $g : D_r \times \mathbb{T}_s^n \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ be a real analytic function satisfying $|\operatorname{Im} g| \leq \xi$. Then, for every $0 < \zeta \leq 1/2$, one has*

$$\sup_{D_{\zeta r} \times \mathbb{T}_{\zeta s}^n} |\operatorname{Im} g| \leq 8\zeta\xi.$$

Now, define

$$\zeta := \frac{1}{16 c_1 c_s K_0^n}. \quad (1.5.34)$$

Then, since $|k| \leq K_0$, by (2.7.2), (1.3.30), we find

$$8\zeta(2n\check{s}) < 16 n\zeta K_0 \max\{1, s\} \stackrel{(1.5.34)}{=} \frac{\max\{1, s\}}{c_1 c_s K_0^{n-1}} = \frac{s}{c_1 K_0^{n-1}} \stackrel{(1.3.30)}{=} \tilde{s}_k.$$

Thus, by Lemma 1.5.2 (applied with $g = \hat{\Phi}_{*\ell}^i$ for $2 \leq \ell \leq n$, ζ as in (1.5.34) and $\xi = 2\check{s}$), it follows that

$$\Phi_*^i : (B_k^i(\lambda))_{\rho_*} \times \mathbb{T}_{\sigma_*}^n \rightarrow \mathbf{D}_r(0, \hat{\mathbf{y}}) \times \mathbb{T}_{\tilde{s}_k}^n, \quad (0 \leq i \leq 2N_k),$$

with ρ_* and σ_* as in (1.5.10), provided

$$\mathbf{c}_* := \max\{\mathbf{c}_0, \hat{\mathbf{c}} c_1 c_s 16(n+2)\}.$$

In conclusion, (1.5.11) follows by the definition of Φ_k^i in (1.5.19), (1.5.25) and by (1.2.58).

Finally, estimate (1.5.12) follows at once from (1.5.26), (1.5.11) and (1.3.29). The proof is complete. \square

The following measure estimate will play a crucial rôle in the proof of Theorem 1.1.1.

Proposition 1.5.1. *For every $0 \leq \lambda < 1/\mathbf{c}_*$, the following measure estimate holds²⁸:*

$$\text{meas} \left((\mathbb{D}_r(0, \hat{\mathbf{y}}) \times \mathbb{T}^n) \setminus \bigcup_{0 \leq i \leq 2N_k} \Phi_k^i(B_k^i(\lambda) \times \mathbb{T}^n) \right) \leq \mathbf{c}_* \text{meas}(\tilde{\mathfrak{R}}^{1,k} \times \mathbb{T}^n) \lambda |\log \lambda|. \quad (1.5.35)$$

Proof. Since $\check{\Phi}_*^i$ depends only on the first $(n+1)$ variables, by (1.5.30), (1.5.19), (1.5.22) and the definitions of $B_k^i(\lambda)$ in (1.5.10) and $\check{\mathcal{M}}_k^i(\lambda)$ in (1.5.3), one has

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi_*^i(B_k^i(\lambda) \times \mathbb{T}^n) &= \check{\Phi}_*^i(B_k^i(\lambda) \times \mathbb{T}) \times \mathbb{T}^{n-1} = (\check{\Phi}_* \circ \check{\Phi}^i(B_k^i(\lambda) \times \mathbb{T})) \times \mathbb{T}^{n-1} \\ &\stackrel{(1.4.35)}{=} (\check{\Phi}_* \circ \check{\mathcal{M}}_k^i(\lambda)) \times \mathbb{T}^{n-1}. \end{aligned} \quad (1.5.36)$$

Analogously, one has

$$\Phi_*^{-1}(\mathbb{D}_r(0, \hat{\mathbf{y}}) \times \mathbb{T}^n) = \check{\Phi}_*^{-1}(\mathbb{D}_r(0, \hat{\mathbf{y}}) \times \mathbb{T}) \times \mathbb{T}^{n-1}. \quad (1.5.37)$$

Observe also that, by (2.7.7), (2.7.8) and (the second estimate in) (1.4.36) it follows that²⁹

$$\check{\Phi}_1^{-1} \circ \check{\Phi}_2^{-1}(\mathbb{D}(0, \hat{\mathbf{y}}) \times \mathbb{T}) \subseteq ((-\mathbf{R} - \mathbf{r}/3, \mathbf{R} + \mathbf{r}/3) \times \hat{\mathbb{D}}_r(\hat{\mathbf{y}})) \times \mathbb{T} = (D^b \times \mathbb{T}). \quad (1.5.38)$$

Then³⁰, recalling Theorem 1.2.2, using the fact that $(\Psi^k)^{-1}$ and Φ_*^{-1} are diffeomorphisms preserving Liouville measure, we find

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{meas}(\mathbb{D}_r(0, \hat{\mathbf{y}}) \times \mathbb{T}^n \setminus \bigcup \Phi_k^i(B_k^i(\lambda) \times \mathbb{T}^n)) \\ &\stackrel{(1.5.19) \text{ (1.5.25)}}{=} \text{meas}((\Psi^k)^{-1}(\mathbb{D}_r(0, \hat{\mathbf{y}}) \times \mathbb{T}^n) \setminus \bigcup \Phi_*^i(B_k^i(\lambda) \times \mathbb{T}^n)) \\ &\stackrel{(2.6.1)}{\leq} \text{meas}((\check{\mathcal{D}}^k \times \mathbb{T}^n) \setminus \bigcup \Phi_*^i(B_k^i(\lambda) \times \mathbb{T}^n)) \\ &= \text{meas}(\Phi_*^{-1}(\check{\mathcal{D}}^k \times \mathbb{T}^n) \setminus \bigcup \Phi_*^{-1} \Phi_*^i(B_k^i(\lambda) \times \mathbb{T}^n)) \\ &\stackrel{(1.5.36) \text{ (1.5.37)}}{=} (2\pi)^{n-1} \text{meas}(\check{\Phi}_*^{-1}(\check{\mathcal{D}}^k \times \mathbb{T}) \setminus \bigcup \check{\mathcal{M}}_k^i(\lambda)) \\ &\stackrel{(2.7.6) \text{ ??}}{=} (2\pi)^{n-1} \text{meas}(\check{\Phi}_1^{-1} \circ \check{\Phi}_2^{-1}(\mathbb{D}(0, \hat{\mathbf{y}}) \times \mathbb{T}) \setminus \bigcup \check{\mathcal{M}}_k^i(\lambda)) \\ &\stackrel{(1.5.38)}{\leq} (2\pi)^{n-1} \text{meas}(D^b \times \mathbb{T} \setminus \bigcup \check{\mathcal{M}}_k^i(\lambda)) \\ &\stackrel{(1.4.35)}{\leq} (2\pi)^{n-1} \hat{\mathbf{c}} \sqrt{\epsilon} \text{meas}(\hat{\mathbb{D}}(\hat{\mathbf{y}})) \lambda |\log \lambda| \\ &\stackrel{(1.3.30)}{<} (2\pi)^{n-1} \hat{\mathbf{c}} \mathbf{R} \text{meas}(\hat{\mathbb{D}}(\hat{\mathbf{y}})) \lambda |\log \lambda| \\ &= \frac{\hat{\mathbf{c}}}{2\pi} \text{meas}(\tilde{\mathfrak{R}}^{1,k} \times \mathbb{T}^n) \lambda |\log \lambda|, \end{aligned}$$

²⁸The sets $\tilde{\mathfrak{R}}^{1,k}$ are defined in (1.2.6).

²⁹Observe that $\check{\Phi}_1^{-1}(p, q) = (p_1 - \mathbf{g}_1(\hat{p}), \hat{p}, q_1)$ and $\check{\Phi}_2^{-1}(p, q) = (p_1 - \eta_2(\hat{p}, q_1), \hat{p}, q_1)$. Recall the definition of D^b in (1.4.34).

³⁰The unions are over $0 \leq i \leq 2N_k$.

which yields (1.5.35) since $\mathbf{c}_* \geq \hat{\mathbf{c}}$. \square

Remark 1.5.3. The measure estimate (1.5.35) holds in view of the covering property (2.6.1), which takes care of the deformations near the boundaries.

The logarithmic correction is unavoidable and is related to the Lyapunov exponents of the hyperbolic equilibria issuing the separatrices of the secondary integrable systems at simple resonances.

The final result of this section deals with the size of the domains B_k^i , which depends on k and actually grows with k . It is therefore important to control such a growth.

Proposition 1.5.2. Assume that³¹ $\alpha < 1$. Then, there exists a constant $c_* = c_*(n) > 1$ such that

$$\text{diam } B_k^i \leq c_* |k|^{n-1}, \quad \text{meas } B_k^i \leq c_* . \quad (1.5.39)$$

Proof. For the purpose of this proof, we denote by ‘ c ’ suitable (possibly different) constants greater than one and depending only on n .

Since $\alpha < 1$, by the definition of \mathcal{B}_k^i in (1.4.21), by (1.3.27) and the definition of \mathbf{R} in (1.3.30), we have, for every $0 \leq i \leq 2N_k$,

$$\text{diam } \mathcal{B}_k^i \leq c(\mathbf{R} + \text{diam } \hat{\mathbf{D}}) < c(1 + \text{diam } \hat{\mathbf{D}}).$$

Since

$$|\widehat{A^T I}| = |A^T \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ j \end{pmatrix}| \geq \frac{|j|}{\|A^{-1}\|} \geq \frac{|j|}{c|k|^{n-1}},$$

by definition of $\hat{\mathbf{D}}$, it follows that $\text{diam } \mathcal{B}_k^i \leq c|k|^{n-1}\rho_2 \leq c'|k|^{n-1}$, proving the first relation in (1.5.39) in the case $0 < i < 2N_k$.

In the case $i = 0, 2N_k$, we need to estimate the Lipschitz constant of³² \mathbf{g}_i . By Cauchy estimates, one sees that

$$|\mathbf{g}_*|_{2\mathbf{r}} < \frac{4\varepsilon}{\gamma|k|^2} \frac{\mu}{\mathbf{r}} < \frac{c_2 \mathbf{c}_0}{2} \frac{\sqrt{\varepsilon}}{\gamma K^{14n+5}}, \quad |\partial_j \mathbf{g}_*|_{\mathbf{r}} \leq \frac{4\varepsilon \mu}{\gamma \mathbf{r} |k|^2 \mathbf{r}^2} \leq c \frac{\mathbf{c}_0}{K^{14n+3}} < \frac{1}{4}, \quad (1.5.40)$$

by taking K_0 big enough (recall that $K \geq 6K_0$). Hence³³,

$$|\partial_j \mathbf{g}_*|_{\mathbf{r}} \leq n + 1, \quad \text{Lip}_{D_{\mathbf{r}}}(j_{\mathbf{g}_*}) \leq n + 2, \quad (1.5.41)$$

³¹Notice that, since $\gamma = 2(\nu + n)$, the hypothesis $\alpha = \varepsilon K^\nu < 1$ is implied by the second condition in (1.1.28).

³² \mathbf{g}_* is defined (1.5.7).

³³ $\text{Lip}_B(g)$ denotes absolute value of the Lipschitz constant of a function g over a domain B .

choosing c_* suitably, the first relation in (1.5.39) follows also in this case.

Let us check the second relation in (1.5.39). Since ϕ_k^i in (1.5.8) is symplectic, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \text{meas } B_k^i &= \frac{1}{(2\pi)^n} \text{meas}(B_k^i \times \mathbb{T}^n) = \frac{1}{(2\pi)^n} \text{meas}(\phi_k^i(B_k^i \times \mathbb{T}^n)) \\ &\stackrel{(1.5.8)}{\leq} \text{meas}(\text{Re}(\tilde{\mathfrak{R}}_{r_k}^{1,k})). \end{aligned}$$

Now, since $\tilde{\mathfrak{R}}^{1,k} \subseteq B$ and $r_k \leq \alpha < 1$, choosing c_* suitably, also the second relation in (1.5.39) follows, and claim (i) has been proved. \square

1.6 Twist at Simple Resonance

In this section we discuss the main issue in singular KAM theory developed by Biscano and Chierchia, namely, the twist of the integrable (rescaled) secular Hamiltonians h_k^i in (1.5.9) near simple resonances and, in particular, in neighborhoods of secular separatrices, where the action become singular.

In general, it has to be expected that *there are points where the twist of the secular Hamiltonians h_k^i vanishes*; compare [4, Remark 4.1]. Furthermore, and more importantly, when approaching separatrices, the evaluation of the twist becomes a *singular perturbation problem*, where no standard tools can be applied and a new strategy is needed.

Our approach – which exploits in an essential way the fine analytic structure of the action functions described in Theorem 1.4.1 – roughly speaking, consists in constructing a suitable differential operator with non-constant coefficients, which does not vanish on (a suitable regularization of) the Kolmogorov’s twist determinant. This will be enough to prove that *the Liouville measure of the set where the twist is smaller than a positive quantity η may be bounded, uniformly in k , by a power of η* . This is the content of the Twist Theorem 1.6.1 below.

Twist Theorem near simple resonances (statement)

To state the Twist Theorem we need to introduce two parameters ($\xi > 0$, $m \geq 1$) which measure the non-degeneracy (in a suitable sense to be specified below) of the energy as function of actions in the inner regions $0 < i < 2N_k$. This requires some preparation.

Non-degenerate functions and theirs sub-levels

First, let us recall a standard quantitative definition of non-degenerate functions.

Definition 1.6.1. Given $\xi > 0$, an open set $A \subseteq \mathbb{R}$ and $f \in C^m(A, \mathbb{R})$, we say that f is ξ -non-degenerate at order $m \geq 1$ on A (or, in short, (ξ, m) -non-degenerate), if

$$\inf_{x \in A} \max_{1 \leq j \leq m} |f^{(j)}(x)| \geq \xi. \quad (1.6.1)$$

An important property of non-degenerate functions is that one can easily estimate the measure of their sub-levels:

Lemma 1.6.1. Let f be a (ξ, m) -non-degenerate function on a bounded interval (a, b) and let³⁴ $M := \|f\|_{C^{m+1}(a,b)}$. Then, there exist a constants $c_m > 1$ depending only on m such that, for all $\eta > 0$, one has

$$\text{meas}\{x \in (a, b) : |f(x)| \leq \eta\} \leq \frac{c_m}{\xi^{1/m}} \left(\frac{M}{\xi}(b-a) + 1 \right) \eta^{1/m}.$$

The proof of this lemma can be found, e.g., in [48, Lemma B.1].

Non-degeneracy of the rescaled reference potentials for $|k|_1 \leq N$

Consider a general Hamiltonian (1.3.4) in standard form, recall Definition 1.4.1, recall (1.4.28), and define also, for $0 \leq \lambda \leq \bar{\lambda}_{\max}$ (defined in (1.4.25)),

$$\bar{a}^i := a^i|_{\mu=0}, \quad \bar{b}^i := b^i|_{\mu=0}, \quad \bar{a}_\lambda^i := a_\lambda^i|_{\mu=0}, \quad \bar{b}_\lambda^i := b_\lambda^i|_{\mu=0}, \quad \forall 0 \leq i \leq 2N_k. \quad (1.6.2)$$

In the following, we shall explicitly indicate the dependence upon the reference potential \bar{G} and write, e.g, $\bar{I}_{1,\bar{G}}^i, \bar{E}_{\bar{G}}^i, \bar{a}_{\bar{G}}^i, \bar{b}_{\bar{G}}^i$ for $\bar{I}_1^i, \bar{E}^i, \bar{a}^i, \bar{b}^i$, respectively.

Definition 1.6.2. Given H_b in standard form with reference potential \bar{G} , we denote by

$$\mathbf{F}_{\bar{G}}^i(x) := (\partial_{I_1}^2 \bar{E}_{\bar{G}}^i)(\bar{a}_{\bar{G}}^i + (\bar{b}_{\bar{G}}^i - \bar{a}_{\bar{G}}^i)x), \quad \forall x \in (0, 1), \quad (0 < i < 2N_k), \quad (1.6.3)$$

the ‘normalized second derivative of the energy function within separatrices’.

These functions satisfy a remarkable rescaling property:

Lemma 1.6.2. If $\mathbf{F}_{\bar{G}}^i$ is as in Definition 1.6.2, then, for any $\lambda > 0$, one has $\mathbf{F}_{\bar{G}}^i = \mathbf{F}_{\lambda\bar{G}}^i$.

Proof. Indeed, from the definition of actions, there follows easily that

$$\bar{I}_{1,\lambda\bar{G}}^i(E) = \sqrt{\lambda} \bar{I}_{1,\bar{G}}^i(E/\lambda), \quad \bar{E}_{\lambda\bar{G}}^i(I_1) = \lambda \bar{E}_{\bar{G}}^i(I_1/\sqrt{\lambda}), \quad \forall \lambda > 0. \quad (1.6.4)$$

³⁴ $\|f\|_{C^{m+1}(a,b)} := \max_{0 \leq j \leq m+1} \sup_{(a,b)} |f^{(j)}|$.

Indeed, considering the case $i = 2N_k$ (the other cases being similar), one has

$$\bar{I}_{1,\lambda\bar{G}}^{2N_k}(E) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \sqrt{E - \lambda\bar{G}(x)} dx = \frac{\sqrt{\lambda}}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \sqrt{\frac{E}{\lambda} - \bar{G}(x)} dx = \sqrt{\lambda} \bar{I}_{1,\bar{G}}^i(E/\lambda),$$

which proves the first equality in (1.6.4), which, in turns, implies immediately the second inequality. From (1.6.4), then, follows that

$$\bar{a}_{\lambda\bar{G}}^i = \sqrt{\lambda} \bar{a}_{\bar{G}}^i, \quad \bar{b}_{\lambda\bar{G}}^i = \sqrt{\lambda} \bar{b}_{\bar{G}}^i, \quad (1.6.5)$$

and the claim follows at once from (1.6.4) and (1.6.5). \square

Let us go back to the Hamiltonians in standard form H_k of Theorem 1.5.1, and let us prove that the functions $F_{\bar{G}}^i$ – and hence $\bar{E}_{\lambda\bar{G}}^i$ – with \bar{G} as in (??), are (ξ, m) –non-degenerate.

Lemma 1.6.3. *For every $0 < i < 2N_k$, the function $F_{\bar{G}}^i$ defined in (1.6.3) is (ξ, m) –non-degenerate for some $\xi, m > 0$.*

Proof. We consider only the case i odd, the even case being similar. Deriving (??) we get, for $\mu = 0$,

$$\partial_{I_1}^3 \bar{E}^i(\bar{I}_1^i(E)) = -\frac{\partial_E^3 \bar{I}_1^i(E)}{(\partial_E \bar{I}_1^i(E))^4} + 3 \frac{(\partial_E^2 \bar{I}_1^i(E))^2}{(\partial_E \bar{I}_1^i(E))^5}. \quad (1.6.6)$$

By (1.4.11)–(1.4.16) (which hold also for \bar{I}_1^i , corresponding to $\mu = 0$), we have that the dominant term in (1.6.6) as $z := (\bar{E}_+^i - E)/\epsilon \rightarrow 0^+$ has the form $-1/(\mathbf{c}^3 z^2 \log^4 z)$ with $\mathbf{c} := \psi_+^i(0)|_{\mu=0}$. Then,

$$\lim_{E \rightarrow (\bar{E}_+^i)^-} |\partial_{I_1}^3 \bar{E}^i(\bar{I}_1^i(E))| = \lim_{I_1 \rightarrow (\bar{b}^i)^-} |\partial_{I_1}^3 \bar{E}^i(I_1)| = +\infty.$$

By (1.6.3) we obtain

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 1^-} |\partial_x F_{\bar{G}}^i(x)| = +\infty. \quad (1.6.7)$$

Moreover $\partial_x F_{\bar{G}}^i(x)$ is analytic in a neighborhood of $x = 0$ (recall in particular (1.4.15)). Assume now by contradiction that (2.7.9) does not hold, namely that there exists a sequence $x_m \in (0, 1)$ such that

$$|\partial_x^j F_{\bar{G}}^i(x_m)| < 1/m, \quad \forall 1 \leq j \leq m.$$

By (1.6.7), up to a subsequence, x_m converges to some $\bar{x} \in [0, 1)$ such that $\partial_x^j F_{\bar{G}}^i(\bar{x}) = 0$ for every $j \geq 1$. By analyticity we would have that $F_{\bar{G}}^i$ is constant on $[0, 1)$ leading to a contradiction with (1.6.7). \square

This lemma allows us to introduce *uniform* non-degeneracy parameters $\xi > 0$ and $\mathfrak{m} \geq 1$ for the function $F_{\bar{G}}^i$ in (1.6.3) associated to the reference potentials $\bar{G} \stackrel{(\text{??})}{=} \frac{2\varepsilon}{|k|^2} \pi_{\mathbb{Z}^k} f$, for $k \in \mathcal{G}^n$, $|k|_1 < N$ and $0 < i < 2N_k$. Indeed, by Lemma 1.6.2,

$$F_{\bar{G}}^i = F_{\frac{2\varepsilon}{|k|^2} \pi_{\mathbb{Z}^k} f}^i = F_{\pi_{\mathbb{Z}^k} f}^i, \quad (1.6.8)$$

and, by (2.3.1), every potential $\pi_{\mathbb{Z}^k} f$ is β -Morse. By the above Lemma 1.6.3, every function in (1.6.8) is (ξ, m) -non-degenerate for some $\xi, m > 0$. We therefore can define uniform ε -independent non-degeneracy parameters ξ, \mathfrak{m} by setting:

Definition 1.6.3. Let $F_{\pi_{\mathbb{Z}^k} f}^i$ be as in Definition 1.6.2 with rescaled reference potential $\bar{G} = \pi_{\mathbb{Z}^k} f$. We define $\xi > 0$ and $\mathfrak{m} \geq 1$ to be, respectively, the largest and smallest number such that all the functions $F_{\pi_{\mathbb{Z}^k} f}^i$, for $0 < i < 2N_k$, $k \in \mathcal{G}^n$ with $|k|_1 \leq N$, are (ξ, \mathfrak{m}) -non-degenerate (Definition 2.7.1).

The Twist Theorem

Let 1.3.30, 1.2.23 e 1.2.22 hold, let κ be as in (2.7.5), let ξ, \mathfrak{m} be as in Definition 1.6.3, let B_k^i be as in (1.5.7), let \mathfrak{h}_k^i be as in (1.5.9), and define

$$\delta_o := |k|^{-2n}. \quad (1.6.9)$$

Then, the following result holds.

Theorem 1.6.1. *There exists a constant $\mathfrak{c}_0 = \mathfrak{c}_0(n, \kappa, \xi, \mathfrak{m}) > 1$ such that, for $K_o \geq \mathfrak{c}_0$, $k \in \mathcal{G}_{K_o}^n$, $0 \leq i \leq 2N_k$, and $0 < \eta < \delta_o/2^5$, one has:*

$$\text{meas} \left(\left\{ I \in B_k^i : \left| \det \partial_I^2 \mathfrak{h}_k^i(I) \right| \leq \eta \right\} \right) \leq \mathfrak{c}_0 (|k|^{2n} \eta)^{\mathfrak{b}} \text{meas } B_k^i, \quad \mathfrak{b} := \min \left\{ \frac{1}{9n^4}, \frac{1}{\mathfrak{m}} \right\}. \quad (1.6.10)$$

The proof of this theorem is particularly complicated and it will not be reported in this work, for complete details one can read [4].

The proof is based on checking non degenerate condition of the twist determinant, and there is a crucial division between two cases. Far from separatrices the strategy is essentially perturbative, and the twist comes from the non degeneracy condition satisfied by the twist determinant of the reference hamiltonian. Near separatrices, instead, the situation is dramatically difficult because in such regions perturbative arguments do not hold, and, in particular the energy function E^i is singular at the boundary (corresponding to separatrices) and its derivatives diverge as the boundary is approached. Furthermore, E^i and $\bar{E}^i = E^i|_{\mu=0}$ have singularities in different points. Exploiting the singularity structure described in Theorem 1.4.1, they have proved that a suitable regularization of the twist determinant is a non-degenerate function.

1.7 Maximal KAM tori and proof of the main results

In this final section we show that primary and secondary maximal KAM tori of H span the complementary of $\mathcal{R}^2 \times \mathbb{T}^n$ apart from an exponentially small (in $1/K$) set and prove the main result of this chapter.

To construct such tori we shall use the following ‘KAM theorem’.

Theorem 1.7.1 ([46]). *Fix $n \geq 2$ and let D be any non-empty, bounded subset of \mathbb{R}^n . Let*

$$H(p, q) := h(p) + f(p, q)$$

be real analytic on $D_{\mathfrak{r}} \times \mathbb{T}_{\mathfrak{s}}^n$, for some $\mathfrak{r} > 0$ and $0 < \mathfrak{s} \leq 1$, and having finite norms

$$M := |\partial_p^2 h|_{\mathfrak{r}}, \quad |f|_{\mathfrak{r}, \mathfrak{s}}. \quad (1.7.1)$$

Assume that the frequency map $p \in D \rightarrow \omega = \partial_p h$ is a local diffeomorphism, namely, assume:

$$d := \inf_D |\det \partial_p^2 h| > 0, \quad (1.7.2)$$

and let $d_{\star} := d/M^n$ and $r_{\star} := d_{\star}^2 \mathfrak{r}$. Then, there exists $C_{\star} = C_{\star}(n) > 1$ such that, if

$$\epsilon := \frac{|f|_{\mathfrak{r}, \mathfrak{s}}}{M \mathfrak{r}^2} \leq \frac{d_{\star}^8 \mathfrak{s}^{4(n+1)}}{C_{\star}}, \quad (1.7.3)$$

there exists a set $\mathcal{T} \subseteq (D_{r_{\star}} \cap \mathbb{R}^n) \times \mathbb{T}^n$ formed by primary KAM tori such that³⁵

$$\text{meas}((D \times \mathbb{T}^n) \setminus \mathcal{T}) \leq C \sqrt{\epsilon}, \quad C := \left(\max \{d_{\star}^2 \mathfrak{r}, \text{diam } D\} \right)^n \cdot \frac{C_{\star}}{d_{\star}^{n+5} \mathfrak{s}^{3(n+1)}}. \quad (1.7.4)$$

This statement is an immediate corollary of Theorem 1 in³⁶ [46].

Remark 1.7.1. (i) Note that in the formulation of Theorem 1.7.1 the action domain D is a completely arbitrary bounded set and that the smallness quantitative condition (1.7.3) depends on D only through its diameter, which in our application depends on k . For a similar statement, which takes into account the geometry of D , see [47].

(ii) We point out that the smallness condition (1.7.3) can be rewritten as

$$|f|_{D, \mathfrak{r}, \mathfrak{s}} \leq \frac{\mathfrak{r}^2 d^8 \mathfrak{s}^{4n+4}}{C_{\star} M^{8n-1}}. \quad (1.7.5)$$

³⁵Here ‘meas’ denotes the outer Lebesgue measure.

³⁶In Theorem 1 of [46] take $\tau = n$ and substitute λ with its maximal value $2 \cdot n! d_{\star}^{-1}$ (see (14) of [46]).

(iii) Finally, observe that, since $d_* \leq 1$, estimate (1.7.4) implies

$$\text{meas}((D \times \mathbb{T}^n) \setminus \mathcal{T}) \leq (\max\{\mathfrak{r}, \text{diam} D\})^n \cdot \frac{C_* M^{n^2+5n-1/2}}{d^{n+5} \mathfrak{s}^{3n+3\mathfrak{r}}} \sqrt{|f|_{D, \mathfrak{r}, \mathfrak{s}}}. \quad (1.7.6)$$

KAM tori in the non-resonant region

Proposition 1.7.1. *Let the assumptions of Theorem 1.2.2 hold. There exists a constant $C_o = C_o(n, s) \geq c_o$ such that, if $K_o \geq C_o$, then there exists a family of primary maximal KAM tori \mathcal{T}^0 invariant for the Hamiltonian H in 1.1.1, satisfying*

$$\text{meas}((\mathfrak{R}^0 \times \mathbb{T}^n) \setminus \mathcal{T}^0) \leq C_o \sqrt{\varepsilon} e^{-K_o s/6}. \quad (1.7.7)$$

Remark 1.7.2. The above result is essentially classical, and, in fact, no genericity assumptions on the potentials are needed. However, there is one delicate point related to the KAM tori near the boundary. Indeed, primary tori oscillates, in general, by a quantity of order $\sqrt{\varepsilon}$, and naive applications of classical KAM theorems would leave out regions near the boundary of the phase space of measure $\sim \sqrt{\varepsilon}$. Such a problem is overcome by using the second covering in 2.6.1; compare, also, Remark 1.2.5–(ii).

Proof. of Theorem 1.7.1 We apply the KAM Theorem 1.7.1 to the nearly-integrable Hamiltonian H_o in Theorem 1.2.2–(ii). More precisely, we let³⁷

$$h(p) = h(p) + \varepsilon g^o(p), \quad f = \varepsilon f^o, \quad D = \mathfrak{R}^0, \quad \mathfrak{r} = \frac{\mathfrak{r}'_0}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{\varepsilon} K^{\frac{9}{2}n+2}}{16CK_o}, \quad \mathfrak{s} = \min\{\frac{s}{2}, 1\}.$$

By 2.5.19 and Cauchy estimates we get

$$M \leq \frac{2M}{\mathfrak{r}^2}, \quad |f|_{\mathfrak{r}, \mathfrak{s}} \leq \varepsilon e^{-K_o s/3}.$$

If K_o is taken large enough (larger than a constant depending on n and s) the KAM smallness condition (1.7.5) is satisfied, and the KAM Theorem 1.7.1 yields the existence of a set $\tilde{\mathcal{T}}^0$ of invariant tori for the Hamiltonian H_o in Theorem 1.2.2–(ii), which, by³⁹ (1.7.6), satisfy

$$\text{meas}((\mathfrak{R}^0 \times \mathbb{T}^n) \setminus \tilde{\mathcal{T}}^0) \leq C_o \sqrt{\varepsilon} e^{-K_o s/6}, \quad (1.7.8)$$

³⁷Indeed the absolute value of any eigenvalues of the symmetric matrix $\partial_p^2 h$ is bounded by M , which implies $d \leq \sup_D |\det \partial_p^2 h| \leq M^n$.

³⁸Recall Theorem 1.2.2.

³⁹Notice that the hypothesis $K < \varepsilon^{-1/(9n+4)}$ implies that $\mathfrak{r} < 1$, so that $\max\{d^2 M^{-2n} \mathfrak{r}, \text{diam} D\} = 2$.

for a suitable constant $C_o = C_o(n, s)$ large enough (so that also the condition on K_o is met). Since the map ψ_o in (1.2.2) is symplectic, the family of tori $\mathcal{T}^0 := \psi_o(\tilde{\mathcal{T}}^0)$ is formed by KAM invariant for H in (1.1.1). Lemma (2.6.1) and the bound (1.7.8) imply (1.7.7). \square

KAM tori near simple resonances

Now, we turn to the construction, in all neighbourhoods of simple resonances, of families of primary tori for the nearly-integrable Hamiltonians \mathcal{H}_k^i of Theorem (1.5.1), for all $k \in \mathcal{G}_{K_o}^n$ and $0 \leq i \leq 2N_k$. Note that such tori correspond, in the inner case $0 < i < 2N_k$, to *secondary tori for the Hamiltonian H* .

Let us introduce zones $B_k^i(\lambda, \eta) \subseteq B_k^i$, which are λ -away in energy from separatrices and where the twist is bounded away from zero by a quantity $\eta > 0$, namely (recall (1.5.10), (1.5.7)), let us define:

$$B_k^i(\lambda, \eta) := \{I \in B_k^i(\lambda) \text{ s.t. } |\det \partial_I^2 h_k^i(I)| > \eta\} \subset B_k^i. \quad (1.7.9)$$

Proposition 1.7.2. (KAM tori for \mathcal{H}_k^i) near critical surface *Let the assumptions of Theorem (1.5.1) hold. There exist positive constants $\bar{C}_1 = \bar{C}_1(n, s, \beta) > 1$ and $C_1 = C_1(n, s, \beta, \delta) \geq c_*$ such that the following holds. Let $k \in \mathcal{G}_{K_o}^n$, $0 \leq i \leq 2N_k$; $0 \leq j \leq P$ $0 < \lambda \leq 1/c_*$ and $0 < \eta < 1/2$. Then, if*

$$K \geq C_1 \log \frac{1}{\lambda \eta}, \quad (1.7.10)$$

there exists a set $\mathcal{T}_k^{i,j}$ of maximal KAM tori for the Hamiltonian \mathcal{H}_k^i in (1.5.9) such that

$$\text{meas}((B_k^i(\lambda, \eta) \times \mathbb{T}^n) \setminus \mathcal{T}_k^{i,j}) \leq \bar{C}_1 e^{-Ks/7}. \quad (1.7.11)$$

Proof. We apply the KAM Theorem (1.7.1) to the Hamiltonian \mathcal{H}_k^i of Theorem (1.5.1) with (recall (1.5.9) and (1.5.10)):

$$\begin{aligned} h &= h_k^i = h_k^i, & f &= \varepsilon f_k^i, & D &= B_k^i(\lambda, \eta), \\ \mathfrak{r} &= \rho_* = \frac{\sqrt{\varepsilon}}{c_* K_o^n} \lambda |\log \lambda|, & \mathfrak{s} &= \sigma_* = \frac{1}{c_* K_o^n |\log \lambda|}. \end{aligned} \quad (1.7.12)$$

Note that, by (1.5.13), $0 < \lambda \leq 1/c_* \leq 1/8$, which implies easily $\mathfrak{r} \leq \mathfrak{r}$ and $\mathfrak{s} \leq 1$. Also, since $c_* \geq \hat{c}$ (see Theorem (1.5.1)) and $K_o^n \geq 2^n \geq n$, one has $\rho_* \leq \rho_\lambda/n$.

In the following arguments we denote by $c(\cdot)$ possibly different constants depending only on the quantities inside brackets.

We first have to estimate M in (1.7.1), namely, $\partial_I^2 h_k^i$. By (1.4.33), (1.4.12) and (1.4.10) we get

$$\sup_{(\mathcal{B}_k^i(\lambda))_{\rho_\lambda}} |\partial_I^2 E^i| \leq \frac{n\hat{c}}{\lambda}. \quad (1.7.13)$$

In the case $0 < i < 2N_k$, by (1.5.10), we have $\mathcal{B}_k^i(\lambda) = B_k^i(\lambda)$. Therefore, recalling (1.5.9), we can bound $|\partial_I^2 h_k^i|$ by $c(n, s, \beta)/\lambda$.

The estimate on $|\partial_I^2 h_k^i|$ in the case $i = 0, 2N_k$ needs some extra attention. In particular fix $i = 2N_k$ (the case $i = 0$ being analogous). Recalling the definition of j_{g_\star} in (1.5.5), (1.5.7) we have that $\partial_I^2 j_{g_\star}$ depends only on \hat{I} and not on I_1 . Moreover by (1.2.22), (1.2.51), (2.7.7), (1.3.30) and Cauchy estimates we get

$$\sup_{\hat{I} \in \hat{D}_{3r}} |\partial_I j_{g_\star}| \leq c(n), \quad \sup_{\hat{I} \in \hat{D}_{3r}} |\partial_I^2 j_{g_\star}| \leq \frac{c(n)|k|^2}{\sqrt{\varepsilon}K^\nu}. \quad (1.7.14)$$

Recalling Definition 1.4.1, (1.4.33) and (1.3.30), we have that

$$\sup_{(\mathcal{B}_k^{2N_k}(\lambda))_{\rho_\lambda}} |E^{2N_k}| \leq 4R^2 = \frac{4\varepsilon K^{2\nu}}{|k|^4}.$$

Then, by (1.4.33) and (1.3.30) we get

$$\sup_{(\mathcal{B}_k^{2N_k}(\lambda))_{\rho_\lambda}} |\partial_{I_1} E^{2N_k}| \leq \hat{c} \sqrt{8c_s \varepsilon + 4\varepsilon K^{2\nu} |k|^{-4}} \leq 4\hat{c} \sqrt{\varepsilon} K^\nu |k|^{-2}$$

(taking $K \geq c_s$ defined in (1.3.30)). Finally, recalling also (1.5.10), (1.5.23), (1.7.13), (1.7.14), we get by the chain rule

$$\sup_{(B_k^{2N_k}(\lambda))_{\mathfrak{r}}} |\partial_I^2 (E^{2N_k} \circ I_\star)| \leq \frac{c(n, s, \beta)}{\lambda}.$$

By (1.7.1), (1.7.12), (1.5.9), (and that $\mathfrak{r} \leq \mathfrak{r}$), we finally get

$$M \leq |k|^2 \frac{c(n, s, \beta)}{\lambda}, \quad \forall 0 \leq i \leq 2N_k. \quad (1.7.15)$$

Next, by (1.7.12) and (1.5.12),

$$|f|_{\mathfrak{r}, s} \leq \varepsilon e^{-Ks/3}. \quad (1.7.16)$$

By (1.7.2), (1.7.12) and (1.7.9), we get

$$d \geq 2^{-n} |k|^{2n} \eta \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{M^n}{d} \leq \frac{c(n, s, \beta)}{\lambda^n \eta}. \quad (1.7.17)$$

By (1.3.30), (1.1.23) and using $K_o \leq 6K$, we have:

$$\frac{\varepsilon}{\epsilon} \leq \frac{K_o^{n+2}}{8c_s\delta} e^{K_o s} \leq \frac{K^{n+2}}{6^{n+3}c_s\delta} e^{Ks/6}. \quad (1.7.18)$$

It is now easy to check, by (1.7.15), (1.7.16), (1.7.17) and (1.7.18), that the KAM smallness condition (1.7.5) is satisfied taking K as in (1.7.10) with C_1 large enough. By the KAM Theorem 1.7.1 we, then, obtain a set $\mathcal{T}_k^{i,j}$ of invariant tori for the Hamiltonian in (1.5.9), which, in view of (1.7.6) and by (1.7.15), (1.7.16), (1.7.17) and (1.7.18), satisfies (1.7.11) with a suitable constant $\bar{C}_1 = \bar{C}_1(n, s, \beta)$; in particular, note that, by (1.5.39) and (1.7.12), the maximum in (1.7.6) is estimated by $c(n)K_o^{n^2}$. \square

This result holds near a single fixed point of a critical surfaces, now we have to taking into account also the secondary tori for H that comes from \bar{H}_k near simple resonance but far from critical points.

Putting together these KAM statements and the Twist Theorem 1.6.1, the proof of the main result follow easily.

Proof of Theorem 1.1.1 and its corollaries

Since $f \in \mathcal{G}_s^n$, there exist $\delta, \beta > 0$ such that (1.1.23) and (2.3.1) hold with N as in (1.1.10). Let

$$K_o := K/6,$$

with $K \geq 12$ and let α be as in 1.2.22. Then and we may let the Definitions 1.3.30, 1.2.23 hold. Let $\mathbf{c}_o = \mathbf{c}_o(n, s, \delta)$ be as in Theorem 1.3.1, and assume that⁴⁰

$$K \geq 6\mathbf{c}_o. \quad (1.7.19)$$

Then, Theorem 1.3.1 holds and we may define the parameters $\xi > 0$ and $\mathbf{m} \geq 1$ as in Definition 1.6.3 with respect to standard Hamiltonians H_k (with $|k|_1 \leq K_o$) of Theorem 1.3.1-(ii).

We now let $\mathbf{b} < 1$ as in (1.6.10), $C_1 = C_1(n, s, \beta, \delta)$ be as in Proposition 1.7.2, and define

$$\eta := e^{-\frac{K}{C_1(1+\mathbf{b})}}, \quad \lambda := \eta^{\mathbf{b}}. \quad (1.7.20)$$

Notice that, with such definitions, it is

$$K = C_1 \log \frac{1}{\lambda\eta}, \quad (1.7.21)$$

⁴⁰Eq. 1.7.19 implies that $K > 12$.

(compare (1.7.10)).

With these premises, let us turn to the proof of the claims of Theorem 1.1.1.

Claim (ii) has already been proven in 1.2.15 above.

Next, we define the set of maximal KAM tori \mathcal{T} for \mathbb{H} as it appears in item (iv) of the theorem.

Let $\mathcal{C}_0 = \mathcal{C}_0(n, s)$ as in Proposition 1.7.1. There exists a constant

$$\hat{c} = \hat{c}(n, s, \beta, \delta, \mathfrak{m}) \geq \max\{\mathcal{C}_0, 2\mathcal{C}_1 \mathfrak{c}_*/\mathfrak{b}\},$$

such that, if $K \geq \hat{c}$, then

$$K^{2n} \eta \stackrel{(1.7.20)}{=} K^{2n} e^{-\frac{K}{\mathfrak{c}_1(1+\mathfrak{b})}} \leq 1.$$

Assume that

$$K \geq \hat{c}. \tag{1.7.22}$$

Then, $\lambda = \eta^{\mathfrak{b}}$ in (1.7.20) is smaller than $1/\mathfrak{c}_*$ and (recall (1.6.9))

$$\eta \leq \frac{\delta_0}{2^5} < \frac{1}{2}. \tag{1.7.23}$$

Thus, in view of (1.7.21), by (1.7.22) the assumptions of Propositions 1.7.1 and 1.7.2 are satisfied, and we can define the following families of tori⁴¹:

$$\begin{cases} \mathcal{T}_{i,j}^{1,k} := \Phi_k^i(\mathcal{T}_k^{i,j}), & \mathcal{T}^{1,k} := \bigcup_{j=1}^J \bigcup_{0 \leq i \leq 2N_k} \mathcal{T}_{i,j}^{1,k}, & \mathcal{T}^1 := \bigcup_{k \in \mathcal{G}_{k_0}^n} \mathcal{T}^{1,k}, \\ \mathcal{T} := \mathcal{T}^0 \cup \mathcal{T}^1. \end{cases} \tag{1.7.24}$$

where, for a fixed k , $\bigcup_{0 \leq i \leq 2N_k} \mathcal{T}_{i,j}^{1,k}$ are the tori founded on a single neighborhood of a point \bar{y} of a single surface \mathcal{S}_k , so \bigcup_P represent the sum over all the neighborhoods that cover \mathcal{S}_k , so that $\bigcup_P \bigcup_{0 \leq i \leq 2N_k} \mathcal{T}_{i,j}^{1,k}$ represent all the tori near first resonance for a fixed k . Summing over k we can obtain the total union of tori for simple resonance near surfaces. Observe that \mathcal{T}_k^i are invariant tori for \mathcal{H}_k^i in (1.5.9), while $\mathcal{T}_i^{1,k}$, \mathcal{T}^1 and \mathcal{T}^0 are invariant for the original Hamiltonian \mathbb{H} .

Thus, \mathcal{T} is a family of maximal KAM tori for \mathbb{H} as in item (iv) of Theorem 1.1.1.

Claim (i) follows, now, immediately by (2.5.1), setting

$$\mathcal{A} := ((\mathfrak{R}^0 \cup \mathfrak{R}^1) \times \mathbb{T}^n) \setminus \mathcal{T}. \tag{1.7.25}$$

⁴¹ \mathcal{T}_k^i is defined in Proposition 1.7.2, \mathcal{T}^0 in Proposition 1.7.1 and Φ_k^i in (1.5.11).

It remains to prove claim (iii), namely, the exponential measure estimate on \mathcal{A} .

Observe that by (1.7.25) and (1.7.24)

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{A} &\subseteq ((\mathfrak{R}^0 \times \mathbb{T}^n) \setminus \mathcal{T}^0) \cup ((\mathfrak{R}^1 \times \mathbb{T}^n) \setminus (\mathcal{T}^1)) \\ &\subseteq ((\mathfrak{R}^0 \times \mathbb{T}^n) \setminus \mathcal{T}^0) \cup \bigcup_{k \in \mathcal{G}_{\mathbb{K}_0}^n} \Phi_0(\check{\mathcal{D}}^k \times \mathbb{T}^n) \setminus \mathcal{T}^{1,k}. \end{aligned} \quad (1.7.26)$$

We now need the some elementary results:

Lemma 1.7.1. *Let $F \in C^2(\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{R})$, $\bar{\theta}$ and $0 < c < \frac{1}{2}$ are such that⁴² $\|F - \cos(\theta + \bar{\theta})\|_{C^2} \leq c$. Then, F has only two critical points and it is $(1 - 2c)$ -Morse.*

Proof. By considering the translated function $\theta \rightarrow F(\theta - \bar{\theta})$, one can reduce oneself to the case $\bar{\theta} = 0$ (note that F is β -Morse, if and only if $\theta \rightarrow F(\theta - \bar{\theta})$ is β -Morse).

Thus, set $\bar{\theta} = 0$, and note that, by assumption $|F'| = |F' + \sin \theta - \sin \theta| \geq |\sin \theta| - c$, and, analogously, $|F''| \geq |\cos \theta| - c$. Hence, $|F'| + |F''| \geq |\sin \theta| + |\cos \theta| - 2c \geq 1 - 2c$. Next, let us show that F has a unique strict maximum $\theta_0 \in I := (-\pi/6, \pi/6) \pmod{2\pi}$. Writing $F = \cos \theta + g$, with $g := F - \cos \theta$, one has that $F'(-\pi/6) = 1/2 + g'(\pi/6) \geq 1/2 - c > 0$, and, similarly $F'(\pi/6) \leq -1/2 + c$, thus F has a critical point in I , and, since $-F'' = \cos \theta - g'' \geq \cos \theta - c \geq \sqrt{3}/2 - c > 0$, F is strictly concave in I , showing that such critical point is unique and it is a strict local minimum. In fact, similarly one shows that F has a second critical point $\theta_1 \in (\pi - \pi/6, \pi + \pi/6)$ where F is strictly convex, so that θ_1 is a strict local minimum; but, since in the complementary of these intervals F is strictly monotone (as it is easy to check), it follows that F has a unique global strict maximum and a unique global strict minimum. Finally, $F(\theta_0) - F(\theta_1) \geq \sqrt{3} - 2c > 1 - 2c$ and the claim follows. \square

Lemma 1.7.2. *If G is β -Morse, then the number $2N$ of its critical points is bounded by $\pi\sqrt{2 \max_{\mathbb{R}} |G''|}/\beta$.*

Proof. If θ_i and θ_j are different critical points of G , then, by Taylor expansion at order two and by 1.1.6 one has $\beta \leq |G(\theta_i) - G(\theta_j)| \leq \frac{1}{2}(\max_{\mathbb{R}} |G''|)|\theta_i - \theta_j|^2$, which implies that the minimal distance between two critical points is at least $\sqrt{2\beta/\max_{\mathbb{R}} |G''|}$, from which the claim follows. \square

Thanks to this lemmata we can state the useful

Lemma 1.7.3. *If $f \in \mathbb{B}_s^n$ satisfies (2.3.1), then, for any $k \in \mathcal{G}^n$, the number $2N_k$ of critical points of $\pi_{\mathbb{Z}^k} f$ is bounded by $\bar{c} := \max\{4, \pi\sqrt{8/\beta}\}$.*

⁴² $\|F\|_{C^2} := \max_{0 \leq k \leq 2} \sup |F^{(k)}|$. Note that, by Cauchy estimates, $\|F\|_{C^2} \leq 2\|F\|_1$.

Proof. Consider first the case $|k|_1 \geq \mathbb{N}$. By previous lemmata, $F_\star^k := \pi_{\mathbb{Z}^k} f / 2|f_k|$ satisfies

$$|F_\star^k - \cos(\theta + \theta_k)|_1 \leq 2^{-40}.$$

Thus, by Cauchy estimates we get $\|F_\star^k - \cos(\theta + \theta_k)\|_{C^2} \leq 2^{-39}$, so that by Lemma 2.2.1 it follows that $2N_k = 4$.

For the case $|k|_1 \leq \mathbb{N}$ by (2.3.1) we know that $\pi_{\mathbb{Z}^k} f$ is β -Morse, and since $\|f\|_s \leq 1$ we have $\sup_{\mathbb{R}} |(\pi_{\mathbb{Z}^k} f)''| \leq \sum_{j \neq 0} |f_{jk}| j^2 \leq \sum_{j \neq 0} e^{-|j|} j^2 < 4$. Then, by Lemma 1.7.2, the claim follows also in this case. \square

Obviously, the hypothesis of this lemma are met by our fixed potential in \mathbb{G}_s^n , and the following measure estimate holds.

Lemma 1.7.4. *Let λ as above in (1.7.20) and \bar{c} as in Lemma 1.7.3. Then, for any k in $\mathcal{G}_{K_0}^n$, one has*

$$\begin{aligned} \text{meas}(\Phi_0(\check{\mathcal{D}}^k \times \mathbb{T}^n) \setminus \mathcal{T}^{1,k}) &\leq \text{meas}((\mathfrak{R}^{1,k} \times \mathbb{T}^n) \setminus \mathcal{T}^{1,k}) \leq \\ &\leq \mathbf{c}_\star \text{meas}(\tilde{\mathfrak{R}}^{1,k} \times \mathbb{T}^n) |\log \lambda| + \bar{c} \max_{0 \leq i \leq 2N_k} \text{meas}((B_k^i(\lambda) \times \mathbb{T}^n) \setminus \mathcal{T}_k^i). \end{aligned} \quad (1.7.27)$$

Proof. Since ϕ_k^i in Theorem 1.5.1 is a diffeomorphism, one has

$$\begin{aligned} &(\mathfrak{R}^{1,k} \times \mathbb{T}^n) \setminus \mathcal{T}^{1,k} \stackrel{(1.7.24)}{=} (\mathfrak{R}^{1,k} \times \mathbb{T}^n) \setminus \left(\bigcup_{0 \leq i \leq 2N_k} \phi_k^i(\mathcal{T}_k^i) \right) \\ &\subseteq \left((\mathfrak{R}^{1,k} \times \mathbb{T}^n) \setminus \bigcup_{0 \leq i \leq 2N_k} \phi_k^i(B_k^i(\lambda) \times \mathbb{T}^n) \right) \cup \bigcup_{0 \leq i \leq 2N_k} \phi_k^i((B_k^i(\lambda) \times \mathbb{T}^n) \setminus \mathcal{T}_k^i), \end{aligned}$$

then, passing to measures, using (1.5.35), the fact that ϕ_k^i is symplectic and Lemma 1.7.3, we get (1.7.27). \square

Now, assume that, together with (1.7.19) and (1.7.22), it is also $K \geq \mathbf{c}_0$. Then, recalling (1.7.23), Theorem 1.6.1 holds. Thus, recalling (1.7.9), observing that

$$B_k^i(\lambda) = \{I \in B_k^i \text{ s.t. } |\det \partial_I^2 \mathbf{h}_k^i(I)| \leq \eta\} \cup B_k^i(\lambda, \eta),$$

by (1.6.10) and (1.7.11) we get

$$\text{meas}((B_k^i(\lambda) \times \mathbb{T}^n) \setminus \mathcal{T}_k^i) \leq \mathbf{c}_0 (|k|^{2n} \eta)^b \text{meas} B_k^i + \bar{\mathbf{C}}_1 e^{-Ks/7}. \quad (1.7.28)$$

Now, by (1.7.26), (1.7.7), (1.7.27), (1.7.28), (1.5.39), (1.7.20) and since $|k|_1 \leq K_0 = K/6$ we get, for a suitable constant⁴³ $\mathbf{c}_1 = \mathbf{c}_1(n, s, \delta, \beta, \xi, \mathbf{m})$,

$$\text{meas}(\mathcal{A}) \leq \mathbf{c}_1 K^{2n} e^{-K/c_\star}, \quad \mathbf{c}_\star := \max\{36/s, 2\mathbf{C}_1/b\}. \quad (1.7.29)$$

⁴³To get (1.7.29), use the following: $\varepsilon \leq K^{-\gamma} < 1$ (compare (1.1.28)); $\text{meas}(\tilde{\mathcal{R}}^{1,k} \times \mathbb{T}^n) \leq c(n)$, as $\tilde{\mathcal{R}}^{1,k} \subset \{y : |y| \leq 2\}$; $|\log \lambda| = \frac{b}{c_1(1+b)} K$; $\text{meas} B_k^i \leq \mathbf{c}_\star$ by (1.5.39); $\#\mathcal{G}_{K_0}^n < (2K_0 + 1)^n$.

Finally, let

$$\mathbf{c} = \mathbf{c}(n, s, \delta, \beta, \xi, \mathbf{m}) \geq 1 + \mathbf{c}_\star \quad (1.7.30)$$

be such that, if $K \geq \mathbf{c}$, then $\mathbf{c}_1 K^{2n} e^{-K/\mathbf{c}_\star} \leq e^{-K/(1+\mathbf{c}_\star)}$. Then, if $K \geq \mathbf{c}$, claim (iii) follows, and the proof of Theorem [1.1.1](#) is complete. \square

Remark 1.7.3. Notice that \mathcal{T}^0 is a family of maximal primary tori for \mathbb{H} , and so are the families $\mathcal{T}_i^{1,k}$ for all $k \in \mathcal{G}_{k_0}^n$ and $i = 0, 2N_k$. On the other hand, $\mathcal{T}_i^{1,k}$ for all $k \in \mathcal{G}_{k_0}^n$ and $0 < i < 2N_k$ are families of *maximal secondary tori* for \mathbb{H} . In particular these families do not bifurcate from integrable tori.

Chapter 2

Generalizing the angles analyticity domain

2.1 Set up and weighted norms

Let $n \geq 2$, we consider analytic Hamiltonian systems composed of the sum of an integrable part (in the sense of Arnold-Liouville) and a small perturbation. Namely, indicating the n -dimensional torus by $\mathbb{T}^n := \mathbb{R}^n \setminus (2\pi\mathbb{Z}^n)$, and making use of standard action-angle coordinates $(y, x) \in B \subset \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{T}^n$ where B is a *compact* set in \mathbb{R}^n , associated to the symplectic two-form $\Omega := \sum_{i=1}^n dx_i \wedge dy_i$, we are interested in those systems described by

$$H(y, x) = H_\varepsilon(y, x) = h(y) + \varepsilon f(y, x) \quad (2.1.1)$$

where ε is a small parameter measuring the size of the analytic perturbation εf w.r.t. the analytic integrable part h .

In this part we want to generalize the result done in [1](#) to an Hamiltonian which has different width of analyticity stripes for each component of the n -dimensional action variable.

Precisely, Let $r > 0$ and $s \in \mathbb{R}_+^n$ a vector with positive components (i.e. $s_i > 0 \forall i = 1, \dots, n$) and $|\cdot|$ be the standard Euclidean norm on vectors $u \in \mathbb{C}^n$ (and its subspaces); ‘bar’, as usual, denotes complex-conjugated, we define

$$B_r := \bigcup_{y \in B} \{z \in \mathbb{C}^n : |z - y| \leq r\},$$

$$\mathbb{T}_s^n := \{x \in \mathbb{C}^n : |\operatorname{Im} x_i| \leq s_i \forall i = 1, \dots, n\} \setminus (2\pi\mathbb{Z}^n).$$

Assume that H_ε in [2.1.1](#) admits an holomorphic extension for some $r > 0$, $s \in \mathbb{R}_+^n$ on the complex domain $B_r \times \mathbb{T}_s^n \subset \mathbb{C}^{2n}$.

Let the definitions in [1](#) from [1.1.1](#) to [1.1.6](#) and [1.1.8](#) holds. We need to change some definitions with respect to the first chapter. For the rest of this chapter we will use the following notation: given $s \in \mathbb{R}_+^n$ we denote by

$$s_b := \min_{i=1,\dots,n} s_i, \quad s_\# := \max_{i=1,\dots,n} s_i \quad (2.1.2)$$

Moreover we will often use the following two trivial estimates, for $s \in \mathbb{R}_+^n$, $k \in \mathbb{R}^n$

$$|k|_1 s_b \leq \sum_{i=1}^n |k_i| s_i \leq |k|_1 s_\# \leq |k|_1 |s|_1. \quad (2.1.3)$$

Definition 2.1.1 (BANACH SPACES OF REAL ANALYTIC PERIODIC FUNCTIONS AND NORMS). For $s \in \mathbb{R}_+^n$ and $n \in \mathbb{N}$, consider the Banach space of zero-average real analytic periodic functions on \mathbb{T}^n with finite norm

$$\|f\|_s := \sup_{k \in \mathbb{Z}^n} |f_k| e^{|k_1|s_1 + \dots + |k_n|s_n}, \quad (2.1.4)$$

and denote by \mathbb{B}_s^n its closed unit ball. Besides the norm $\|\cdot\|_s$, we shall also use the following two (non equivalent) norms

$$|f|_s := \sup_{\mathbb{T}_s^n} |f|, \quad \mathbb{I}f\mathbb{I}_s := \sum_{k \in \mathbb{Z}^n} |f_k| e^{\sum_{i=1}^n |k_i|s_i}. \quad (2.1.5)$$

Note that in general $\|f\|_s \leq |f|_s \leq \mathbb{I}f\mathbb{I}_s$.

For functions (not necessarily holomorphic in y) $f : B_r \times \mathbb{T}_s^n \mapsto \mathbb{C}$ we will also use the norms

$$\begin{aligned} |f|_{B,r,s} = |f|_{r,s} &= \sup_{B_r \times \mathbb{T}_s^n} |f|, & \mathbb{I}f\mathbb{I}_{B,r,s} = \mathbb{I}f\mathbb{I}_{r,s} &= \sup_{y \in B_r} \sum_{k \in \mathbb{Z}^n} |f_k(y)| e^{\sum_{i=1}^n |k_i|s_i} \\ \mathbb{I}f\mathbb{I}_{B,r,s} = \mathbb{I}f\mathbb{I}_{r,s} &:= \sup_{B_r \times \mathbb{T}_s^n} |f_k(y)| e^{\sum_{i=1}^n |k_i|s_i}. \end{aligned} \quad (2.1.6)$$

For a function depending only on $y \in B_r$ we use $|f|_{B,r} = |f|_r = \sup_{B_r} |f|$.

Remark 2.1.1. The three norms are obviously not equivalent. Indeed, for any $\sigma =$

$(\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n) \in \mathbb{R}_+^n$ with $\sigma_b := \min_{i=1, \dots, n} \sigma_i$, one has 1

$$\|f\|_{r,s} \leq |f|_{r,s} \leq \|f\|_{r,s} \leq \left(\coth^n\left(\frac{\sigma_b}{2}\right) - 1 \right) \|f\|_{r,s+\sigma} \leq \left(\frac{2n}{\sigma_b}\right)^n \|f\|_{r,s+\sigma} \quad (2.1.7)$$

Remark 2.1.2. Given $f(y, x) = \sum_{k \in \mathbb{Z}^n} f_k(y) e^{ik \cdot x}$ and a sublattice Λ of \mathbb{Z}^n , we denote by π_Λ the projection on the Fourier coefficients in Λ , namely

$$\pi_\Lambda f := \sum_{k \in \Lambda} f_k(y) e^{ik \cdot x}. \quad (2.1.8)$$

and by π_Λ^\perp its ‘‘orthogonal’’ operator (projection on the Fourier modes in $\mathbb{Z}^n \setminus \Lambda$):

$$\pi_\Lambda^\perp f := \sum_{k \notin \Lambda} f_k(y) e^{ik \cdot x}.$$

Obviously

$$\|\pi_\Lambda f\|_{r,s}, \|\pi_\Lambda^\perp f\|_{r,s} \leq \|f\|_{r,s}. \quad (2.1.9)$$

Remark 2.1.3. Given $N > 1$, one can consider the standard following ‘truncation’ and ‘high-mode’ operators T_N and T_N^\perp :

$$T_N f(y, x) := \sum_{|k|_1 \leq N} f_k(y) e^{ik \cdot x}, \quad T_N^\perp f(y, x) := \sum_{|k|_1 > N} f_k(y) e^{ik \cdot x}. \quad (2.1.10)$$

Note that π_Λ and T_N commute. Note, also, that

$$\|T_N f\|_{r,s}, \|T_N^\perp f\|_{r,s} \leq \|f\|_{r,s}, \quad (2.1.11)$$

and that if $s'_i \leq s_i \forall i = 1, \dots, n$

$$\|T_N^\perp f\|_{r,s'} \leq e^{-(\sum_{i=1}^n (s_i - s'_i))N} \|f\|_{r,s}. \quad (2.1.12)$$

Lemma 2.1.1. For all $y \in B_r$, $\|\phi(y, \cdot) \psi(y, \cdot)\|_s \leq \|\phi(y, \cdot)\|_s \|\psi(y, \cdot)\|_s$.

¹We have $\sum_{k \in \mathbb{Z}^n \setminus 0} e^{-\sum_i |k_i| \sigma_i} \leq \sum_{k \in \mathbb{Z}^n \setminus 0} e^{-|k|_1 \sigma_b} = \coth^n(\sigma_b/2) - 1$. Moreover $\coth^n x - 1 \leq (n/x)^n$. Indeed for $0 < x \leq 1$ the estimates follows by $\coth x < 2/\sinh x < 2/x$. In the case $x > 1$ we have

$$\coth^n x - 1 \leq (1 + e^{1-2x})^n - 1 \leq n(1 + 1/e)^{n-1} e^{1-2x} \leq (n/x)^n,$$

where in the second inequality we have used that $(1 + y)^n \leq 1 + n(1 + 1/e)^{n-1} y$ for $0 \leq y \leq 1/e$, while in the last one we exploit $\max_{x \geq 1} x^n e^{-2x} = (n/2e)^n$.

Proof. The k -th Fourier coefficient of $\phi\psi$ is $(\phi\psi)_k = \sum_m \phi_{k-m}\psi_m$. Hence

$$\begin{aligned} \|\phi(y, \cdot)\psi(y, \cdot)\|_s &= \sum_k |(\phi\psi)_k(y)| e^{\sum_i |k_i|s_i} \\ &\leq \sum_k \sum_m |\phi_{k-m}(y)| e^{\sum_i |k_i-m_i|s_i} \cdot |\psi_m(y)| e^{\sum_i |m_i|s_i} \\ &= \|\phi(y, \cdot)\|_s \|\psi(y, \cdot)\|_s. \end{aligned} \quad (2.1.13)$$

□

Remark 2.1.4. The space of functions $f : \mathbb{T}_s^n \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^m$ endowed with the sup-norm $|\cdot|_s$ or the ℓ^1 -Fourier norm $\|\cdot\|_s$ is a Banach algebra, while $\{f : \mathbb{T}_s^n \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^m : \|f\|_s < \infty\}$ is just a Banach space (not a Banach algebra). However, the norm $\|\cdot\|_s$ is particularly suited to describe $\{f : \mathbb{T}_s^n \rightarrow \mathbb{C} : \|f\|_s < \infty\}$ as a probability space.

Remark 2.1.5. If $f(x) \in \mathbb{B}_s^n$ and f_k denotes its Fourier coefficients of mode k , one has that

$$|f_k| \leq \|f\|_s e^{-(|k_1|s_1 + \dots + |k_n|s_n)} \quad (2.1.14)$$

As we have done in the first chapter, in order to apply singular KAM Theory, when k is a generator of maximal $1d$ -lattices, we want to control in a quantitative way the k -Fourier coefficient from below. For this reason, we introduce the following class of potential

Definition 2.1.2 (THE ANALYTIC CLASS \mathcal{G}_s^n). *We denote by \mathcal{G}_s^n the subset of functions $f \in \mathbb{B}_s^n$ such that the following two properties hold:*

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{\substack{|k|_1 \rightarrow +\infty \\ k \in \mathcal{G}^n}} |f_k| e^{(|k_1|s_1 + \dots + |k_n|s_n)} |k|_1^n &> 0, \\ \forall k \in \mathcal{G}^n, \pi_{\mathbb{Z}k} f &\text{ is a Morse function with distinct critical values.} \end{aligned} \quad (2.1.15)$$

Remark 2.1.6. (i) A simple example of function in \mathcal{G}_s^n is given by

$$f(x) := 2 \sum_{k \in \mathcal{G}^n} e^{-(|k_1|s_1 + \dots + |k_n|s_n)} \cos(k \cdot x).$$

Indeed, one checks immediately that

$$\|f\|_s = 1, \quad \lim_{\substack{|k|_1 \rightarrow +\infty \\ k \in \mathcal{G}^n}} |f_k| e^{(|k_1|s_1 + \dots + |k_n|s_n)} |k|_1^n = +\infty, \quad \pi_{\mathbb{Z}k} f(\theta) = 2e^{-(|k_1|s_1 + \dots + |k_n|s_n)} \cos \vartheta.$$

(ii) The critical points of an analytic Morse function on \mathbb{T} , by compactness, cannot accumulate, hence, there are a finite, even number of them, which are, alternately, a

relative strict maximum and a relative strict minimum. In particular, if G is β -Morse, then the number of its critical points can be bounded by $\pi\sqrt{2\max|G''|/\beta}$. Indeed, if $\theta \neq \theta'$ are critical points of G , then, by definition one has

$$\beta \leq |G(\theta) - G(\theta')| \leq \frac{1}{2}(\max|G''|) \text{dist}(\theta, \theta')^2,$$

which implies that the minimal distance between two critical points is $\sqrt{2\beta/\max|G''|}$ and the claim follows.

2.2 Uniform behaviour of large-mode Fourier projections

If a function $f \in \mathbb{B}_s^n$ satisfies (2.1.15), then, *apart from a finite number of Fourier modes, its Fourier projections $\pi_{\mathbf{z}^k} f$ are close to a shifted rescaled cosine*, a fact that allows, e.g., to have a uniform analytic theory of high order perturbation theory.

To discuss this matter, let us first point out that for any sequence of real numbers $\{a_k\}$ and for any function $N(\delta)$ such that $\lim_{\delta \downarrow 0} N(\delta) = +\infty$ one has

$$\underline{\lim} a_k > 0 \iff \exists \delta > 0 \text{ s.t. } a_k \geq \delta, \forall k \geq N(\delta). \quad (2.2.1)$$

We shall apply this remark to the minimum limit in (2.1.15) with a particular choice of the function $N(\delta)$, namely, calling $s_b = \min_{i=1, \dots, n} s_i$ we define $\mathbf{N}(\delta) = \mathbf{N}(\delta; n, s)$ as

$$\mathbf{N}(\delta) := 2 \max \left\{ 1, \frac{1}{s_b} \log \frac{c_n}{s_b^n \delta} \right\}, \quad c_n := 2^{44} \left(\frac{2n}{e} \right)^n. \quad (2.2.2)$$

For later use, we point out that²

$$\mathbf{N} \geq 2c_s, \quad \text{where } c_s := \max \left\{ 1, \frac{1}{s_b} \right\}. \quad (2.2.3)$$

From (2.2.1) it follows that if f satisfies (2.1.15), one can find $0 < \delta \leq 1$ such that

$$|f_k| \geq \delta |k|_1^{-n} e^{-(\sum_{i=1}^n |k_i| s_i)}, \quad \forall k \in \mathcal{G}^n, |k|_1 \geq \mathbf{N}. \quad (2.2.4)$$

The main feature of the above choice of \mathbf{N} is that, for $|k|_1 \geq \mathbf{N}$, $\pi_{\mathbf{z}^k} f$ is very close to a shifted rescaled cosine function:

²In fact, if $s_b \geq 1$ then $\mathbf{N} \geq 2 \geq 2/s_b$, while if $s_b < 1$ then the logarithm in (2.2.2) is larger than one, so that $\mathbf{N} \geq 2/s_b$ also in this case.

Proposition 2.2.1. *Let $\delta > 0$, $f \in \mathbb{B}_s^n$ and assume (2.2.4). Then, for any $k \in \mathcal{G}^n$ with $|k|_1 \geq \mathbb{N}$, $\pi_{z_k} f$ is 2^{-40} -cosine-like (Definition 1.1.8).*

Proof. We shall prove something slightly stronger, namely, that there exists $\theta_k \in [0, 2\pi)$ so that

$$\pi_{z_k} f(\theta) = 2|f_k| \left(\cos(\theta + \theta_k) + F_\star^k(\theta) \right), \quad F_\star^k(\theta) := \frac{1}{2|f_k|} \sum_{|j| \geq 2} f_{jk} e^{ij\theta}, \quad (2.2.5)$$

with $F_\star^k \in \mathbb{B}_1^1$ and (recall the definition of the norms in 2.1.1)

$$\|F_\star^k\|_1 \leq \|F_\star^k\|_1 \leq 2^{-40}. \quad (2.2.6)$$

Indeed, by definition of $\pi_{z_k} f$,

$$\pi_{z_k} f(\theta) := \sum_{j \in \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\}} f_{jk} e^{ij\theta} = \sum_{|j|=1} f_{jk} e^{ij\theta} + \sum_{|j| \geq 2} f_{jk} e^{ij\theta},$$

and, defining $\theta_k \in [0, 2\pi)$ so that $e^{i\theta_k} = f_k/|f_k|$, one has

$$\frac{1}{2|f_k|} \sum_{|j|=1} f_{jk} e^{ij\theta} = \operatorname{Re} \left(\frac{f_k}{|f_k|} e^{i\theta} \right) = \operatorname{Re} e^{i(\theta + \theta_k)} = \cos(\theta + \theta_k),$$

which yields (2.2.5). Now, since $f \in \mathbb{B}_s^n$ it is $|f_k| \leq e^{-(\sum_{i=1}^n |k_i| s_i)}$ and, by (2.2.4), $|f_k| \geq \delta |k|_1^{-n} e^{-(\sum_{i=1}^n |k_i| s_i)}$. Therefore, for $|k|_1 \geq \mathbb{N}$, one has

$$\begin{aligned} \|F_\star^k\|_1 &\stackrel{(2.2.5)}{=} \frac{1}{2|f_k|} \sum_{|j| \geq 2} |f_{jk}| e^{|j|} \leq \frac{|k|_1^n e^{-(\sum_{i=1}^n |k_i| s_i)}}{2\delta} \sum_{|j| \geq 2} |f_{jk}| e^{|j|} \\ &\leq \frac{|k|_1^n e^{(\sum_{i=1}^n |k_i| s_i)}}{2\delta} \sum_{|j| \geq 2} e^{-|j|((\sum_{i=1}^n |k_i| s_i) - 1)} \\ &\leq \frac{2e^2 |k|_1^n}{\delta} e^{-(\sum_{i=1}^n |k_i| s_i)} = \frac{2^{n+1} e^2}{s_b^n \delta} e^{-\frac{1}{2}(\sum_{i=1}^n |k_i| s_i)} \left(\frac{|k|_1 s_b}{2} \right)^n e^{-\frac{1}{2}(|k|_1 s_b)} \\ &\leq \left(\frac{2n}{e s_b} \right)^n \frac{2e^2}{\delta} e^{-\frac{N s_b}{2}} \leq 2^{-40}, \end{aligned} \quad (2.2.7)$$

where the geometric series converges since $|k|_1 s_b \geq N s_b \geq 2$ (by (2.2.3)) and last inequality follows by definition of \mathbb{N} in (2.2.2). \square

Remark 2.2.1. In fact, the particular form of \mathbb{N} is used *only* in the last inequality in (2.2.7).

Next, we need an elementary calculus lemma:

Lemma 2.2.1. *Assume that $F \in C^2(\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{R})$, $\bar{\theta}$ and $0 < c < 1/2$ are such that*

$$\|F - \cos(\theta + \bar{\theta})\|_{C^2} \leq c,$$

where $\|F\|_{C^2} := \max_{0 \leq k \leq 2} \sup |F^{(k)}|$. Then, F has only two critical points and it is $(1 - 2c)$ -Morse (Definition [1.1.6](#)).

Proof. By considering the translated function $\theta \rightarrow F(\theta - \bar{\theta})$, one can reduce oneself to the case $\bar{\theta} = 0$ (F is β -Morse, if and only if $\theta \rightarrow F(\theta - \bar{\theta})$ is β -Morse).

Thus, we set $\bar{\theta} = 0$, and note that, by assumption $|F'| = |F' + \sin \theta - \sin \theta| \geq |\sin \theta| - c$, and, analogously, $|F''| \geq |\cos \theta| - c$. Hence, $|F'| + |F''| \geq |\sin \theta| + |\cos \theta| - 2c \geq 1 - 2c$. Next, let us show that F has a unique strict maximum $\theta_0 \in I := (-\pi/6, \pi/6) \pmod{2\pi}$. Writing $F = \cos \theta + g$, with $g := F - \cos \theta$, one has that $F'(-\pi/6) = 1/2 + g'(\pi/6) \geq 1/2 - c > 0$, and, similarly $F'(\pi/6) \leq -1/2 + c$, thus F has a critical point in I , and, since $-F'' = \cos \theta - g'' \geq \cos \theta - c \geq \sqrt{3}/2 - c > 0$, F is strictly concave in I , showing that such critical point is unique and it is a strict local minimum. In fact, similarly one shows that F has a second critical point $\theta_1 \in (\pi - \pi/6, \pi + \pi/6)$ where F is strictly convex, so that θ_1 is a strict local minimum; but, since in the complementary of these intervals F is strictly monotone (as it is easy to check), it follows that F has a unique global strict maximum and a unique global strict minimum. Finally, $F(\theta_0) - F(\theta_1) \geq \sqrt{3} - 2c > 1 - 2c$ and the claim follows. \square

From Proposition [2.2.1](#) and Lemma [2.2.1](#) one gets immediately:

Proposition 2.2.2. *Let $\delta > 0$, $f \in \mathbb{B}_s^n$ and assume [\(2.2.4\)](#). Then, for every $k \in \mathcal{G}^n$ with $|k|_1 \geq N$, the function $\pi_{z_k} f$ is $|f_k|$ -Morse.*

Proof. As in the proof of Proposition [2.2.1](#), we get

$$\left| \frac{\pi_{z_k} f}{2f_k} - \cos(\theta + \theta^k) \right|_1 \stackrel{\text{(2.2.5)}}{\leq} |F_\star^k|_1 \leq \|F_\star^k\|_1 \stackrel{\text{(2.2.6)}}{\leq} 2^{-40}, \quad (2.2.8)$$

which implies that the function $F := \pi_{z_k} f / (2f_k)$ is C^2 -close to a (shifted) cosine: Indeed, by Cauchy estimates $\|\cdot\|_{C^2} \leq 2 \|\cdot\|_1$, so that

$$\|F - \cos(\theta + \theta^k)\|_{C^2} = \max_{0 \leq j \leq 2} \max_{\mathbb{T}} |\partial_\theta^j (F - \cos(\theta + \theta^k))| \leq 2 |F_\star^k|_1 \stackrel{\text{(2.2.9)}}{\leq} 2^{-39}.$$

By Lemma [2.2.1](#) we see that F is $(1 - 2^{-38})$ -Morse, and the claim follows by rescaling. \square

From Proposition [2.2.1](#) and Lemma [2.2.1](#) one gets immediately:

Proposition 2.2.3. *Let $\delta > 0$, $f \in \mathbb{B}_s^n$ and assume (2.2.4). Then, for every $k \in \mathcal{G}^n$ with $|k|_1 \geq \mathbb{N}$, the function $\pi_{z^k} f$ is $|f_k|$ -Morse.*

Proof. As in the proof of Proposition 2.2.1, we get

$$\left| \frac{\pi_{z^k} f}{2f_k} - \cos(\theta + \theta^k) \right|_1 \stackrel{(2.2.5)}{\leq} |F_\star^k|_1 \leq \|F_\star^k\|_1 \stackrel{(2.2.6)}{\leq} 2^{-40}, \quad (2.2.9)$$

which implies that the function $F := \pi_{z^k} f / (2f_k)$ is C^2 -close to a (shifted) cosine: Indeed, by Cauchy estimates $\|\cdot\|_{C^2} \leq 2\|\cdot\|_1$, so that

$$\|F - \cos(\theta + \theta^k)\|_{C^2} = \max_{0 \leq j \leq 2} \max_{\mathbb{T}} |\partial_\theta^j (F - \cos(\theta + \theta^k))| \leq 2|F_\star^k|_1 \stackrel{(2.2.9)}{\leq} 2^{-39}.$$

By Lemma 2.2.1 we see that F is $(1 - 2^{-38})$ -Morse, and the claim follows by rescaling. \square

2.3 Genericity

In this section we prove that \mathbb{G}_s^n is a generic set in \mathbb{B}_s^n .

Definition 2.3.1. *Given $n > 0$, $s \in \mathbb{R}_+^n$, $0 < \delta \leq 1$ and $\beta > 0$ and \mathbb{N} as in (2.2.2) we call $\mathbb{G}_s^n(\delta, \beta)$ the set of functions in \mathbb{B}_s^n which satisfy (2.2.4) together with:*

$$\pi_{z^k} f \text{ is } \beta\text{-Morse}, \quad \forall k \in \mathcal{G}^n, |k|_1 \leq \mathbb{N}. \quad (2.3.1)$$

Then, the following lemma holds:

Lemma 2.3.1. *Let $n > 0$, $s \in \mathbb{R}_+^n$. Then, $\mathbb{G}_s^n = \bigcup_{\substack{\delta \in (0,1] \\ \beta > 0}} \mathbb{G}_s^n(\delta, \beta)$.*

Proof. Assume $f \in \mathbb{G}_s^n$ and let $0 < \delta_0 \leq 1$ be smaller than limit inferior in (2.1.15). Then, there exists N_0 such that $|f_k| > \delta_0 |k|_1^{-n} e^{\sum_i |k_i| s_i}$, for any $|k|_1 \geq N_0$, $k \in \mathcal{G}^n$. Since $\lim_{\delta \rightarrow 0} \mathbb{N} = +\infty$, there exists $0 < \delta < \delta_0$ such that $\mathbb{N} > N_0$. Hence, if $|k|_1 \geq \mathbb{N}$ and $k \in \mathcal{G}^n$, (2.2.4) holds.

Since $\pi_{z^k} f$ is, for any $|k|_1 \leq \mathbb{N}$, a Morse function with distinct critical values one can, obviously, find a $\beta > 0$ for which (2.3.1) holds. Hence $f \in \mathbb{G}_s^n(\delta, \beta)$.

Now, let $f \in \bigcup \mathbb{G}_s^n(\delta, \beta)$. Then, there exist $\delta \in (0, 1]$ and $\beta > 0$ such that (2.2.4) and (2.3.1) hold. Then, (2.1.15) follows immediately from (2.2.4). By Proposition 2.2.1, for any $k \in \mathcal{G}^n$ with $|k|_1 > \mathbb{N}$, $\pi_{z^k} f$ is 2^{-40} -cosine-like, showing (Lemma 2.2.1) that $\pi_{z^k} f$ is Morse with distinct critical values also for $|k|_1 \geq \mathbb{N}$. The proof is complete. \square

Proposition 2.3.1. \mathbb{G}_s^n contains an open and dense set in \mathbb{B}_s^n .

To prove this result we need a preliminary elementary result on real analytic periodic functions:

Lemma 2.3.2. *Let $F = \sum F_j e^{ij\theta}$ be a real analytic function on \mathbb{T} . There exists a compact set $\Gamma \subseteq \mathbb{C}$ (depending on F_j for $|j| \geq 2$) of zero Lebesgue measure such that if the Fourier coefficient F_1 does not belong to Γ , then F is a Morse function with distinct critical values.*

Proof. Without loss of generality we may assume that F has zero average. Then, letting $z := F_1 \in \mathbb{C}$, we write F as

$$F(\theta) = ze^{i\theta} + \bar{z}e^{-i\theta} + G(\theta) := ze^{i\theta} + \bar{z}e^{-i\theta} + \sum_{|j| \geq 2} F_j e^{ij\theta}. \quad (2.3.2)$$

When $G \equiv 0$ the claim is true with $\Gamma = \{0\}$.

Assume that $G \not\equiv 0$. Observe that, since G is real-analytic, the equations $F'(\theta) = 0 = F''(\theta)$ are equivalent to the single equation $z = \frac{1}{2}e^{-i\theta}(iG'(\theta) + G''(\theta))$, which, as $\theta \in \mathbb{T}$, describes a smooth closed ‘critical’ curve Γ_1 in \mathbb{C} .

Observe also that F has distinct critical points $\theta_1, \theta_2 \in \mathbb{T}$ with the same critical values if and only if the following three real equations are satisfied:

$$F'(\theta_1) = 0, \quad F'(\theta_2) = 0, \quad F(\theta_1) - F(\theta_2) = 0. \quad (2.3.3)$$

We claim that if z, θ_1, θ_2 satisfy (2.3.3) then

$$z = \zeta(\theta_1, \theta_2), \quad g(\theta_1, \theta_2) = 0, \quad (2.3.4)$$

with ζ and g real analytic on \mathbb{T}^2 given by

$$\zeta(\theta_1, \theta_2) := \begin{cases} \frac{i}{2(e^{i\theta_1} - e^{i\theta_2})} (G'(\theta_1) - G'(\theta_2) + iG(\theta_1) - iG(\theta_2)), & \text{for } \theta_1 \neq \theta_2; \\ \frac{1}{2e^{i\theta_1}} (G''(\theta_1) + iG'(\theta_1)), & \text{for } \theta_1 = \theta_2, \end{cases}$$

$$g(\theta_1, \theta_2) := (1 - \cos(\theta_1 - \theta_2))(G'(\theta_1) + G'(\theta_2)) - \sin(\theta_1 - \theta_2)(G(\theta_1) - G(\theta_2)).$$

Indeed, summing up the the third equation in (2.3.3) with the difference of the first two equations multiplied by $-i$, we get

$$2(e^{i\theta_1} - e^{i\theta_2})z - i(G'(\theta_1) - G'(\theta_2) + iG(\theta_1) - iG(\theta_2)) = 0,$$

which is equivalent to $z = \zeta(\theta_1, \theta_2)$. Then, by definition $g(\theta_1, \theta_1) = 0$, while if $\theta_1 \neq \theta_2$, substituting $z = \zeta(\theta_1, \theta_2)$ in the first equation in (2.3.3) and multiplying by $1 - \cos(\theta_1 - \theta_2)$ we get $g(\theta_1, \theta_2) = 0$ also for $\theta_1 \neq \theta_2$. Thus, (2.3.4) holds.

Next, we claim that the real analytic function $g(\theta_1, \theta_2)$ is not identically zero. Assume by contradiction that g is identically zero. Then $g(\theta_2 + t, \theta_2) \equiv 0$ for every θ_2 and t , and taking the fourth derivative with respect to t evaluated at $t = 0$, we see that $G'''(\theta_2) + G'(\theta_2) = 0$, for all θ_2 . The general (real) solution of the such differential equation is given by $G(\theta_2) = ce^{i\theta_2} + \bar{c}e^{-i\theta_2} + c_0$, with $c \in \mathbb{C}$, $c_0 \in \mathbb{R}$, which contradicts the fact that, by definition, $G_j = 0$ for $|j| \leq 1$. Thus, $g(\theta_1, \theta_2)$ is not identically zero and, therefore, the set $\mathcal{Z} \subseteq \mathbb{T}^2$ of its zeros is compact and has zero Lebesgue measure³. Clearly, also the set $\Gamma_2 := \zeta(\mathcal{Z}) \subseteq \mathbb{C}$ is compact and has zero measure, and, therefore, if we define $\Gamma = \Gamma_1 \cup \Gamma_2$, we see that the lemma holds also in the case $G \neq 0$. \square

Proof. of Proposition 2.3.1 Let $\tilde{\mathcal{G}}_s^n(\delta, \beta)$ denote the subset of functions in $\mathbb{C}_s^n(\delta, \beta)$ satisfying the (stronger) condition⁴

$$|f_k| > \delta e^{-\sum_i |k_i| s_i}, \quad \forall k \in \mathcal{G}^n, |k|_1 \geq N = N(\delta), \quad (2.3.5)$$

and let $\tilde{\mathcal{G}}_s^n = \bigcup_{\substack{0 < \delta \leq 1 \\ \beta > 0}} \tilde{\mathcal{G}}_s^n(\delta, \beta)$. We claim that $\tilde{\mathcal{G}}_s^n$ is an open subset of \mathbb{B}_s^n . Let $f \in \tilde{\mathcal{G}}_s^n(\delta, \beta)$

for some $0 < \delta \leq 1, \beta > 0$ and let us show that there exists $0 < \delta' \leq \delta/2$ such that if $g \in \mathbb{B}_s^n$ with $\|g - f\|_s < \delta' \leq \delta/2$, then $g \in \tilde{\mathcal{G}}_s^n(\delta', \beta')$ with $\beta' := \min\{\beta, \delta e^{-s, N(\delta/2)}\}/2$. Indeed

$$|\tilde{f}_k| e^{\sum_i |k_i| s_i} \geq |f_k| e^{\sum_i |k_i| s_i} - \|g - f\|_s > \delta - \delta' \geq \delta/2, \quad \forall k \in \mathcal{G}^n, |k|_1 \geq N(\delta),$$

namely g satisfies (2.3.5) with $\delta/2$ instead of δ . We already know that $\pi_{z_k} f$ is β -Morse $\forall k \in \mathcal{G}^n, |k|_1 < N(\delta)$. Moreover, by Proposition 2.2.3, we know that $\pi_{z_k} f$ is $|f_k|$ -Morse for $k \in \mathcal{G}^n$ with $|k|_1 \geq N(\delta)$. In conclusion, by (2.3.5), we get that $\pi_{z_k} f$ is $2\beta'$ -Morse $\forall k \in \mathcal{G}^n, |k|_1 < N(\delta/2)$. Since the $\|\cdot\|_s$ -norm is stronger than the C^2 -one, taking δ' small enough we get that $\pi_{z_k} g$ is β' -Morse $\forall k \in \mathcal{G}^n, |k|_1 < N(\delta/2)$.

Let us now show that $\tilde{\mathcal{G}}_s^n$ is dense in \mathbb{B}_s^n . Fix f in \mathbb{B}_s^n and $0 < \lambda < 1$. We have to find $g \in \tilde{\mathcal{G}}_s^n$ with $\|g - f\|_s \leq \lambda$. Let $\delta := \lambda/4$ and denote by f_k and g_k (to be defined) be the Fourier coefficients of, respectively, f and g . It is enough to define g_k only for $k \in \mathbb{Z}_*^n$ since, for $k \in -\mathbb{Z}_*^n$ we set $g_k := \bar{g}_{-k}$, since g must be real analytic. Set $g_k := f_k$ for $k \in \mathbb{Z}_*^n \setminus \mathcal{G}^n$. For $k \in \mathcal{G}^n, |k|_1 \geq N(\delta)$, we set $g_k := f_k$ if $|f_k| e^{\sum_i |k_i| s_i} > \delta$

³Compare, e.g., Corollary 10, p. 9 of [50].

⁴Here, we explicitly indicate the dependence on δ , while n and s are fixed. Recall that $N(\delta)$ is decreasing.

and $g_k := 2\delta e^{-(\sum_i |k_i| s_i)}$ otherwise. Consider now $k \in \mathcal{G}^n$, $|k|_1 < N(\delta)$. We make use of Lemma 2.3.2 with $F = \pi_{\mathbb{Z}^k} g$, $z = F_1 = g_k$. Thus, by Lemma 2.3.2, there exists a compact set $\Gamma_k \subseteq \mathbb{C}$ (depending on F_k for $|k| \geq 2$) of zero measure such that if $g_k \notin \Gamma_k$ the function $\pi_{\mathbb{Z}^k} g$ is a Morse function with distinct critical values. We conclude the proof of the density choosing $|g_k| < e^{-(\sum_i |k_i| s_i)}$, $|f_k - g_k| \leq \lambda e^{-(\sum_i |k_i| s_i)}$ with $g_k \notin \Gamma_k$. \square

2.3.1 Full measure

Here we show that \mathbb{G}_s^n is a set of probability 1 with respect to the standard product probability measure on \mathbb{B}_s^n . More precisely, consider the space⁵ $D^{\mathbb{Z}_*^n}$, where $D := \{w \in \mathbb{C} : |w| \leq 1\}$, endowed with the product topology⁶. The product σ -algebra of the Borel sets of $D^{\mathbb{Z}_*^n}$ is the σ -algebra generated by the cylinders $\bigotimes_{k \in \mathbb{Z}_*^n} A_k$, where A_k are Borel sets of D , which differs from D only for a finite number of k . The probability product measure μ_{\otimes} on $D^{\mathbb{Z}_*^n}$ is then defined by letting

$$\mu_{\otimes} \left(\bigotimes_{k \in \mathbb{Z}_*^n} A_k \right) := \prod_{k \in \mathbb{Z}_*^n} |A_k|,$$

where $|\cdot|$ denotes the normalized ($|D| = 1$) Lebesgue measure on D . The (weighted) Fourier bijection⁷

$$\mathcal{F} : f(x) = \sum_{k \in \mathbb{Z}_*^n} f_k e^{ik \cdot x} + \bar{f}_k e^{-ik \cdot x} \in \mathbb{B}_s^n \rightarrow \{f_k e^{\sum_i |k_i| s_i}\}_{k \in \mathbb{Z}_*^n} \in \ell^\infty(\mathbb{Z}_*^n) \quad (2.3.6)$$

induces a product topology on \mathbb{B}_s^n and a *probability product measure* μ on the product σ -algebra \mathcal{B} of the Borellians in $\mathbb{B}_s^n = \mathcal{F}^{-1}(D^{\mathbb{Z}_*^n})$ (with respect to the induced product topology), i.e., given $B \in \mathcal{B}$, we set $\mu(B) := \mu_{\otimes}(\mathcal{F}(B))$. Then one has:

Proposition 2.3.2. $\mathbb{G}_s^n \in \mathcal{B}$ and $\mu(\mathbb{G}_s^n) = 1$.

Proof. First note that, for every $\delta, \beta > 0$ the set $\mathbb{G}_s^n(\delta, \beta)$ is closed with respect to the product topology. Indeed for every $k \in \mathcal{G}^n$ the set $\{f \in \mathbb{B}_s^n \text{ s.t. } |f_k| \geq \delta |k|_1^{-n} e^{-(\sum_i |k_i| s_i)}\}$ is a closed cylinder. Moreover also the set $\{f \in \mathbb{B}_s^n \text{ s.t. } \pi_{\mathbb{Z}^k} f \text{ is } \beta\text{-Morse}\}$ is closed w.r.t the product topology. In fact we prove that the complementary $E := \{f \in \mathbb{B}_s^n \text{ s.t. } \pi_{\mathbb{Z}^k} f \text{ is not } \beta\text{-Morse}\}$ is open w.r.t the product topology. Indeed if $f^* \in E$ there

⁵ \mathbb{Z}_*^n was defined in 1.1.2

⁶By Tychonoff's Theorem, $D^{\mathbb{Z}_*^n}$ with the product topology is a compact Hausdorff space.

⁷ f is real analytic so that $f_{-k} = \bar{f}_k$.

exists a $r > 0$ small enough such that $E_r := \{f \in \mathbb{B}_s^n \text{ s.t. } \|\pi_{\mathbb{Z}^k} f - \pi_{\mathbb{Z}^k} f^*\|_{C^2} < r\} \subseteq E$. Define the open cylinder

$$E_{\rho, J} := \{f \in \mathbb{B}_s^n \text{ s.t. } |f_{jk} - f_{jk}^*| < \frac{\rho}{|j|^2} e^{-|j|(\sum_i |k_i| s_i)} \text{ for } j \in \mathbb{Z}, 0 < |j| \leq J\}.$$

We claim that $E_{\rho, J} \subseteq E_r$ for suitably small ρ and large J (depending on r and s). Indeed, when $f \in E_{\rho, J}$

$$\|\pi_{\mathbb{Z}^k} f - \pi_{\mathbb{Z}^k} f^*\|_{C^2} \leq 3 \sum_{j \neq 0} |j|^2 |f_{jk} - f_{jk}^*| \leq 3\rho \sum_{0 < |j| \leq J} e^{-|j|(\sum_i |k_i| s_i)} + 6 \sum_{|j| > J} |j|^2 e^{-|j|(\sum_i |k_i| s_i)} < r$$

for suitably small ρ and large J . Therefore $E_{\rho, J} \subseteq E_r \subseteq E$ and E is open in the product topology. In conclusion, taking the intersection over $k \in \mathcal{G}^n$, we get that $\mathbb{G}_s^n(\delta, \beta)$ is closed with respect to the product topology.

Recalling Lemma 2.3.1, we note that \mathbb{G}_s^n can be written as $\mathbb{G}_s^n = \bigcup_{h \in \mathbb{N}} \mathbb{G}_s^n(1/h, 1/h)$. Thus

\mathbb{G}_s^n is Borellian.

Let us now prove that $\mu(\mathbb{G}_s^n) = 1$. Fix $0 < \delta \leq 1$ and denote by $\mathbb{G}_s^n(\delta)$ be the subset of functions in \mathbb{B}_s^n satisfying (2.2.4) and such that $\pi_{\mathbb{Z}^k} f$ is a Morse function with distinct critical values for every $k \in \mathcal{G}^n$. Recall (2.3.6) and define

$$\mathbb{P}_\delta := \mathcal{F}(\mathbb{G}_s^n(\delta)) \subseteq \ell^\infty(\mathbb{Z}_*^n).$$

Fix $\hat{g} = (g_k)_{k \in \mathbb{Z}_*^n \setminus \mathcal{G}^n} \in \ell^\infty(\mathbb{Z}_*^n \setminus \mathcal{G}^n)$ with $|g_k| \leq 1$ for every $k \in \mathbb{Z}_*^n \setminus \mathcal{G}^n$. Consider the section

$$\mathbb{P}_\delta^{\hat{g}} := \{\check{g} = (g_k)_{k \in \mathcal{G}^n}, |g_k| \leq 1 \text{ s.t. } |g_k| \geq \delta |k|_1^{-n} \text{ if } |k|_1 \geq \mathbb{N}, g_k e^{-(\sum_i |k_i| s_i)} \notin \Gamma_k, \text{ if } |k|_1 < \mathbb{N}\},$$

where the sets Γ_k (depending on \hat{g}) were defined in the proof of Proposition 2.3.1 so that, for every $k \in \mathcal{G}^n$, $|k|_1 < \mathbb{N}$, if $g_k e^{-(\sum_i |k_i| s_i)} \notin \Gamma_k$ then the function⁸

$$g_k e^{-(\sum_i |k_i| s_i)} e^{i\theta} + \bar{g}_k e^{-(\sum_i |k_i| s_i)} e^{-i\theta} + \sum_{|j| \geq 2} \hat{g}_{jk} e^{-|j|(\sum_i |k_i| s_i)} e^{ij\theta} = \pi_{\mathbb{Z}^k} f, \text{ with } f := \mathcal{F}^{-1}(g), g = (\check{g}, \hat{g}),$$

is a Morse function with distinct critical values. Then, since every Γ_k has zero measure

$$\mu_\otimes|_{\ell^\infty(\mathcal{G}^n)}(\mathbb{P}_\delta^{\hat{g}}) = \prod_{k \in \mathcal{G}^n, |k|_1 \geq \mathbb{N}} (1 - \delta^2 |k|_1^{-2n}) \geq 1 - c\delta^2,$$

⁸Recall (2.3.2).

for a suitable constant $c = c(n)$. Since the above estimate holds for every $\hat{g} \in \ell^\infty(\mathbb{Z}_*^n \setminus \mathcal{G}^n)$, by Fubini's Theorem we get

$$\mu_\otimes|_{\ell^\infty(\mathcal{G}^n)}(\mathbb{P}_\delta^{\hat{g}}) = \mu_\otimes(\mathbb{P}_\delta) = \mu(\mathbb{G}_s^n(\delta)) \geq 1 - c\delta^2.$$

Then,

$$\mu(\mathbb{G}_s^n) = \lim_{\delta \rightarrow 0^+} \mu(\mathbb{G}_s^n(\delta)) = 1. \quad \blacksquare$$

Assumptions 2.3.1. *Also in this case, For the rest of the work we will assume two proprieties on our Hamiltonian in [2.1.1](#):*

*i) The integrable part $h(y)$ is a δ -**convex** function of the action variable (see Assumption [1.1.1](#) in Chapter 1) and we will call L as the Lipschitz constant of h . This function is supposed to be real-analytic on B_r , where B is a compact subset of \mathbb{R}^n and $r > 0$.*

ii) The perturbation $f \in \mathbb{G}_s^n$.

2.4 A normal form lemma with “small” analyticity loss

In this section, as we have done in Chapter 1, we describe an analytic normal form lemma for nearly-integrable Hamiltonians $H_\varepsilon(y, x) = h(y) + \varepsilon f(y, x)$, which allows to average out non-resonant Fourier modes of the perturbation f on suitable non-resonant regions, and allows for “very small” analyticity loss in the angle variables, a fact, which will be crucial in our applications. In this case, we have to do something different because each analyticity stripe has different width. These differences are only technical.

We recall ([51](#), [25](#)) that, given an integrable Hamiltonian $h(y)$, positive numbers α, K and a lattice $\Lambda \subset \mathbb{Z}^n$, a (real or complex) domain U is (α, K) non-resonant modulo Λ (with respect to h) if

$$|h'(y) \cdot k| \geq \alpha, \quad \forall y \in U, \forall k \in \mathbb{Z}^n \setminus \Lambda, |k|_1 \leq K. \quad (2.4.1)$$

As in the first chapter, the main point of the following “Normal Form Lemma” is that the “new” averaged Hamiltonian is defined, in the fast variable (angle) domain, in a region “almost equal” to the original domain, “almost equal” meaning a complex strip with of width $s_i(1 - 1/K)$ for each component if s is the vector of width of the initial angle analyticity. More precisely, we have:

Proposition 2.4.1 (Normal form with “small” analyticity loss).

Let $r > 0, s \in \mathbb{R}_+^n, \alpha > 0, K \in \mathbb{N}, K \geq 2, B \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$, and let Λ be a lattice of \mathbb{Z}^n . Let

$$H(y, x) = h(y) + f(y, x) \quad (2.4.2)$$

be real-analytic on $B_r \times \mathbb{T}_s^n$ with $\|f\|_{r,s} < \infty$. Assume that B_r is (α, K) non-resonant modulo Λ and that

$$\vartheta_\star := \frac{2^{11} K^2}{\alpha r s_\sharp} \|f\|_{r,s} < 1. \quad (2.4.3)$$

where $s_\sharp := \min_{1 \leq i \leq n} s_i$. Then, there exists a real-analytic symplectic change of variables

$$\Psi : (y', x') \in B_{r_\star} \times \mathbb{T}_{s_\star}^n \mapsto (y, x) \in B_r \times \mathbb{T}_s^n \quad \text{with} \quad r_\star := r/2, \quad s_\star := s(1 - 1/K)^{\mathfrak{g}} \quad (2.4.4)$$

satisfying

$$|y - y'|_1 \leq \frac{\vartheta_\star}{2^7 K} r, \quad \max_{1 \leq i \leq n} |x_i - x'_i| \leq \frac{\vartheta_\star}{16 K^2} s_b, \quad (2.4.5)$$

and such that

$$H \circ \Psi = h + f^b + f_\star, \quad f^b := \pi_\Lambda f + T_K^\perp \pi_\Lambda^\perp f \quad (2.4.6)$$

with

$$\|f_\star\|_{r_\star, s_\star} \leq \frac{1}{K} \vartheta_\star \|f\|_{r,s}, \quad \|T_K \pi_\Lambda^\perp f_\star\|_{r_\star, s_\star} \leq (\vartheta_\star/8)^K \frac{8}{eK} \|f\|_{r,s}. \quad (2.4.7)$$

Moreover, re-writing (2.4.6) as

$$H \circ \Psi = h + g + f_{\star\star} \quad \text{where} \quad \pi_\Lambda g = g, \quad \pi_\Lambda f_{\star\star} = 0, \quad (2.4.8)$$

one has

$$\|g - \pi_\Lambda f\|_{r_\star, s_\star} \leq \frac{1}{K} \vartheta_\star \|f\|_{r,s}, \quad \|f_{\star\star}\|_{r_\star, s_\star/2} \leq 2e^{-(K-2)\bar{s}} \|f\|_{r,s}, \quad (2.4.9)$$

where

$$\bar{s} := \min \left\{ \frac{s_b}{2}, \log \frac{8}{\vartheta_\star} \right\}. \quad (2.4.10)$$

Remark 2.4.1.

- (i) As we have just said, the “novelty” of this lemma is that the bounds in (2.4.7) and the first one in (2.4.9) hold on the arbitrary large angle domain $\mathbb{T}_{s_\star}^n$ with $s_\star = s(1 - 1/K)$, that will be crucial for our work (as we have just seen in chapter one). The drawback of the gain in angle-analyticity strip is that the power of K in the smallness condition (2.4.3) is not optimal: for example in [25] the power of K is one (but $s_\star = s/6$, which would not work in our applications).

⁹Given a vector $\xi \in \mathbb{R}^n$, with the notation $a\xi$ with $a \in \mathbb{R}$ we intend the vector with component $(a\xi)_i = a\xi_i$ for all $i = 1, \dots, n$.

- (ii) Having information on non-resonant Fourier modes up to order K , the best one can do is to average out the non-resonant Fourier modes up to order K , namely, to “kill” the term $T_K \pi_\Lambda^\perp f$ of the Fourier expansion of the perturbation. This explains the “flat” term $f^b = \pi_\Lambda f + T_K^\perp \pi_\Lambda^\perp f$ surviving in (2.4.6) and which cannot be removed in general. Now, think of the remainder term f_\star as

$$f_\star = \pi_\Lambda f_\star + (T_K^\perp \pi_\Lambda^\perp f_\star + T_K \pi_\Lambda^\perp f_\star) ;$$

then, $\pi_\Lambda f_\star$ is a $(\vartheta_\star \|f\|_{r,s}/K)$ -perturbation of the part in normal form (i.e., with Fourier modes in Λ), while $T_K^\perp \pi_\Lambda^\perp f_\star$ is, by (2.1.12), a term exponentially small with K (see also below) and $T_K \pi_\Lambda^\perp f_\star$ is a very small remainder bounded by $8(\vartheta_\star/8)^K \|f\|_{r,s}/eK$.

- (iii) We note that (2.4.8) follows from (2.4.6). Indeed we take

$$g = \pi_\Lambda f + \pi_\Lambda f_\star, \quad f_{\star\star} = T_K^\perp \pi_\Lambda^\perp f + \pi_\Lambda^\perp f_\star = T_K \pi_\Lambda^\perp f_\star + T_K^\perp \pi_\Lambda^\perp (f_\star + f).$$

Then the first estimate in (2.4.9) follows by the first bound in (2.4.7) and (2.1.9). Regarding the second estimate in (2.4.9), we first note by (2.4.7) and (2.1.12) (used with $f \rightsquigarrow f_\star$, $N \rightsquigarrow K$, $r \rightsquigarrow r_\star$, $s \rightsquigarrow s_\star$, and $\sigma \rightsquigarrow \frac{1}{2}s - \frac{1}{K}s$ so that $s_\star - \sigma = s/2$ and $e^{-(K+1)\sigma_b} \leq e^{-(K-2)s_b/2}$)

$$\|T_K^\perp f_\star\|_{r_\star, s/2} = \|T_K^\perp f_\star\|_{r_\star, s_\star - \sigma} \leq e^{-(K+1)\sigma_b} \|f_\star\|_{r_\star, s_\star} \leq e^{-(K-2)s_b/2} \frac{\vartheta_\star}{K} \|f\|_{r,s}.$$

By (2.1.9), (2.4.7) and (2.1.12) we get

$$\begin{aligned} \|f_{\star\star}\|_{r_\star, s/2} &\leq \|T_K \pi_\Lambda^\perp f_\star\|_{r_\star, s/2} + \|T_K^\perp f_\star\|_{r_\star, s/2} + \|T_K^\perp f\|_{r_\star, s/2} \\ &\leq (\vartheta_\star/8)^K \frac{8}{eK} \|f\|_{r,s} + e^{-(K-2)s_b/2} (\vartheta_\star/K + e^{-3s_b/2}) \|f\|_{r,s} \\ &\leq 2e^{-(K-2)\bar{s}} \|f\|_{r,s}. \end{aligned}$$

- (iv) For comparison with standard normal form theory like the one in [25] see Remark 4.1, *iv* in [1], the considerations are essentially the same.

In order to do this procedure we need some technical lemmata that are slightly different from the standard one (e.g. [25]).

Given a function ϕ we denote by X_ϕ^t the hamiltonian flow at time t generated by ϕ and by “ad” the linear operator $u \mapsto \text{ad}_\phi u := \{u, \phi\}$ and ad^ℓ its iterates:

$$\text{ad}_\phi^0 u := u, \quad \text{ad}_\phi^\ell u := \{\text{ad}_\phi^{\ell-1} u, \phi\}, \quad \ell \geq 1,$$

as standard, $\{\cdot, \cdot\}$ denotes Poisson bracket¹⁰.

¹⁰Explicitly, $\{u, v\} = \sum_{i=1}^n (u_{x_i} v_{y_i} - u_{y_i} v_{x_i})$.

Recall the identity (“Lie series expansion”)

$$u \circ X_\phi^1 = \sum_{\ell \geq 0} \frac{1}{\ell!} \text{ad}_\phi^\ell u = \sum_{\ell=0}^{\infty} \frac{\partial_t^\ell (u \circ X_\phi^t)}{\ell!} \Big|_{t=0}, \quad (2.4.11)$$

valid for analytic functions and small ϕ . We recall the following technical lemma, a slightly different version of the lemma B.3 of [?].

Lemma 2.4.1. *For $r > 0, s \in \mathbb{R}_+^n$ and $\rho > 0, \sigma \in \mathbb{R}_+^n$ such that $\rho < r, \sigma_i < s_i \forall i = 1, \dots, n$, for $B \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$ and denoting by $\sigma_b := \min_i \sigma_i$ one has*

$$\sup_{y \in B_r} \sum_{1 \leq i \leq n} \|\partial_{x_i} \phi(y, \cdot)\|_{s-\sigma} \leq \frac{1}{e\sigma_b} \|\phi\|_{r,s}, \quad \sup_{y \in B_{r-\rho}} \max_{1 \leq i \leq n} \|\partial_{y_i} \phi(y, \cdot)\|_s \leq \frac{1}{\rho} \|\phi\|_{r,s},$$

Proof. For the x -derivatives we have

$$\begin{aligned} \sup_{y \in B_r} \sum_{1 \leq i \leq n} \|\partial_{x_i} \phi(y, \cdot)\|_{s-\sigma} &= \sup_{y \in B_r} \sum_{1 \leq i \leq n} \sum_k |k_i| |\phi_k(y)| e^{\sum_i |k_i| (s_i - \sigma_i)} \\ &\leq \sup_{y \in B_r} \sum_{1 \leq i \leq n} \sum_k |k_i| |\phi_k(y)| e^{\sum_i |k_i| (s_i - \sigma_b)} \\ &\leq \sup_{t \geq 0} t e^{-t\sigma_b} \cdot \|\phi\|_{r,s} \\ &\leq \frac{1}{e\sigma_b} \|\phi\|_{r,s} \end{aligned} \quad (2.4.12)$$

uniformly for all $y \in B_r$. For the partial derivative with respect to y_i at a point y in $B_{r-\rho}$ we write

$$\partial_{y_i} \phi(y, x) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_\gamma \frac{\phi(y + \xi, x)}{\xi} d\xi \quad (2.4.13)$$

with a circle γ in the y_i plane around the origin of radius ρ . We obtain

$$\|\partial_{y_i} \phi\|_s \leq \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_\gamma \frac{\|\phi(y + \xi, \cdot)\|_s}{|\xi|} d|\xi| \leq \frac{1}{\rho} \|\phi\|_{r,s} \quad (2.4.14)$$

uniformly in $y \in B_{r-\rho}$. □

Lemma 2.4.2. *For $r, r_0, \rho > 0; s, s_0, \sigma \in \mathbb{R}_+^n$ such that $0 < r - \rho < r_0, 0 < s_i - \sigma_i < (s_0)_i$ for all $i = 1, \dots, n$ one has*

$$\|\{u, \phi\}\|_{r-\rho, s-\sigma} \leq \frac{1}{e} \left(\frac{1}{(r_0 - r + \rho)\sigma_b} + \frac{1}{(s_0 - s + \sigma)_b \rho} \right) \|u\|_{r_0, s_0} \|\phi\|_{r,s}. \quad (2.4.15)$$

Proof. The proof is a simple application of the previous lemma noting that fixing $y \in B_{r-\rho}$ one has

$$\begin{aligned} \|\partial_{y_i} u(y, \cdot) \cdot \partial_{x_i} \phi(y, \cdot)\|_{s-\sigma} &\leq \sum_{i=1, \dots, n} \|\partial_{y_i} u(y, \cdot)\|_{s-\sigma} \|\partial_{x_i} \phi(y, \cdot)\|_{s-\sigma} \\ &\leq \max_{1 \leq i \leq n} \|\partial_{y_i} u(y, \cdot)\|_{s-\sigma} \sum_{1 \leq i \leq n} \|\partial_{x_i} \phi(y, \cdot)\|_{s-\sigma} \\ &\leq \frac{1}{(r_0 - r + \rho)} \|u\|_{r_0, s_0} \cdot \frac{1}{e\sigma_b} \|\phi\|_{r, s}. \end{aligned} \quad (2.4.16)$$

Likewise for $\|\partial_{x_i} u(y, \cdot) \cdot \partial_{y_i} \phi(y, \cdot)\|_{s-\sigma}$ \square

Lemma 2.4.3. *Let $r, r_0, \rho > 0$; $s, s_0, \sigma \in \mathbb{R}_+^n$ such that $0 < \rho < r \leq r_0 - \rho$, and $0 < \sigma_i < s_i \leq (s_0 - \sigma)_i$ for all $i = 1, \dots, n$. Then if $\|\phi\|_{r_0, s_0} < \frac{1}{2}\rho\sigma_b$, one has*

$$\|u \circ X_\phi^1\|_{r-\rho, s-\sigma} \leq \left(1 - \frac{2}{\rho\sigma_b} \|\phi\|_{r_0, s_0}\right)^{-1} \|u\|_{r, s}. \quad (2.4.17)$$

Proof. Consider the expression in [2.4.11](#). For $\ell \geq 1$, let $\tilde{\rho} = \frac{1}{\ell}\rho$, $\tilde{\sigma} = \frac{1}{\ell}\sigma$. Let $\|\cdot\|_i := \|\cdot\|_{r-i\tilde{\rho}, s-i\tilde{\sigma}}$ for $1 \leq i \leq \ell$. Using the above lemmata We then have

$$\begin{aligned} \|\text{ad}_\phi^i u\|_i &\leq \frac{1}{e} \left(\frac{1}{(s_0 - s + i\tilde{\sigma})_b \tilde{\rho}} + \frac{1}{(r_0 - r + i\tilde{\rho}) \tilde{\sigma}_b} \right) \|\phi\|_{r_0, s_0} \|\text{ad}_\phi^{i-1} u\|_{i-1} \\ &\leq \frac{2}{e\tilde{\rho}\tilde{\sigma}_b} \frac{1}{\ell + i} \|\phi\|_{r_0, s_0} \|\text{ad}_\phi^{i-1} u\|_{i-1} \end{aligned} \quad (2.4.18)$$

Hence,

$$\|\text{ad}_\phi^\ell u\|_{r-\rho, s-\sigma} \leq \left(\frac{2}{e\tilde{\rho}\tilde{\sigma}_b}\right)^\ell \frac{\ell!}{(2\ell)!} \|\phi\|_{r_0, s_0}^\ell \|u\|_{r, s}. \quad (2.4.19)$$

Now observing that

$$\left(\frac{2}{e\tilde{\rho}\tilde{\sigma}_b}\right)^\ell \frac{1}{(2\ell)!} \leq \left(\frac{2}{\rho\sigma_b}\right)^\ell \quad (2.4.20)$$

we arrive at

$$\begin{aligned} \|u \circ X_\phi^1\|_{r-\rho, s-\sigma} &\leq \sum_{\ell \geq 0} \frac{1}{\ell!} \|\text{ad}_\phi^\ell u\|_{r-\rho, s-\sigma} \\ &\leq \sum_{\ell \geq 0} \left(\frac{2}{\rho\sigma_b}\right)^\ell \|\phi\|_{r_0, s_0}^\ell \|u\|_{r, s} \\ &= \left(1 - \frac{2}{\rho\sigma_b} \|\phi\|_{r_0, s_0}\right)^{-1} \|u\|_{r, s}. \end{aligned} \quad (2.4.21)$$

□

Lemma 2.4.4. *Let $r_0, \rho > 0$; $s_0, \sigma \in \mathbb{R}_+^n$ such that $0 < \rho < r_0$, and $0 < \sigma_i < (s_0)_i$ for all $i = 1, \dots, n$. Assume that*

$$\hat{\vartheta} := \frac{4e\|\phi\|_{r_0, s_0}}{\rho\sigma_b} \leq 1. \quad (2.4.22)$$

Then for every $r' > 0$; $s' \in \mathbb{R}_+^n$ such that $\rho < r' \leq r_0$, $\sigma_i < s'_i \leq (s_0)_i$, the time-1-flow X_ϕ^1 of vector field X_ϕ define a good canonical transformation

$$X_\phi^1 : B_{r'-\rho} \times \mathbb{T}_{r'-\sigma}^n \rightarrow B_{r'-\rho/2} \times \mathbb{T}_{s'-\sigma/2}^n \quad (2.4.23)$$

satisfying

$$\|y - y'\|_1 \leq \hat{\vartheta} \frac{\rho}{4e}, \quad \max_{1 \leq i \leq n} |x_i - x'_i| \leq \hat{\vartheta} \frac{\sigma_b}{4} \quad (2.4.24)$$

Moreover let $r > 0$; $s \in \mathbb{R}_+^n$ such that $r > \rho$, $s_i > \sigma_i$ for all i , and set for $i = 1, \dots, n$

$$\bar{r} := \min\{r_0, r\}, \quad \bar{s}_i := \min\{(s_0)_i, s_i\}.$$

Then for any $j \geq 0$

$$\begin{aligned} \|u \circ X_\phi^1 - \sum_{\ell \leq j} \text{ad}_\phi^\ell u\|_{\bar{r}-\rho, \bar{s}-\sigma} &\leq \sum_{\ell > j} \frac{1}{\ell!} \|\text{ad}_\phi^\ell u\|_{\bar{r}-\rho, \bar{s}-\sigma} \\ &\leq 2(\hat{\vartheta}/2)^j \|\{u, \phi\}\|_{\bar{r}-\rho/2, \bar{s}-\sigma/2} \end{aligned} \quad (2.4.25)$$

for every function u with $\|u\|_{r, s} < \infty$.

In particular when $r \leq r_0$, $s_i \leq (s_0)_i$ for all $i = 1, \dots, n$

$$\|u \circ X_\phi^1 - u\|_{r-\rho, s-\sigma} \leq \sum_{\ell \geq 1} \frac{1}{\ell!} \|\text{ad}_\phi^\ell u\|_{r-\rho, s-\sigma} \leq 2\hat{\vartheta} \|u\|_{r, s}, \quad (2.4.26)$$

$$\|u \circ X_\phi^1 - u - \{u, \phi\}\|_{r-\rho, s-\sigma} \leq \hat{\vartheta}^2 \|u\|_{r, s}, \quad (2.4.27)$$

Proof. We first note that by Lemma [2.4.1](#) (applied with $r_0 \rightsquigarrow r$, $s_0 \rightsquigarrow s$) for every $(y, x) \in B_{r_0-\rho} \times \mathbb{T}_{s_0-\sigma}^n$ we have

$$|\partial_x \phi(y, x)|_1 \leq \frac{1}{e\sigma_b} \|\phi\|_{r_0, s_0} = \frac{\hat{\vartheta}\rho}{4e} \leq \frac{\rho}{4e}, \quad \max_{1 \leq i \leq n} |\partial_{y_i} \phi(y, x)| \leq \frac{1}{\rho} \|\phi\|_{r_0, s_0} = \frac{\hat{\vartheta}\sigma_b}{4} \leq \frac{\sigma_b}{4}.$$

Then [\(2.4.23\)](#) holds.

For $h \geq 1$, set for brevity

$$\|\cdot\|_i := \|\cdot\|_{\bar{r}-\frac{\rho}{2}-i\tilde{\rho}, \bar{s}-\frac{\sigma}{2}-i\tilde{\sigma}}, \quad 0 \leq i \leq h, \quad \tilde{\rho} := \frac{\rho}{2h}, \quad \tilde{\sigma} := \frac{\sigma}{2h}.$$

We get

$$\begin{aligned}
& \|\mathrm{ad}_\phi^i\{u, \phi\}\|_i \\
& \stackrel{(2.4.15)}{\leq} \frac{1}{e} \left(\frac{1}{\tilde{\rho}(s_0 - \bar{s} + i\tilde{\sigma} + \sigma/2)_b} + \frac{1}{\tilde{\sigma}_b(r_0 - \bar{r} + i\tilde{\rho} + \rho/2)} \right) \|\phi\|_{r_0, s_0} \|\mathrm{ad}_\phi^{i-1}\{u, \phi\}\|_{i-1} \\
& \leq \frac{8h^2}{e\rho\sigma_b} \frac{1}{h+i} \|\phi\|_{r_0, s_0} \|\mathrm{ad}_\phi^{i-1}\{u, \phi\}\|_{i-1},
\end{aligned}$$

and, iterating,

$$\|\mathrm{ad}_\phi^h\{u, \phi\}\|_h \leq \frac{8h^2}{e\rho\sigma_b} \frac{h!}{(2h)!} \|\phi\|_{r_0, s_0} \|\{u, \phi\}\|_{r-\rho/2, s-\sigma/2} \leq h!(\hat{\vartheta}/2)^h \|\{u, \phi\}\|_{r-\rho/2, s-\sigma/2}$$

by Stirling's formula. Then

$$\sum_{h \geq j} \frac{1}{(h+1)!} \|\mathrm{ad}_\phi^{h+1}u\|_{r-\rho, \bar{s}-\sigma} \leq \sum_{h \geq j} \frac{1}{h+1} (\hat{\vartheta}/2)^h \|\{u, \phi\}\|_{r-\rho/2, s-\sigma/2}$$

proving (2.4.25) in view of (2.4.22).

Finally (2.4.26) and (2.4.27) follows by (2.4.25) and since $\|\{u, \phi\}\|_{r-\rho/2, \bar{s}-\sigma/2} \leq 2e^{-1}\hat{\vartheta}\|u\|_{r, s}$ by (2.4.15). \square

Given $K \geq 2$ and a lattice Λ , define

$$f^\flat := \pi_\Lambda f + T_K^\perp \pi_\Lambda^\perp f; \quad f^K := f - f^\flat = T_K \pi_\Lambda^\perp f,$$

so that we have the decomposition (valid for any f):

$$f = f^\flat + f^K, \quad f^\flat := P_\Lambda f + T_K^\perp \pi_\Lambda^\perp f, \quad f^K := T_K \pi_\Lambda^\perp f. \quad (2.4.28)$$

Lemma 2.4.5. *Let $r > 0$; $s \in \mathbb{R}_+^n$ and $\rho > 0$; $\sigma \in \mathbb{R}_+^n$ such that $\rho < r$, $\sigma_i < s_i \forall i = 1, \dots, n$. Consider a real-analytic Hamiltonian*

$$H = H(y, x) = h(y) + f(y, x) \quad \text{analytic on } B_r \times \mathbb{T}_s^n. \quad (2.4.29)$$

Suppose that B_r is (α, K) non-resonant modulo Λ for h (with $K \geq 2$). Assume that

$$\check{\vartheta} := \frac{4e}{\alpha\rho\sigma_b} \|f^K\|_{r, s} \leq 1. \quad (2.4.30)$$

Then there exists a real-analytic symplectic change of coordinates

$$\Psi := X_\phi^1 : B_{r_+} \times \mathbb{T}_{s_+}^n \ni (y', x') \rightarrow (y, x) \in B_r \times \mathbb{T}_s^n, \quad r_+ := r - \rho, \quad (s_+)_i := s_i - \sigma_i,$$

generated by a function $\phi = \phi^K = T_K \pi_\Lambda^\perp \phi$ with

$$\|\phi\|_{r,s} \leq \frac{1}{\alpha} \|f^K\|_{r,s}, \quad (2.4.31)$$

satisfying

$$|y - y'|_1 \leq \check{\vartheta} \frac{\rho}{4e}, \quad \max_{1 \leq i \leq n} |x_i - x'_i| \leq \check{\vartheta} \frac{\sigma_b}{4}, \quad (2.4.32)$$

such that

$$H \circ \Psi = h(y') + f_+(y', x'), \quad f_+ := f^b + f_\star \quad (2.4.33)$$

with

$$\|f_\star\|_{r_+, s_+} \leq 4\check{\vartheta} \|f\|_{r,s}. \quad (2.4.34)$$

Remark 2.4.2. Notice that, by (2.4.28) and (2.4.34), one has

$$f_+^K = f_\star^K, \quad \|f_+\|_{r_+, s_+} \leq \|f_\star\|_{r_+, s_+} + \|f\|_{r,s} \leq (1 + 4\check{\vartheta}) \|f\|_{r,s}. \quad (2.4.35)$$

Moreover notice also that

$$f_+^b - f^b \stackrel{(2.4.33)}{=} f_\star^b \implies \|f_+^b - f^b\|_{r_+, s_+} \leq \|f_\star^b\|_{r_+, s_+} \stackrel{(2.4.34)}{\leq} 4\check{\vartheta} \|f\|_{r,s}. \quad (2.4.36)$$

Proof. Let us define

$$\phi = \phi(y, x) := \sum_{|m| \leq K, m \neq \Lambda} \frac{f_m(y)}{ih'(y) \cdot m} e^{im \cdot x},$$

and note that ϕ solves the homological equation

$$\{h, \phi\} + f^K = 0. \quad (2.4.37)$$

Since B_r is (α, K) non-resonant modulo Λ the estimate (2.4.31) holds. We now use Lemma 2.4.4 with parameters $r_0 \rightsquigarrow r, s_0 \rightsquigarrow s$. With these choices it is $\hat{\vartheta} = \check{\vartheta}$, and, by (2.4.30) $\vartheta \leq 1$. Thus, (2.4.22) holds and Lemma 2.4.4 applies. (2.4.32) follows by (2.4.24). We have

$$H \circ \Psi = h + f^b + f_\star$$

with

$$f_\star = (h \circ \Psi - h - \{h, \phi\}) + (f \circ \Psi - f).$$

Since

$$h \circ \Psi - h - \{h, \phi\} = \sum_{\ell \geq 2} \frac{1}{\ell!} \text{ad}_\phi^\ell h = \sum_{\ell \geq 1} \frac{1}{(\ell+1)!} \text{ad}_\phi^\ell \{h, \phi\} \stackrel{(2.4.37)}{=} - \sum_{\ell \geq 1} \frac{1}{(\ell+1)!} \text{ad}_\phi^\ell f^K,$$

we have

$$\|h \circ \Psi - h - \{h, \phi\}\|_{r_+, s_+} \leq \sum_{\ell \geq 1} \frac{1}{\ell!} \|\text{ad}_\phi^\ell f^K\|_{r_+, s_+} \stackrel{(2.4.26)}{\leq} 2\vartheta \|f^K\|_{r, s} \leq 2\vartheta \|f\|_{r, s}.$$

Finally, applying again Lemma 2.4.4 with $u = f$, by (2.4.26), we get $\|f \circ \Psi - f\|_{r_+, s_+} \leq 2\vartheta \|f\|_{r, s}$, proving (2.4.34) and concluding the proof of Lemma 2.4.5. \square

As a preliminary step we apply Lemma 2.4.5 to the Hamiltonian $H = h + f$ in (2.4.29) with $\rho = r/4$ and $\sigma = s/2K$. By (2.1.9), (2.1.11), (2.4.28) and (2.4.3) hypothesis (2.4.30) holds, namely

$$\vartheta_{-1} := \frac{2^5 e K}{\alpha r s_b} \|f^K\|_{r, s} \leq 1. \quad (2.4.38)$$

Then there exists a real-analytic symplectic change of coordinates

$$\Psi_{-1} : B_{r_0} \times \mathbb{T}_{s_0}^n \ni (y^{(0)}, x^{(0)}) \rightarrow (y, x) \in B_r \times \mathbb{T}_s^n, \quad r_0 := \frac{3}{4}r, \quad (s_0)_i := \left(1 - \frac{1}{2K}\right) s_i,$$

for all $i = 1, \dots, n$, satisfying

$$\|y - y^{(0)}\|_1 \leq \vartheta_{-1} \frac{r}{16e}, \quad \max_{1 \leq i \leq n} |x_i - x_i^{(0)}| \leq \vartheta_{-1} \frac{s_b}{8K}, \quad (2.4.39)$$

such that

$$H \circ \Psi_{-1} =: H_0 = h(y^{(0)}) + f_0(y^{(0)}, x^{(0)}), \quad f_0 = f^b + f_*, \quad f^b := P_\Lambda f + T_K^\perp \pi_\Lambda^\perp f, \quad (2.4.40)$$

with

$$\|f_*\|_{r_0, s_0} \leq 4\vartheta_{-1} \|f\|_{r, s}. \quad (2.4.41)$$

Recalling (2.4.28) and (2.4.40) we get

$$f_0^K = f_*^K$$

and, by (2.4.41) and (2.4.38),

$$\|f_0^K\|_{r_0, s_0} \leq 4\vartheta_{-1} \|f\|_{r, s} \leq \frac{2^7 e K}{\alpha r s_b} \|f\|_{r, s}^2. \quad (2.4.42)$$

Then, setting

$$\vartheta_0 := \gamma \|f_0^K\|_{r_0, s_0} \quad \text{with} \quad \gamma := \frac{2^5 e K^3}{\alpha r s_b}, \quad (2.4.43)$$

we have

$$\vartheta_0 \leq \left(\frac{2^6 e K^2}{\alpha r s_b} \|f\|_{r,s} \right)^2 \stackrel{(2.4.3)}{\leq} (\vartheta_*/8)^2 \leq \frac{1}{2^6}. \quad (2.4.44)$$

Finally, since $f_0^b - f^b = f_*^b$ by (2.4.36) we get

$$\|f_0^b - f^b\|_{r_0, s_0} \leq 4\vartheta_{-1} \|f\|_{r,s} \stackrel{(2.4.38)}{\leq} \frac{2^7 e K}{\alpha r s_b} \|f\|_{r,s}^2 \stackrel{(2.4.3)}{\leq} \frac{1}{4K} \vartheta_* \|f\|_{r,s}. \quad (2.4.45)$$

The idea is to construct Ψ by applying K times Lemma (2.4.5).

Let

$$\begin{aligned} \rho &:= \frac{r}{4K}, & \sigma_i &:= \frac{s_i}{2K^2}, \\ r^{(j)} &:= \frac{3}{4}r - j\rho, & s^{(j)} &:= \left(1 - \frac{1}{2K}\right)s - j\sigma, & \|\cdot\|_j &:= \|\cdot\|_{r^{(j)}, s^{(j)}} \end{aligned} \quad (2.4.46)$$

Fix $1 \leq h \leq K$ and make the following **inductive assumptions**:

Assume that there exist, for $1 \leq j \leq h$, real-analytic symplectic transformations

$$\Psi_{j-1} := X_{\phi_{j-1}}^1 : B_{r^{(j)}} \times \mathbb{T}_{s^{(j)}}^n \ni (y^{(j)}, x^{(j)}) \rightarrow (y^{(j-1)}, x^{(j-1)}) \in B_{r^{(j-1)}} \times \mathbb{T}_{s^{(j-1)}}^n,$$

generated by a function $\phi_{j-1} = \phi_{j-1}^K$ with

$$\|\phi_{j-1}\|_{j-1} \leq \frac{1}{\alpha} \|f_{j-1}^K\|_{j-1}, \quad (2.4.47)$$

satisfying

$$|y^{(j-1)} - y^{(j)}|_1 \leq \vartheta_{j-1} \frac{r}{16eK}, \quad \max_{1 \leq \ell \leq n} |x_\ell^{(j-1)} - x_\ell^{(j)}| \leq \vartheta_{j-1} \frac{s_b}{8K^2}, \quad (2.4.48)$$

such that

$$H_i := H_{j-1} \circ \Psi_{j-1} =: h + f_j = h + f_j^K + f_j^b \quad (2.4.49)$$

satisfies, for $1 \leq j \leq h$, the estimates

$$\vartheta_j \leq \left(\frac{2^8 K^2 \|f\|_{r,s}}{\alpha r s_b} \right)^{j+1} \stackrel{(2.4.3)}{=} \left(\frac{\vartheta_*}{8} \right)^{j+1}, \quad \|f_j^b - f_{j-1}^b\|_j \leq \frac{1}{\gamma} \left(\frac{\vartheta_*}{8} \right)^{j+1}, \quad (2.4.50)$$

where

$$\vartheta_j := \gamma \|f_j^K\|_j. \quad (2.4.51)$$

Let us first show that the inductive hypothesis is true for $h = 1$ (which implies $j = 1$). Indeed by (2.4.44) we see that we can apply Lemma 2.4.5 with $f \rightsquigarrow f_0^K$ and $\vartheta \rightsquigarrow \vartheta_0 = \gamma \|f_0^K\|$. Thus, we obtain the existence of $\Psi_0 = X_{\phi_0}^1$, generated by a function $\phi_0 = \phi_0^K$ with

$$\|\phi_0\|_{r_0, s_0} \leq \frac{1}{\alpha} \|f_0^K\|_{r_0, s_0} \stackrel{(2.4.42)}{\leq} \frac{2^7 eK}{\alpha^2 r s_b} \|f\|_{r, s}^2, \quad (2.4.52)$$

satisfying (2.4.47) and¹¹ (2.4.48), so that $(h + f_0^K) \circ \Psi_0 =: h + \tilde{f}_1$ and, by (2.4.33) and (2.4.34),

$$\|\tilde{f}_1\|_1 \leq 4\vartheta_0 \|f_0^K\|_0 \stackrel{(2.4.44)}{\leq} \frac{1}{4} \|f_0^K\|_0 \stackrel{(2.4.42)}{\leq} \frac{2^5 eK}{\alpha r s_b} \|f\|_{r, s}^2. \quad (2.4.53)$$

We have that $f_1 = \tilde{f}_1 + f_0^b \circ \Psi_0$. Then¹²

$$f_1^K = \tilde{f}_1^K + (f_0^b \circ \Psi_0 - f_0^b)^K, \quad f_1^b - f_0^b = \tilde{f}_1^b + (f_0^b \circ \Psi_0 - f_0^b)^b. \quad (2.4.54)$$

Write

$$f_0^b \circ \Psi_0 - f_0^b = (f_0^b - f^b) \circ \Psi_0 - (f_0^b - f^b) + (f^b \circ \Psi_0 - f^b - \{f^b, \phi_0\}) + \{f^b, \phi_0\}.$$

By (2.4.26) (with $u \rightsquigarrow f_0^b - f^b$, $r \rightsquigarrow r_0$, $s \rightsquigarrow s_0$) we have

$$\|(f_0^b - f^b) \circ \Psi_0 - (f_0^b - f^b)\|_1 \leq 2\vartheta_0 \|f_0^b - f^b\|_0 \leq \frac{2^4 eK}{\alpha r s_b} \|f\|_{r, s}^2$$

by (2.4.44) and (2.4.45). By (2.4.25) with $u \rightsquigarrow f^b$, $\phi \rightsquigarrow \phi_0$, $j \rightsquigarrow 1$, $\bar{r} \rightsquigarrow r_0$, $\bar{s} \rightsquigarrow s_0$,

$$\|f^b \circ \Psi_0 - f^b - \{f^b, \phi_0\}\|_1 \leq 2\vartheta_0 \|\{f^b, \phi_0\}\|_{r_0 - \rho/2, s_0 - \sigma/2} \leq \frac{2^9 K^3}{\alpha^2 r^2 s_b^2} \|f\|_{r, s}^3 \stackrel{(2.4.3)}{\leq} \frac{K}{4\alpha r s_b} \|f\|_{r, s}^2,$$

by (2.4.44), (2.4.52) and (2.4.15) (with $f \rightsquigarrow \phi_0$, $g \rightsquigarrow f^b$). Analogously by (2.4.15) we get

$$\|\{f^b, \phi_0\}\|_1 \leq \frac{2^4 K^2}{e r s_b} \|\phi_0\|_0 \|f\|_{r, s} \stackrel{(2.4.52)}{\leq} \frac{2^{11} K^3}{\alpha^2 r^2 s_b^2} \|f\|_{r, s}^3 \stackrel{(2.4.3)}{\leq} \frac{K}{\alpha r s_b} \|f\|_{r, s}^2.$$

Summarizing:

$$\|f_0^b \circ \Psi_0 - f_0^b\|_1 \leq \frac{2^6 K}{\alpha r s_b} \|f\|_{r, s}^2.$$

¹¹Note also that $(f_0^K)^b = 0$

¹²Note that $(f_0^b)^K = 0$ and $(f_0^b)^b = f_0^b$.

Then, by (2.4.53) and (2.4.54) we get

$$\|f_1^K\|_1, \|f_1^b - f_0^b\|_1 \leq \frac{2^7 K}{\alpha r s_b} \|f\|_{r,s}^2 \quad (2.4.55)$$

checking (2.4.50) in the case $h = j = 1$.

Now take $2 \leq h \leq K$ and assume that the inductive hypothesis holds true for $1 \leq j \leq h$ and let us prove that it holds also for $j = h + 1$. By (2.4.50) and (2.4.3) we can apply Lemma 2.4.5 with $f \rightsquigarrow f_h^K$ and $\check{\vartheta} \rightsquigarrow \vartheta_h$. Thus, we obtain the existence of $\Psi_h = X_{\phi_h}^1$, generated by a function $\phi_h = \phi_h^K$ with

$$\|\phi_h\|_h \stackrel{(2.4.47)}{\leq} \frac{1}{\alpha} \|f_h^K\|_h \stackrel{(2.4.51)}{=} \frac{\vartheta_h}{\alpha \gamma}, \quad (2.4.56)$$

so that $(h + f_h^K) \circ \Psi_h =: h + \tilde{f}_{h+1}$ and, by (2.4.33) and (2.4.34),

$$\|\tilde{f}_{h+1}\|_{h+1} \leq 4\vartheta_h \|f_h^K\|_h \stackrel{(2.4.51)}{=} \frac{4}{\gamma} \vartheta_h^2 \stackrel{(2.4.50)}{\leq} \frac{4}{\gamma} (\vartheta_*/8)^{2h+2} \stackrel{(2.4.3)}{\leq} \frac{1}{2^{3h-2}\gamma} (\vartheta_*/8)^{h+2} \leq \frac{1}{2^{4\gamma}} (\vartheta_*/8)^{h+2}, \quad (2.4.57)$$

since $h \geq 2$. We have that $f_{h+1} = \tilde{f}_{h+1} + f_h^b \circ \Psi_h$. Then¹³

$$f_{h+1}^K = \tilde{f}_{h+1}^K + (f_h^b \circ \Psi_h - f_h^b)^K, \quad f_{h+1}^b - f_h^b = \tilde{f}_{h+1}^b + (f_h^b \circ \Psi_h - f_h^b)^b. \quad (2.4.58)$$

Writing

$$f_h^b = f^b + (f_0^b - f^b) + \sum_{m=1}^h f_m^b - f_{m-1}^b$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned} f_h^b \circ \Psi_h - f_h^b &= \{f^b, \phi_h\} \\ &+ f^b \circ \Psi_h - f^b - \{f^b, \phi_h\} \\ &+ (f_0^b - f^b) \circ \Psi_h - (f_0^b - f^b) \\ &+ \sum_{j=1}^h \left((f_j^b - f_{j-1}^b) \circ \Psi_h - (f_j^b - f_{j-1}^b) \right) \end{aligned} \quad (2.4.59)$$

where $\Psi_h = X_{\phi_h}^1$. By (2.4.15) with $f \rightsquigarrow \phi_h$, $g \rightsquigarrow f^b$, $r_0 \rightsquigarrow r^{(j)}$, $s_0 \rightsquigarrow s^{(j)}$, we get, by (2.4.47) and (2.4.51),

$$\|\{f^b, \phi_h\}\|_{h+1} \leq \frac{2^4 K^2}{e r s_b} \|\phi_h\|_h \|f\|_{r,s} \leq \frac{2^4 K^2 \vartheta_h}{e \alpha r s_b \gamma} \|f\|_{r,s} \stackrel{(2.4.3)}{=} \frac{1}{e 2^{4\gamma}} (\vartheta_*/8) \vartheta_h \stackrel{(2.4.50)}{\leq} \frac{1}{e 2^{4\gamma}} (\vartheta_*/8)^{h+2}.$$

¹³Note that $(f_h^b)^K = 0$ and $(f_h^b)^b = f_h^b$.

By (2.4.25) with $u \rightsquigarrow f^b$, $\phi \rightsquigarrow \phi_h$, $h \rightsquigarrow 1$, $\bar{r} \rightsquigarrow r^{(h)}$, $\bar{s} \rightsquigarrow s^{(h)}$, reasoning as above we get

$$\|f^b \circ \Psi_j - f^b - \{f^b, \phi_h\}\|_{h+1} \leq \vartheta_h \|\{f^b, \phi_h\}\|_{r^{(h)} - \rho/2, s^{(h)} - \sigma/2} \leq \frac{\vartheta_h}{4e\gamma} (\vartheta_*/8)^{h+2} \leq \frac{1}{2^6 e\gamma} (\vartheta_*/8)^{h+2}$$

by (2.4.50) and (2.4.3). By (2.4.26) (with $u \rightsquigarrow f_0^b - f^b$, $r \rightsquigarrow r^{(h)}$, $s \rightsquigarrow r^{(h)}$) we have

$$\|(f_0^b - f^b) \circ \Psi_h - (f_0^b - f^b)\|_{h+1} \leq 2\vartheta_h \|f_0^b - f^b\|_h \leq \frac{2^8 eK}{\alpha r s_b} \|f\|_{r,s}^2 \vartheta_h \leq \frac{1}{4\gamma} (\vartheta_*/8)^{h+2}$$

by (2.4.45), (2.4.50), (2.4.43) and (2.4.3). Analogously, for $1 \leq j \leq h$, by (2.4.26) (now with $u \rightsquigarrow f_j^b - f_{j-1}^b$)

$$\|(f_j^b - f_{j-1}^b) \circ \Psi_h - (f_j^b - f_{j-1}^b)\|_{h+1} \leq 2\vartheta_h \|f_j^b - f_{j-1}^b\|_h \leq \frac{2}{\gamma} (\vartheta_*/8)^{h+j+2}$$

by (2.4.50). Then by (2.4.3)

$$\left\| \sum_{j=1}^h \left((f_j^b - f_{j-1}^b) \circ \Psi_h - (f_j^b - f_{j-1}^b) \right) \right\|_{h+1} \leq \frac{2}{7\gamma} (\vartheta_*/8)^{h+2}.$$

Whence:

$$\|f_h^b \circ \Psi_h - f_h^b\|_{h+1} \leq \frac{4}{7\gamma} (\vartheta_*/8)^{h+2}.$$

Then by (2.4.57) we get

$$\|\tilde{f}_{h+1}\|_{h+1} + \|f_h^b \circ \Psi_h - f_h^b\|_{h+1} \leq \frac{1}{\gamma} (\vartheta_*/8)^{h+2}.$$

By (2.4.58) we get (2.4.50) with $j = h + 1$. This completes the proof of the induction.

Now, we can conclude the proof of Proposition 2.4.1. Set

$$\Psi := \Psi_{-1} \circ \Psi_0 \circ \cdots \circ \Psi_{K-1}.$$

Notice that, by (2.4.46), $r^{(K)} = r/2 = r_*$ and $s^{(K)} = s(1 - 1/K) = s_*$.¹⁴

By the induction, it is

$$H \circ \Psi = H_{K-1} \circ \Psi_{K-1} \stackrel{(2.4.49)}{=} h + f_K =: h + f^b + f_*, \quad (2.4.60)$$

¹⁴Given a vector $\xi \in \mathbb{R}^n$, with the notation $a\xi$ with $a \in \mathbb{R}$ we intend the vector with component $(a\xi)_i = a\xi_i$ for all $i = 1, \dots, n$.

with $f^b = \pi_\Lambda f + T_K^\perp \pi_\Lambda^\perp f$ (recall (2.4.6)). Note that by (2.4.50) and (2.4.44)

$$\sum_{j=1}^K \vartheta_{j-1} \leq \sum_{j=1}^K (\vartheta_*/8)^j \leq \vartheta_*/7. \quad (2.4.61)$$

Since $(y', x') = (y^{(K)}, x^{(K)})$ by (2.4.39), (2.4.48) and triangular inequality we get

$$\begin{aligned} |y' - y|_1 &\leq |y - y^{(0)}|_1 + \sum_{j=1}^K |y^{(j)} - y^{(j-1)}|_1 \leq \frac{r\vartheta_{-1}}{16e} + \frac{r}{16eK} \sum_{j=1}^K \vartheta_{j-1} \\ &\stackrel{(2.4.61)}{\leq} \frac{r}{16e} \left(\vartheta_{-1} + \frac{\vartheta_*}{7K} \right) \stackrel{(2.4.38)}{\leq} \frac{r}{16e} \left(\frac{\vartheta_*}{8K} + \frac{\vartheta_*}{7K} \right), \end{aligned}$$

then (2.4.5) follows (the estimate on the angle being analogous).

Since $T_K P_\Lambda^\perp f^b = (f^b)^K = 0$ (for any f , recall (2.4.28)) we have

$$\|T_K P_\Lambda^\perp f^b\|_{r_*, s_*} = \|f_K^K\|_K \stackrel{(2.4.51)}{=} \gamma^{-1} \vartheta_K \stackrel{(2.4.50)}{\leq} \gamma^{-1} (\vartheta_*/8)^{K+1} = (\vartheta_*/8)^K \frac{8}{eK} \|f\|_{r, s} \quad (2.4.62)$$

proving the second estimates in (2.4.7).

Finally, (using that $K \geq 2$ and that $\vartheta_* \leq 1$)

$$\begin{aligned} \|f^b\|_{r_*, s_*} &\stackrel{(2.4.60)}{=} \|f_K - f^b\|_K \stackrel{(2.4.28)}{=} \|f_K^K + f_K^b - f^b\|_K \\ &\leq \|f_K^K\|_K + \|f_0^b - f^b\|_0 + \sum_{j=1}^K \|f_j^b - f_{j-1}^b\|_j \\ &\stackrel{(2.4.45), (2.4.50)}{\leq} \|f_K^K\|_K + \frac{1}{4K} \vartheta_* \|f\|_{r, s} + \frac{1}{\gamma} \sum_{j=1}^K (\vartheta_*/8)^{j+1} \\ &\stackrel{(2.4.62), (2.4.61)}{\leq} (\vartheta_*/8)^K \frac{8}{eK} \|f\|_{r, s} + \frac{1}{4K} \vartheta_* \|f\|_{r, s} + \frac{\vartheta_*^2}{56\gamma} \leq \frac{1}{K} \vartheta_* \|f\|_{r, s}, \end{aligned} \quad (2.4.63)$$

which proves also the first estimate in (2.4.7). \square

2.5 Averaging

Regarding geometry of resonances there is no difference between this case and the previous case in chapter 1. In fact, the analyticity stripes of the action-angle variables do not influence in any way the geometry of resonances.

So we recall the first covering lemma proved in section 5 of [1] and written in the first chapter of this work. In order to face the notation and the definition of resonances we are going to write down once again only the first covering lemma.

Lemma 2.5.1 (First covering lemma). *Let h be KAM non-degenerate and let ω denote its gradient. Fix $K \geq 6K_0 \geq 12$ and $\alpha > 0$. Then, the domain B can be covered by three sets $\mathcal{R}^i \subseteq B$,*

$$B = \mathcal{R}^0 \cup \mathcal{R}^1 \cup \mathcal{R}^2 \quad (2.5.1)$$

so that the following holds.

a) \mathcal{R}^0 is $(\frac{\alpha}{2C}, K_0)$ completely non-resonant (i.e. non-resonant modulus $\{0\}$), namely,

$$y \in \mathcal{R}^0 \implies |\omega(y) \cdot k| \geq \frac{\alpha}{2C}, \quad \forall 0 < |k|_1 \leq K_0. \quad (2.5.2)$$

where $C = C(n, L, \gamma) = \frac{12c_1 n L}{\gamma} \geq 1$ is a constant.

b) $\mathcal{R}^1 = \bigcup_{k \in \mathcal{G}_{1, K_0}^n} \mathcal{R}^{1, k}$, where, for each $k \in \mathcal{G}_{1, K_0}^n$, $\mathcal{R}^{1, k}$ is a closed neighbourhood of a simple resonance $\{y \in B : \omega(y) \cdot k = 0\}$, which is $(3\alpha K^{(n+3)}/|k|, K)$ non-resonant modulo $\mathbb{Z}k$, namely

$$y \in \mathcal{R}^{1, k} \rightarrow |\omega(y) \cdot k| \leq \frac{\alpha}{C}; \quad |\omega(y) \cdot \ell| \geq \frac{3\alpha K^{(n+3)}}{|k|}, \quad \forall \ell \in \mathbb{Z}^n, \ell \notin \mathbb{Z}k, |\ell|_1 \leq K. \quad (2.5.3)$$

c) \mathcal{R}^2 contains all the resonance of order two or more and has Lebesgue measure small with α^2 : more precisely, there exists a constant $c > 0$ depending only on n such that

$$\text{meas}(\mathcal{R}^2) \leq c(n)\alpha^2 K^{2n+2} \quad (2.5.4)$$

This lemma is equivalently written in the first part of this thesis.

Remark 2.5.1. *If a set $B \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$ is (α, K) non-resonant modulo Λ for h , then the complex domain B_r is $(\alpha - L|r|K, K)$ non-resonant modulo Λ ,^[15] provided $L|r|K < \alpha$, where L is the Lipschitz constant of ω on the complex domain B_r .*

Indeed, if $y \in B_r$ there exists $y_0 \in B$ such that $|y_i - (y_0)_i| < r_i \quad \forall i = 1, \dots, n \implies |y - y_0| < |r|$ and $|\omega(y_0) \cdot k| \geq \alpha$ for all $k \in \mathbb{Z}^n \setminus \Lambda$, $|k|_1 \leq K$. Thus, for such k 's, one has

$$|\omega(y) \cdot k| = |\omega(y_0) \cdot k - (\omega(y_0) - \omega(y)) \cdot k| \geq |\omega(y_0) \cdot k| - L|r|K \geq \alpha - L|r|K .$$

¹⁵ $|r| := \left(\sum_{i=1}^n r_i^2 \right)^{1/2}$ if r is a vector, and it is the standard modulus if $r > 0$ is a number.

In our case, i.e. $r > 0$ is a number, obviously B_r is $(\alpha - LrK, K)$ non-resonant modulo Λ . So $\mathcal{R}_{\tilde{r}_k}^{1,k}$ is

$$\left(\frac{3\alpha K^{(n+3)}}{|k|} - L\alpha\tilde{r}_k \right) \text{ non-resonant mod } \mathbb{Z}k \Rightarrow \left(\frac{\alpha K^{(n+3)}}{|k|} \right) \text{ non-resonant mod } \mathbb{Z}k \quad (2.5.5)$$

As in the previous chapter, we want to perform averaging in which the actions remains more stable, so we need to introduce a few parameters (Fourier cut-offs, a small divisor threshold, radii of analyticity) and some notation. Let K, K_0, ν and α such that

$$K \geq 6 \frac{s_{\sharp}}{s_{\flat}} K_0 \geq 6K_0 \geq 12, \quad \nu \geq \frac{9}{2}n + 2 \quad \alpha := \sqrt{\varepsilon} K^{\nu}. \quad (2.5.6)$$

For a generic $k \in \mathcal{G}_{1, K_0}^n$ we define

$$\begin{aligned} r_0 &:= \frac{\alpha}{4LCK_0} = \sqrt{\varepsilon} \frac{K^{\nu}}{4LCK_0}; & r'_0 &:= \frac{r_0}{2}; & r_k &:= \frac{\alpha}{L|k|} = \sqrt{\varepsilon} \frac{K^{\nu}}{L|k|}; & r'_k &:= \frac{r_k}{2} \\ s_0 &:= s(1 - \frac{1}{K_0}) \in \mathbb{R}_+^n; & s'_0 &:= s_0(1 - \frac{1}{K_0}); & s_{\star} &:= s(1 - \frac{1}{K}) \in \mathbb{R}_+^n; & s'_{\star} &:= s_{\star}(1 - \frac{1}{K}) \\ \bar{\vartheta} &:= 2^{14} n^{2n} \frac{L}{s_{\flat}^{2n+1} K^{2\nu-2n-3}}; & \vartheta &:= 2^{2(n-2)k} \bar{\vartheta}; & s'_k &:= |k|_1 s'_{\star} \end{aligned} \quad (2.5.7)$$

Remark 2.5.2. Observe that $r_0 \leq r_k \leq \sqrt{\varepsilon} K^{\nu}/L$, and we have to impose the condition $r_k \leq r$ (where r is the analyticity radius of the unperturbed Hamiltonian, which here is a free vector of parameters, and r indicates the smallest component). So we have to verify the smallness condition

$$\varepsilon \leq \frac{r^2 L^2}{K^{2\nu}}$$

but one can take $r = \frac{K^{\nu}}{L}$ so that the condition becomes simply $\varepsilon \leq 1$.

Remark 2.5.3. With the choice of parameters in [2.5.7](#) one can notice that choose a "vector" of different analyticity stripes for the actions is pointless. In fact the value of r_0 and r_k depends only on α and K that are numbers that do not depend on the original analyticity stripe r . If one wants to consider an initial "vector" of different analyticity stripes $r = (r_1, \dots, r_n)$ for the actions the only consideration that changes is that one has to ask the condition $r_0 \leq r_k \leq r_{\flat}$ instead of $r_0 \leq r_k \leq r$.

Theorem 2.5.1 (Averaging theorem). Let H_ε as in [2.1.1](#) with $\|f\|_{B,r,s} = 1$ and let [2.5.6](#), [2.5.7](#) holds. There exists a constant $b_0 = b_0(n, s) > 1$ such that if $K_0 \geq b_0$, the following holds.

a) There exists a symplectic change of variables

$$\psi_0 : \mathcal{R}_{r'_0}^0 \times \mathbb{T}_{s'_0}^n \longmapsto \mathcal{R}_{r_0}^0 \times \mathbb{T}_{s_0}^n \quad (2.5.8)$$

such that

$$H_\varepsilon \circ \psi_0 := h(y) + \varepsilon g^0(y) + \varepsilon f^0(y, x), \quad \langle f^0 \rangle = 0 \quad (2.5.9)$$

with g_0 and f_0 real analytic on $\mathcal{R}_{r'_0}^0 \times \mathbb{T}_{s'_0}^n$ and satisfies

$$|g^0 - \langle f \rangle|_{\mathcal{R}^0, r'_0} \leq \bar{\vartheta}, \quad \|f^0\|_{\mathcal{R}^0, r'_0, s'_0} \leq 2 \left(\frac{2nK_0}{s_b} \right)^n e^{-(K_0-3)s_b/2}. \quad (2.5.10)$$

b) for any $k \in \mathcal{G}_{1, K_0}^n$ there exists a symplectic change of variables

$$\psi_k : \mathcal{R}_{r'_k}^{1,k} \times \mathbb{T}_{s'_k}^n \longmapsto \mathcal{R}_{r_k}^{1,k} \times \mathbb{T}_{s_k}^n \quad (2.5.11)$$

such that

$$\begin{aligned} H_k &= H_\varepsilon \circ \psi_k = h^k(y) + \varepsilon g^k(y, k \cdot x) + \varepsilon f^k(y, x) \\ &= h(y) + \varepsilon g_0^k(y) + \varepsilon g^k(y, k \cdot x) + \varepsilon f^k(y, x), \quad p_{zk} f^k = 0 \end{aligned} \quad (2.5.12)$$

where g_0^k is real-analytic on $\mathcal{R}_{r'_k}^{1,k}$, $g^k(y, \cdot) \in \mathbb{B}_{s'_k}^1$ for every $y \in \mathcal{R}_{r'_k}^{1,k}$, f^k is real-analytic on $\mathcal{R}_{r'_k}^{1,k} \times \mathbb{T}_{s'_k}^n$, and

$$\begin{aligned} |g_0^k|_{\mathcal{R}^{1,k}, r'_k} &\leq \vartheta, \quad \|g^k(y, k \cdot x) - p_{zk} f(y, x)\|_{\mathcal{R}^{1,k}, r'_k, s'_k} \leq \vartheta. \\ \|f^k\|_{\mathcal{R}^{1,k}, r'_k, \frac{s'_k}{2}} &< 2 \left(\frac{2nK}{s_b} \right)^n e^{-(K-3)\frac{s_b}{2}}. \end{aligned} \quad (2.5.13)$$

c) Finally,

$$\|\pi_y \psi_0 - y\|_{r'_0, s'_0} \leq \frac{r_0}{2^7 K_0}, \quad \|\pi_y \psi_k - y\|_{r'_k, s'_k} \leq \frac{r_k}{2^7 K^{n+1}} \quad (2.5.14)$$

and, for every fixed $y \in B$, $\pi_x \psi_0(y, \cdot)$ and $\pi_x \psi_k(y, \cdot)$ are diffeomorphisms on \mathbb{T}^n .

Remark 2.5.4. i) In order to apply lemma [2.4.1](#), we want to check condition [2.4.3](#) with our parameters in [2.5.7](#). But since $\|f\|_{r, s(1-1/K)} \leq \left(\frac{2nK}{s_b} \right)^n \|f\|_{B, r, s}$, with simple replacing

of parameters and calculation (remember that, for part b we use that $|k| \leq K$), the condition [2.4.3](#) becomes

$$K^{2\nu-n-4} \geq 2^{13+n} n^n \frac{L e^{s_b/2}}{s_b^{n+1}}. \quad (2.5.15)$$

Our choice of ν and b_0 ensures that $K^{2\nu-n-4} \geq K^{8n} \geq b_0^{8n}$, so that by taking b_0 large enough [2.5.15](#) holds. To be more specific for the non resonant part, taking b_0 large enough one has

$$\begin{aligned} \vartheta_\star \rightsquigarrow \vartheta_\star^0 &:= 2^{15} \frac{LK_o^3 \|f\|_{r_0, s(1-1/K_o)}}{K^{2\nu} s_b (1-1/K_o)} \\ &\stackrel{(2.5.6)}{<} 2^{16} \frac{LK_o^3}{s_b K^{2\nu}} \left(\frac{2nK_o}{s_b}\right)^n \\ &\stackrel{(2.5.6)}{\leq} 2^{13} n^n \frac{L}{s_b^{n+1}} \frac{1}{K^{2\nu-n-3}} \stackrel{(2.5.15)}{\leq} e^{-s_b/2} \leq 1, \end{aligned} \quad (2.5.16)$$

while for the resonant part one has

$$\begin{aligned} \vartheta_\star \rightsquigarrow \vartheta_\star^k &:= 2^{11} \frac{LK^2 |k|^2 \varepsilon \|f\|_{r_k, s(1-1/K)}}{\alpha^2 s_b (1-1/K)} \\ &\stackrel{(2.5.6)}{\leq} 2^{n+10} n^n \frac{L}{s_b^{n+1}} \frac{1}{K^{2\nu-n-4}} \stackrel{(2.5.15)}{\leq} e^{-s_b/2} \leq 1, \end{aligned} \quad (2.5.17)$$

ii) if we define

$$\vartheta_0 := \frac{1}{K^{6n+1}} \geq \vartheta \geq \bar{\vartheta} \quad (2.5.18)$$

and by taking b_0 large enough, the smallness condition [2.5.10](#) becomes

$$|g^0|_{r'_0} \leq \vartheta_0, \quad \|f^0\|_{r'_0, s'_0} \leq e^{-K_0 s_b/3} \quad (2.5.19)$$

while the condition [2.5.13](#) becomes

$$|g^k|_{r'_k} \leq \vartheta_0; \quad \|g^k - \pi_{\mathbb{Z}^k} f\|_{r'_k, s'_k} \leq \vartheta_0; \quad \|f^k\|_{r'_k, s_\star/2} \leq e^{-K s_b/3}. \quad (2.5.20)$$

For the rest of the work we will refer to these simpler smallness conditions.

Proof. $a)$ By the choice of r_0 , the domain $\mathcal{R}_{r_0}^0$ is $(\alpha/(4C), K_0)$ completely non-resonant because \mathcal{R}^0 is $(\alpha/(2C), K_0)$ completely non-resonant, so taking b_0 big enough in such a way that [2.4.3](#) holds, we can apply normal form lemma [2.4.1](#) to H_ε in [2.1.1](#) with

$f, B, r, \Lambda, \alpha, K, s$ replaced respectively by $\varepsilon f, \mathcal{R}^0, r_0, \{0\}, \frac{\alpha}{4c}, K_0, s_0$. The estimates on [2.5.10](#) comes from [2.4.9](#) in this way

$$\begin{aligned} \sup_{\mathcal{R}_{r'_0}^0} |g^0 - \langle f \rangle| &\leq \vartheta_*^0 \left(\frac{2nK_0}{s_b} \right)^n \stackrel{\text{(2.5.6)}}{\leq} \left(\frac{nK}{s_b} \right)^n \vartheta_*^0 \stackrel{\text{(2.5.16)}, \text{(2.5.7)}}{\leq} \bar{\vartheta}, \\ \|f^0\|_{\mathcal{R}^0, r'_0, s'_0} &\leq 2e^{-(K_0-2)s_b(1-1/K_0)/2} \left(\frac{2nK_0}{s_b} \right)^n \leq 2 \left(\frac{2nK_0}{s_b} \right)^n e^{-(K_0-3)s_b/2}. \end{aligned}$$

b) By the definition of r_k , the domain $\mathcal{R}_{r_k}^{1,k}$ is $(\alpha K^{(n+3)}/|k|, K)$ non-resonant modulo $\mathbb{Z}k$. So taking b_0 big enough we can use again lemma [2.4.1](#) with $f, B, r, \Lambda, \alpha, K, s$ replaced by $\varepsilon f, \mathcal{R}^{1,k}, r_k, \mathbb{Z}k, \frac{\alpha K^{n+3}}{|k|}, K, s_*$. For this part, using [2.4.5](#)

$$\begin{aligned} \|g^k - \pi_{k\mathbb{Z}} f\|_{\mathcal{R}^{1,k}, r'_k, s'_k} &\leq \frac{1}{K} \left(\frac{2nK}{s_b} \right)^n \vartheta_*^k \stackrel{\text{(2.5.17)}, \text{(2.5.7)}}{\leq} \vartheta, \\ \|f^k\|_{\mathcal{R}^{1,k}, r'_k, s_*/2} &\leq 2e^{-(K-2)s_b(1-1/K)/2} \left(\frac{2nK}{s_b} \right)^n \leq 2 \left(\frac{2nK}{s_b} \right)^n e^{-(K-3)s_b/2}, \end{aligned}$$

□

Lemma 2.5.2 (Cosine-like Normal forms). *Let \mathbb{H} be as in [\(2.1.1\)](#) with $f \in \mathbb{B}_s^n$ satisfying [\(2.2.4\)](#) and let [\(2.5.7\)](#) hold. There exists a constant $\mathbf{c}_0 = \mathbf{c}_0(n, s, \delta) \geq \max\{\mathbb{N}, b_0\}$ such that if $K_0 \geq \mathbf{c}_0$ then the following holds. For any $k \in \mathcal{G}_{K_0}^n$ such that $|k|_1 \geq \mathbb{N}$, then the Hamiltonian \mathbb{H}_k in [\(2.5.12\)](#) takes the form:*

$$\mathbb{H}_k = h^k(y) + \varepsilon g^k(y) + 2|f_k| \varepsilon \left[\cos(k \cdot x + \theta_k) + F_*^k(k \cdot x) + g_*^k(y, k \cdot x) + f_*^k(y, x) \right], \quad (2.5.21)$$

where θ_k and F_*^k are as in Proposition [2.2.1](#) and:

$$g_*^k := \frac{1}{2|f_k|} (g^k - \pi_{\mathbb{Z}k} f), \quad f_*^k := \frac{1}{2|f_k|} f^k. \quad (2.5.22)$$

Furthermore, $g_*^k(y, \cdot) \in \mathbb{B}_1^1$ (for every $y \in \mathcal{R}_{r'_k}^{1,k}$), $\pi_{\mathbb{Z}k} f_*^k = 0$, and one has:

$$\|g_*^k\|_{r'_k, 1} \leq \vartheta := \frac{1}{K^{5n}}, \quad \|f_*^k\|_{r'_k, \frac{s_*}{2}} \leq e^{-Ks_b/7}. \quad (2.5.23)$$

Observe that, under the assumptions of Lemma [2.5.2](#), by [\(2.5.6\)](#) and [\(2.2.3\)](#) it is

$$K \geq 6K_0 \geq 6\mathbb{N} \geq 12c_s \geq 12. \quad (2.5.24)$$

Proof. First of all observe that the hypotheses of Lemma 2.5.2 imply those of Lemma 2.5.1 so that the results of Lemma 2.5.1 hold.

From (2.5.22) it follows that $g^k(y, \theta) = \pi_{\mathbb{Z}^k} f(\theta) + 2|f_k|g_\star^k(y, \theta)$, which together with (2.2.5) and (2.5.12) of Lemma 2.5.1, implies immediately the relations (2.5.21). To prove the first estimate in (2.5.23), we observe that, since $|k|_1 \geq \mathbb{N}$, recalling (2.5.6) and (2.5.24) one has

$$s'_{k,b} = |k|_1 s_b \left(1 - \frac{1}{\mathbb{K}}\right)^2 > \mathbb{N} s_b \frac{4}{5} > 1. \quad (2.5.25)$$

Thus, $g_\star^k(y, \cdot)$ is bounded on a ‘large’ angle–domain of size larger than 1 and has zero average (since $g_\star^k(y, \cdot) \in \mathbb{B}_{|k|_1, s'_\star}^1$). Now, recall the smoothing property (2.1.12) (with $N = 1$), recall that $\mathbb{K}_o \leq \mathbb{K}/6$, and take \mathbf{c}_o large enough. Then,

$$\begin{aligned} \|g_\star^k\|_{r'_k, 1} &\stackrel{(2.5.22)}{=} \frac{1}{2|f_k|} \|g^k - \pi_{\mathbb{Z}^k} f\|_{r'_k, 1} \stackrel{(2.2.4)}{\leq} \frac{|k|_1^n e^{\sum_i |k_i| s_i}}{2\delta} \|g^k - \pi_{\mathbb{Z}^k} f\|_{r'_k, 1} \\ &\stackrel{(2.1.12)(2.5.25)}{\leq} \frac{|k|_1^n e^{\sum_i |k_i| s_i}}{2\delta} \|g^k - \pi_{\mathbb{Z}^k} f\|_{r'_k, s'_k} \cdot e^{-(|s'_k|_1 - n)} \stackrel{(2.5.20)}{\leq} \frac{|k|_1^n e^n}{2\delta} \vartheta_o e^{\sum_i |k_i| (s_i - s'_\star_i)} \\ &\stackrel{(2.5.7)}{=} \frac{|k|_1^n e^n}{2\delta} \vartheta_o e^{\sum_i \frac{|k_i|}{\mathbb{K}} s_i (2 - \frac{1}{\mathbb{K}})} \stackrel{(2.5.19)}{\leq} \frac{\mathbb{K}_o^n e^n}{2\delta} \frac{1}{\mathbb{K}^{6n+1}} e^{2|s|_1 \frac{\mathbb{K}_o}{\mathbb{K}}} \leq \frac{1}{\mathbb{K}^{5n}} \stackrel{(2.5.23)}{=} \vartheta. \end{aligned}$$

Furthermore, possibly increasing \mathbf{c}_o , one also has

$$\begin{aligned} \|f_\star^k\|_{r'_k, \frac{s_\star}{2}} &\stackrel{(2.5.22)}{=} \frac{1}{2|f_k|} \|f^k\|_{r'_k, \frac{s_\star}{2}} \stackrel{(2.2.4)}{\leq} \frac{|k|_1^n e^{\sum_i |k_i| s_i}}{2\delta} \|f^k\|_{r'_k, \frac{s_\star}{2}} \stackrel{(2.5.20)}{\leq} \frac{|k|_1^n e^{\sum_i |k_i| s_i}}{2\delta} e^{-\frac{\mathbb{K} s_b}{3}} \\ &\leq \frac{\mathbb{K}_o^n}{2\delta} e^{-\mathbb{K} s_b \frac{1}{3} + \mathbb{K} s_\star \frac{\mathbb{K}_o}{\mathbb{K}}} \leq \frac{\mathbb{K}^n}{2\delta \cdot 6^n} e^{-\mathbb{K} s_b / 6} \leq e^{-\mathbb{K} s_b / 7}. \end{aligned}$$

where we have used the fact that $\frac{\mathbb{K}_o}{\mathbb{K}} \leq \frac{s_b}{6s_\star}$. \blacksquare □

2.6 Normal form theorem

As in the first chapter, we need a second covering lemma

Definition 2.6.1.

$$\tilde{\mathcal{R}}^0 = \text{Re}(\mathcal{R}_{r'_o/2}^0) \quad \tilde{\mathcal{R}}^{1,k} = \text{Re}(\mathcal{R}_{\check{r}_k}^{1,k}), \quad \check{r}_k = \frac{r_k}{2\mathbb{K}^{n+1}}, \quad k \in \mathcal{G}_{\mathbb{K}_o}^n \quad (2.6.1)$$

Lemma 2.6.1 (Second covering lemma).

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{R}^0 \times \mathbb{T}^n &\subseteq \psi_0(\tilde{\mathcal{R}}^0 \times \mathbb{T}^n) \\
\mathcal{R}^{1,k} \times \mathbb{T}^n &\subseteq \psi_k(\tilde{\mathcal{R}}^{1,k} \times \mathbb{T}^n), \quad \forall k \in \mathcal{G}_{\mathbf{k}_0}^n \\
\mathcal{R}^2 &:= D \setminus (\mathcal{R}^0 \cup \mathcal{R}^1) \subseteq \bigcup_{k \in \mathcal{G}_{\mathbf{k}_0}^n} \bigcup_{\substack{\ell \in \mathcal{G}_{\mathbf{k}}^n \\ \ell \notin \mathbb{Z}k}} \mathcal{R}_{k,\ell}^2
\end{aligned} \tag{2.6.2}$$

where $\mathcal{R}_{k,\ell}^2$ is the pull back of the following set in frequency space

$$\Omega_{k,\ell}^2 := \{|\omega \cdot k| < \alpha\} \cap \{|p_k^\perp \omega| < M\} \cap \{|p_k^\perp \omega \cdot \ell| \leq 3\alpha K/|k|\}. \tag{2.6.3}$$

for this proof one can see [2]

Lemma 2.6.2. *Let the hypotheses of Lemma 2.5.2 hold.*

(i) *For any $k \in \mathcal{G}_{\mathbf{k}_0}^n$ there exists a matrix $\hat{A} \in \mathbb{Z}^{(n-1) \times n}$ such that* ^[16]

$$\begin{aligned}
A &:= \begin{pmatrix} k \\ \hat{A} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} k_1 \cdots k_n \\ \hat{A} \end{pmatrix} \in \text{SL}(n, \mathbb{Z}), \\
|\hat{A}|_\infty &\leq |k|_\infty, \quad |A|_\infty = |k|_\infty, \quad |A^{-1}|_\infty \leq (n-1)^{\frac{n-1}{2}} |k|_\infty^{n-1}.
\end{aligned} \tag{2.6.4}$$

(ii) *Let Φ_0 be the linear, symplectic map on $\mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{T}^n$ onto itself defined by*

$$\Phi_0 : (\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}) \mapsto (y, x) = (A^T \mathbf{y}, A^{-1} \mathbf{x}). \tag{2.6.5}$$

Then,

$$\mathbf{x}_1 = k \cdot x, \quad y = \mathbf{y}_1 k + \hat{A}^T \hat{\mathbf{y}}, \quad [\hat{\mathbf{y}} := (\mathbf{y}_2, \dots, \mathbf{y}_n)]. \tag{2.6.6}$$

Furthermore, letting ^[17]

$$\mathcal{D}^k := A^{-T} \tilde{\mathcal{R}}^{1,k}, \quad \begin{cases} \tilde{r}_k := \frac{r_k}{c_1 |k|} \\ (\tilde{s}_k)_i := \frac{1}{c_1 |k|^{n-1}} s_i \end{cases}, \quad c_1 := 5n(n-1)^{\frac{n-1}{2}}, \tag{2.6.7}$$

with A as in (i), we find

$$\Phi_0 : \mathcal{D}_{\tilde{r}_k}^k \times \mathbb{T}_{\tilde{s}_k}^n \rightarrow \tilde{\mathcal{R}}_{r_k'/2}^{1,k} \times \mathbb{T}_{s_*/2}^n, \quad \Phi_0(\mathcal{D}^k \times \mathbb{T}^n) = \tilde{\mathcal{R}}^{1,k} \times \mathbb{T}^n. \tag{2.6.8}$$

¹⁶ $\text{SL}(n, \mathbb{Z})$ denotes the group of $n \times n$ matrices with entries in \mathbb{Z} and determinant 1; $|M|_\infty$, with M matrix (or vector), denotes the maximum norm $\max_{ij} |M_{ij}|$ (or $\max_i |M_i|$).

¹⁷ $\tilde{\mathcal{R}}^{1,k}$ is defined in [2.6.1]; recall, also, [2.5.7].

(iii) H_k in (2.5.12), in the symplectic variables $(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}) = ((\mathbf{y}_1, \hat{\mathbf{y}}), \mathbf{x})$, takes the form:

$$\mathcal{H}_k(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}) := H_k \circ \Phi_0(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}) = \bar{H}_k(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}_1) + \varepsilon \bar{f}^k(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}), \quad (\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}) \in \mathcal{D}_{\tilde{r}_k}^k \times \mathbb{T}_{\tilde{s}_k}^n, \quad (2.6.9)$$

where the ‘secular Hamiltonian’

$$\bar{H}_k(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}_1) := h^k(\mathbf{y}) + \varepsilon g_0^k(A^T \mathbf{y}) + \varepsilon g^k(A^T \mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}_1), \quad \bar{f}^k(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}) := f^k(A^T \mathbf{y}, A^{-1} \mathbf{x}) \quad (2.6.10)$$

is a real analytic function for $\mathbf{y} \in \mathcal{D}_{\tilde{r}_k}^k$ and¹⁸ $\mathbf{x}_1 \in \mathbb{T}_{(s'_k)_1}$.

proof of Lemma 2.6.2 (i) From Bézout’s lemma it follows that¹⁹:

given $k \in \mathbb{Z}^n$, $k \neq 0$ there exists a matrix $A = (A_{ij})_{1 \leq i, j \leq n}$ with integer entries such that $A_{nj} = k_j \forall 1 \leq j \leq n$, $\det A = \gcd(k_1, \dots, k_n)$, and $|A|_\infty = |k|_\infty$.

Hence, since $k \in \mathcal{G}^n$, $\gcd(k_1, \dots, k_n) = 1$, and (2.6.4) follows²⁰.

(ii) Φ_0 is symplectic since it is generated by the generating function $\mathbf{y} \cdot A\mathbf{x}$.

The relations in (2.6.6) follow at once from the definition of Φ_0 .

Let us prove (2.6.8): $\mathbf{y} \in \mathcal{D}_{\tilde{r}_k}^k$ if and only if $\mathbf{y} = \mathbf{y}_0 + z$ with $\mathbf{y}_0 \in \mathcal{D}^k$ and $|z| < \tilde{r}_k$. Thus,

$$|A^T z| \stackrel{(2.6.4)}{\leq} n|k||z| < n|k|\tilde{r}_k \stackrel{(2.6.7)}{<} \frac{r_k}{4} \stackrel{(2.5.7)}{=} \frac{r'_k}{2}.$$

Since, by definition of \mathcal{D}^k , $A^T \mathbf{y}_0 \in \tilde{\mathcal{R}}^{1,k}$, we have that $A^T \mathbf{y} \in \tilde{\mathcal{R}}_{r'_k/2}^{1,k}$.

Let, now, \mathbf{x} belong to $\mathbb{T}_{\tilde{s}_k}^n$. Then, for any $1 \leq j \leq n$, recalling the definitions of s_\star and s'_\star in (2.5.7), we find

$$\left| \operatorname{Im}(A^{-1} \mathbf{x})_j \right| = \left| \sum_{i=1}^n (A^{-1})_{ij} \operatorname{Im} \mathbf{x}_i \right| \stackrel{(2.6.4)}{<} n(n-1)^{\frac{n-1}{2}} |k|^{n-1} (\tilde{s}_k)_j \stackrel{(2.6.7)}{\leq} \frac{(s_\star)_j}{2} < (s'_\star)_j.$$

Thus, $A^{-1} \mathbf{x}$ belong to $\mathbb{T}_{s'_\star}^n$, and (2.6.8) follows.

(iii) Eq.’s (2.6.9)–(2.6.10) follow immediately from the definition of the symplectic map Φ_0 in (2.6.5) and (2.6.6). The statement on the angle-analyticity domain of \bar{H}_k follows from part (b) of Lemma 2.5.1. \square

Finally we are ready to state the following

¹⁸Recall (2.5.7).

¹⁹See Appendix A of [1, p. 3564] for a detailed proof.

²⁰Notice that the bound on $|A^{-1}|_\infty$ follows from D’Alembert expansion of determinants, observing that for any $m \times m$ matrix M , one has $|\det M| \leq m^{m/2} |M|_\infty^m$

Theorem 2.6.1 (Normal Form Theorem). *Let H be as in (2.1.1) with $f \in \mathbb{B}_s^n$ satisfying (2.2.4) with N as in (2.2.2), and let (2.5.7) hold. There exists a constant²¹ $\mathbf{c}_0 = \mathbf{c}_0(n, s, \delta) \geq \max\{N, b_0\}$ such that, if $K_0 \geq \mathbf{c}_0$, $k \in \mathcal{G}_{K_0}^n$, and \mathcal{D}^k , \tilde{r}_k , \tilde{s}_k are as in (2.6.7), then there exist real analytic symplectic maps*

$$\Psi_0 : \mathcal{R}_{r'_0}^0 \times \mathbb{T}_{s'_0}^n \rightarrow \mathcal{R}_{r_0}^0 \times \mathbb{T}_{s_0}^n, \quad \Psi^k : \mathcal{D}_{\tilde{r}_k}^k \times \mathbb{T}_{\tilde{s}_k}^n \rightarrow \mathcal{R}_{r_k}^{1,k} \times \mathbb{T}_{s_k}^n \quad (2.6.11)$$

having the following properties.

(i) $H_0(y, x) := (H \circ \Psi_0)(y, x) = h(y) + \varepsilon g^0(y) + \varepsilon f^0(y, x)$, with g^0 and f^0 satisfying (2.5.19) and $\langle f^0 \rangle = 0$.

(ii)

$$\mathcal{H}_k(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}) := H \circ \Psi^k(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}) = \bar{H}_k(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}_1) + \varepsilon \bar{f}^k(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}), \quad (\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}) \in \mathcal{D}_{\tilde{r}_k}^k \times \mathbb{T}_{\tilde{s}_k}^n, \quad (2.6.12)$$

where

$$\bar{H}_k(A^T \mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}_1) := h^k(A^T \mathbf{y}) + \varepsilon \mathbf{g}^k(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}_1), \quad h^k(A^T \mathbf{y}) := h(A^T \mathbf{y}) + \varepsilon \mathbf{g}_0^k(\mathbf{y}); \quad (2.6.13)$$

is a real analytic function for $\mathbf{y} \in \mathcal{D}_{\tilde{r}_k}^k$ and $\mathbf{x}_1 \in \mathbb{T}_{(s'_k)_1}$. In particular $\mathbf{g}^k(\mathbf{y}, \cdot) \in \mathbb{B}_{s'_k}^1$ for every $\mathbf{y} \in \mathcal{D}_{\tilde{r}_k}^k$. Furthermore, the following estimates hold:

$$\|\mathbf{g}_0^k\|_{\tilde{r}_k} \leq \vartheta_0 = \frac{1}{K^{6n+1}}, \quad \|\mathbf{g}^k - \pi_{\mathbb{Z}^k} f\|_{\tilde{r}_k, s'_k} \leq \vartheta_0, \quad \|\bar{f}^k\|_{\tilde{r}_k, \tilde{s}_k} \leq e^{-Ks_b/3}. \quad (2.6.14)$$

(iii) If $|k|_1 \geq N$, there exists $\theta_k \in [0, 2\pi)$ such that

$$\mathcal{H}_k = h(A^T \mathbf{y}) + \varepsilon \mathbf{g}_0^k(\mathbf{y}) + 2|f_k| \varepsilon [\cos(\mathbf{x}_1 + \theta_k) + F_*^k(\mathbf{x}_1) + \mathbf{g}_*^k(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}_1) + \mathbf{f}_*^k(\mathbf{y}, A^{-1} \mathbf{x})] \quad (2.6.15)$$

where F_*^k is as in Proposition 2.2.1 and satisfies $F_*^k \in \mathbb{B}_1^1$ and $|F_*^k|_1 \leq 2^{-40}$.

Moreover, $\mathbf{g}_*^k(\mathbf{y}, \cdot) \in \mathbb{B}_1^1$ (for every $\mathbf{y} \in \mathcal{D}_{\tilde{r}_k}^k$), $\mathbf{f}_*^k = 0$, and one has

$$\|\mathbf{g}_*^k\|_{\tilde{r}_k, 1} \leq \vartheta = \frac{1}{K^{5n}}, \quad \|\mathbf{f}_*^k\|_{\tilde{r}_k, \tilde{s}_k} \leq e^{-Ks_b/7}. \quad (2.6.16)$$

Proof. The first relation in (2.6.11) is (2.5.8). Define

$$\Psi^k := \psi_k \circ \Phi_0. \quad (2.6.17)$$

Then, since $(s_*)_i/2 < (s'_*)_i$ for all $i = 1, \dots, n$ (compare (2.5.7)), by (2.6.8) we get the second relation in (2.6.11).

²¹ b_0 is defined in Lemma 2.5.1

(i) follows from point (a) of Lemma [2.5.1](#).

(ii) [\(2.6.12\)](#), [\(2.6.13\)](#) and [\(2.6.14\)](#) follow from, respectively, [\(2.6.9\)](#), [\(2.6.10\)](#), [\(2.5.20\)](#) and point (ii) of Lemma [2.6.2](#) setting

$$\mathbf{g}_o^k(\mathbf{y}) := g_o^k(A^T \mathbf{y}), \quad \mathbf{g}^k(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}_1) := g^k(A^T \mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}_1). \quad (2.6.18)$$

(iii) follows by Proposition [2.2.1](#) and Lemma [2.5.2](#). In particular [\(2.6.15\)](#) follows from [\(2.5.21\)](#). Furthermore,

$$\mathbf{g}_*^k := \frac{1}{2|f_k|} (\mathbf{g}^k - \pi_{z_k} f), \quad \mathbf{f}_*^k := \frac{1}{2|f_k|} \bar{f}^k \quad (2.6.19)$$

and noting that $\mathbf{g}_*^k(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}_1) = g_*^k(A^T \mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}_1)$ and that, by [\(2.6.10\)](#), $\mathbf{f}_*^k(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}) = f_*^k(A^T \mathbf{y}, A^{-1} \mathbf{x})$, we see that [\(2.6.16\)](#) follows from [\(2.5.23\)](#) and [\(2.6.8\)](#). \square

Now, in order to apply Singular KAM Theory there are three more steps to do. This steps are analogous to the ones in chapter 1, so we will briefly report the main strategies.

2.7 An outline of conclusion

2.7.1 Step 2: Secondary nearly-integrable structures

After averaging on each neighbourhood $\mathcal{R}^{1,k} \times \mathbb{T}^n$, the strategy is straightforward: put the 1 degree-of-freedom systems into Arnol'd–Liouville action–angle variables of the averaged system getting Hamiltonians of the form $h_k(I) + \varepsilon \tilde{f}^k(I, \varphi)$ with a perturbing function $\tilde{f}^k \approx e^{(-cK)}$, check Kolmogorov's non-degeneracy of $h_k(I)$ (i.e., that its Hessian is uniformly invertible), apply a classical KAM Theorem showing that that the KAM tori cover the region outside the non-perturbative set up to an exponentially small term.

However, there arise major technical problems to overcome. In short: in order to gain significantly on the measure of KAM tori (passing, from the classical density of $1 - O(\sqrt{\varepsilon})$ to $1 - O(\varepsilon |\log \varepsilon|^b)$, or better in the $n = 2$ case), one has to analyze the dynamics *close* to the singularities of the action–angle variables, namely, close to the ‘secular separatrices’ appearing in the averaged systems. Here ‘close’, means, essentially, exponentially close (i.e., $O(e^{-K})$). But then, near separatrices, no perturbative approach is possible, and checking Kolmogorov's non-degeneracy become a singular perturbation problem.

To carry out the above strategy, it is essential to have full control of the analytic properties of the action–angle variables of the averaged systems near their singularities. In [\[3\]](#), such

a theory has been worked out for so-called ‘Standard Form Hamiltonians’, namely, one–degrees–of–freedom real–analytic Hamiltonians

$$\mathbb{H}_b(p, q_1) = (1 + \nu(p, q_1))p_1^2 + G(\hat{p}, q_1),$$

where: $(p_1, q_1) \in \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{T}$ are symplectic variables, $p = (p_1, p_2, \dots, p_n)$, $\hat{p} := (p_2, \dots, p_n)$ are external parameters (‘dumb actions’), ν is small, and G is close to a reference Morse potential $\bar{G}(q_1)$; for precise quantitative definitions, see Definition 1.3.4 below²².

In Singular KAM Theory an important step (carried out in [2]) is to show that the averaged Hamiltonian can be put in Standard Form for every Fourier mode k with²³ $|k|_1 \leq K$ having a *uniform* analytic control of the standard form \mathbb{H}_b (which depend on k).

The proposition is the following

Proposition 2.7.1. *For all $k \in \mathcal{G}_{K_0}^n$ let $\bar{\mathbb{H}}_k$ be the secular hamiltonian as in 1.2.61 and and, for $c = c(n) > 1$ large enough, set*

$$\rho_2 := \frac{\gamma_k^2 \tilde{r}_k^3}{c |k|_1^2 M^2}, \quad \rho_1 := \frac{\gamma_k \tilde{r}_k^2}{c |k|_1 M} \leq \varrho.$$

Let \mathcal{S}_k be the critical surface of h^k , and $\bar{y} \in \mathcal{S}_k$ a critical point. The following statements hold:

(i) *In the neighborhood of \bar{y} defined by $\mathbb{D}(\bar{y}_1, \hat{\bar{y}})$, $\bar{\mathbb{H}}_k$ is symplectically conjugated to a suitable Hamiltonian in standard form \mathbb{H}_k (according to definition 1.3.4). In particular, for $p \in \mathbb{D}(0, \hat{\bar{y}})$, there exists real analytic symplectic transformation*

$$\Phi_\star : (p, q) \in \mathbb{D}(0, \bar{y}) \times \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow (y, \mathbf{x}) = \Phi_\star(p, q) \in \mathbb{R}^{2n}, \quad (2.7.1)$$

such that²⁴: Φ_\star fixes \hat{p} and q_1 ; for every $\hat{p} \in \hat{\mathbb{D}}(\bar{y}_1, \hat{\bar{y}})$ the map $(p_1, q_1) \mapsto (y_1, \mathbf{x}_1)$ is symplectic; the $(n+1)$ –dimensional map $\check{\Phi}_\star$ depends only on the first $n+1$ coordinates (p, q_1) , is 2π –periodic in \mathbf{x}_1 and one has

$$\check{\Phi}_\star : (p, q_1) \in \mathbb{D}_{\rho_1+2\rho_2, \rho_2}(0, \hat{\bar{y}}) \times \mathbb{T}_{\tilde{s}_1}^1 \rightarrow (y, \mathbf{x}_1) \in \mathbb{D}_{\rho_1, \rho_2}(\bar{y}_1, \hat{\bar{y}}) \times \mathbb{T}_{\tilde{s}_1}^1 \quad (2.7.2)$$

$$\bar{\mathbb{H}}_k \circ \check{\Phi}_\star(p, q_1) = h^k(0, \hat{p}) + \frac{1}{2} \check{c}_{p_1}^2 h^k(0, \hat{p}) \mathbb{H}_k(p, q_1).$$

²²For example, a crucial property of action–angle variables for standard form Hamiltonians is that, near critical energies E_c (corresponding to hyperbolic equilibria and separatrices), the action I_1 as function of energy is given by $I_1(E_c \pm \epsilon z) = a(z) + b(z)z \log(z)$ for suitable analytic functions a, b where ϵ is a suitable reference energy (and everything depends on the external $(n-1)$ dumb actions).

²³To be more precise, for every k with $|k|_1 \leq K$, having components with no common divisors, and positive first non–null component.

²⁴We are omitting the dependence upon vector k on the coordinates in this statement.

where, given B a subset of \mathbb{R}^n , we denote by $B_{r,r'} = \bigcup_{y \in B} \{z \in \mathbb{C}^n : |z_1 - y_1| \leq r, |\hat{z} - \hat{y}| \leq r'\}$.

(ii) H_k has reference potential

$$\bar{G}^k := \frac{2\varepsilon}{|k|_1^2} \pi_{\mathbb{Z}k} f \quad (2.7.3)$$

and analicity characteristic

$$\hat{D} := \hat{D}(\hat{y}), \quad \mathbf{r} := \rho_2, \mathbf{R}, \mathbf{s}_1, \beta, \epsilon, \mu, \quad (2.7.4)$$

with κ given by

$$\kappa = \kappa(n, s, \beta) := \max\{4c_s, c_s/\beta\}. \quad (2.7.5)$$

(iii) The map Φ_\star is obtained as composition of two symplectic maps:

$$\Phi_\star = \Phi_2 \circ \Phi_1, \quad (2.7.6)$$

where:

- $\Phi_1 := \Psi_{\mathbf{g}_1} \in \mathfrak{G}_\dagger$ for a suitable real analytic function $\mathbf{g}_1(\hat{y})$ satisfying

$$|\mathbf{g}_1|_{\rho_2} < \frac{2\varepsilon_k \chi_k}{\gamma \rho_2} \mu; \quad (2.7.7)$$

where γ is the convexity-constant of h .

- $\Phi_2(\mathbf{p}, \mathbf{q}) = (\mathbf{p}_1 + \eta_2, \hat{\mathbf{p}}, \mathbf{q}_1, \hat{\mathbf{q}} + \chi_2)$ for suitable real analytic functions $\eta_2 = \eta_2(\hat{\mathbf{p}}, \mathbf{q}_1)$ and $\chi_2 = \chi_2(\hat{\mathbf{p}}, \mathbf{q}_1)$ satisfying

$$|\eta_2|_{2\rho_2, \bar{s}_1} < \frac{2\varepsilon_k \chi_k}{\gamma \rho_2} \mu, \quad |\chi_2|_{2\rho_2, \bar{s}_1} < \frac{2\varepsilon_k \chi_k}{\gamma \rho_2^2} \mu. \quad (2.7.8)$$

The proof is essentially the same of the previous chapter, with all the same local discussion. There are some minor differences due to the fact that now the analyticity strip is a vector, by these difficulties are very easy to overcome. For this reason, we will omit the proof.

2.7.2 Step 3: Twist

Once all the secular systems (as k varies) are put into action–angle variables, in order to construct KAM tori, one has to check Kolmogorov’s non–degeneracy (or some other weaker non–degeneracy assumption). This is not a perturbative problem as one approaches critical energies, where lie the primary and secondary tori which contribute essentially in the change of order of measure of persistent tori. This is the main problem solved in [4], where the following result has been proven:

Theorem 2.7.1 (The twist theorem). *The Liouville measure of the phase set where the twist determinant of the secular Hamiltonians $\bar{H}_k(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x}_1) + \varepsilon f^k(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x})$ in (??) (with respect to their action variable) is smaller than a positive quantity η may be bounded, uniformly in k , by a power of η .*

The approach is based on the following

Definition 2.7.1. *Given $\xi > 0$, an open set $A \subseteq \mathbb{R}$ and $f \in C^m(A, \mathbb{R})$, we say that f is ξ -non-degenerate at order $m \geq 1$ on A (or, in short, (ξ, m) -non-degenerate), if*

$$\inf_{x \in A} \max_{1 \leq j \leq m} |f^{(j)}(x)| \geq \xi. \quad (2.7.9)$$

indeed one can show that these non-degenerate functions satisfies

Lemma 2.7.1. *Let f be a (ξ, m) -non-degenerate function on a bounded interval (a, b) and let²⁵ $M := \|f\|_{C^{m+1}(a,b)}$. Then, there exist a constants $c_m > 1$ depending only on m such that, for all $\eta > 0$*

$$\text{meas}\{x \in (a, b) : |f(x)| \leq \eta\} \leq \frac{c_m}{\xi^{1/m}} \left(\frac{M}{\xi} (b - a) + 1 \right) \eta^{1/m}.$$

so roughly speaking, the proof consists in constructing a suitable differential operator with non-constant coefficients, which does not vanish on (a suitable regularization of) the Kolmogorov's twist determinant. In this way using the above lemma the theorem follows.

Far from separatrices the strategy is essentially perturbative, and the twist comes from the non degeneracy condition satisfied by the twist determinant of the reference hamiltonian. Near separatrices, instead, perturbative arguments do not hold, and, in particular the energy function E^i is singular at the boundary (corresponding to separatrices) and its derivatives diverge as the boundary is approached. Furthermore, E^i and $\bar{E}^i = E^i|_{\mu=0}$ have singularities in different points.

In order to deal with these problems, in [4] one defines

Definition 2.7.2. *We denote by \mathcal{F} the set of functions of the form*

$$f(z, \hat{I}) = z^h \sum_{j=0}^{\ell} u_j(z, \hat{I}) \log^j z, \quad (2.7.10)$$

²⁵ $\|f\|_{C^{m+1}(a,b)} := \max_{0 \leq j \leq m+1} \sup_{(a,b)} |f^{(j)}|.$

where $h, \ell \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $\ell \geq 0$ and the u_j are real analytic functions.²⁶ We say that $f(z, \hat{I}) = \mathcal{O}_\rho(h, \ell)$ if $f \in \mathcal{F}$ as in (2.7.10) and there exists $\rho > 0$ such that

$$\|f\|_\rho := \sup_{0 \leq j \leq \ell} \sup_{\substack{z \in \mathbb{C}: |z| < \rho \\ \hat{I} \in \bar{D}}} |u_j| < +\infty.$$

in such a way that there exists a suitable differential operator with non-constant coefficients

$$\mathcal{L} = \sum_{j=1}^{\bar{m}} a_j(z) \partial_z^j; \quad \bar{m} = 3n^2 - 2n - 1$$

such that

$$\mathcal{L}[\bar{\delta}] = \bar{n}!^{3\bar{n}+1} (3\bar{n})! \gamma^{3\bar{n}} + \mathcal{O}_\rho(1, 3\bar{n} + 1),$$

where $\bar{\delta}$ is a suitable regularization of the twist determinant, $\bar{n} = n - 1$ and $\gamma = \gamma(\hat{I})$ is a smooth function of the last "dumb" action. In this sense the twist determinant is non-degenerate and applying lemma 2.7.1 one can conclude the proof of the twist theorem.

2.7.3 Step 4: Primary and secondary maximal KAM tori

At this point, choosing carefully the various free parameters of the game, a suitable KAM Theorem (like the one in [46]) yields the existence of maximal primary and secondary KAM tori, which fill the complementary phase set of $\mathcal{R}^2 \times \mathbb{T}^n$ up to a very small set.

Concerning the non-resonant set, the hamiltonian is conjugated to the sum of an integrable system and an exponentially small term, so that by classical KAM theory, it follows that this set is filled by primary²⁷ KAM tori up to a set of measure of order $O(e^{-K_0 s_\nu})$.

For the case in \mathcal{D}_*^k there is much more work to do. In particular we have to use carefully the estimates of the *Twist theorem*, but the result is always an exponentially small measure of the non-torus set in each neighborhood of a single critical point in which we have done the *Standard form conjugation*. Then, having a control of the finite number of neighborhoods that cover the entire \mathcal{D}_*^k , one can find the measure of the non-torus set in \mathcal{R}^1 that is always exponentially small.

²⁶Given a vector $I \in \mathbb{R}^n$, we will denote by $\hat{I} = (I_2, \dots, I_n)$ the vector of the last $n - 1$ coordinates such that $I = (I_1, \hat{I})$.

²⁷Primary tori are smooth deformation of the flat Lagrangian integrable ($\varepsilon = 0$) tori.

In this way, calling $\mathcal{A} = ((\mathcal{R}^1 \cup \mathcal{R}^0) \times \mathbb{T}^n) \setminus \mathcal{T}$, where \mathcal{T} is union of the maximal primary and secondary tori for H , one has proved that $\text{meas}(\mathcal{A}) \leq c e^{-K/c'}$ for some constants c, c' that summed to the double resonances ($\text{meas}(\mathcal{R}^2) \leq c'' \varepsilon K^b$ for some constants c'', b) and choosing $K \approx |\log \varepsilon|$ gives us the desired result.

Theorem [1.1.2](#) is due to the fact that the two degrees of freedom is special: in this case the only double resonance is the origin and one can take as \mathcal{R}^2 a disk of measure ε^a with any $0 < a < 1$ getting a set of KAM tori of exponential density in the complementary of $\mathcal{R}^2 \times \mathbb{T}^2$.

Chapter 3

Application to celestial mechanics

The intent of this chapter is to apply Singular KAM Theory to some physical relevant models in order to obtain some interesting new estimates on the total measure of the invariant tori for these nearly-integrable systems. The system that we consider is the *Restricted, planar, circular three body problem* which from now on will be called RCPTBP.

Roughly speaking this model describe the bounded planar motion of a "zero mass" body subject to the gravitational field generated by two primary bodies revolving on circular Keplerian orbits (which are assumed to be not influenced by the small body).

When the mass ratio of the two primary bodies is small the RCPTBP is described by a nearly-integrable Hamiltonian system with two degrees of freedom; in a region of phase space corresponding to nearly elliptical motions with non small eccentricities, the system is well described by Delaunay variables.

Before diving up into the application of singular KAM theory, we are going to study briefly the considered model from a physical and a mathematical point of view. This first part is based on [\[21\]](#), [\[20\]](#), [\[52\]](#).

3.1 The restricted three-doby problem

First of all we want introduce our model starting for the *restricted three-body problem*; then we will add the other simplifications. The restricted 3BP is simply a "zero mass" body subject to the gravitationale attraction by as assigned two-body system. To describe mathematically such system, let P_0, P_1, P_2 be three bodies (viewed as "point masses" because for the gravitational field we can consider all the masses concentrated

in the center of mass) with masses m_1, m_2 and m_3 interacting only through the gravitational attraction.

If $u^{(i)} \in \mathbb{R}^3$, $i = 0, 1, 2$ denote the position of the bodies in some (inertial) reference frame (and assuming, without loss of generality, that the gravitational constant g is one), the Newton equations for this system have the form

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d^2u^{(0)}}{dt^2} &= -\frac{m_1(u^{(0)} - u^{(1)})}{|u^{(1)} - u^{(0)}|^3} - \frac{m_2(u^{(0)} - u^{(2)})}{|u^{(2)} - u^{(0)}|^3}; \\ \frac{d^2u^{(1)}}{dt^2} &= -\frac{m_0(u^{(1)} - u^{(0)})}{|u^{(1)} - u^{(0)}|^3} - \frac{m_2(u^{(1)} - u^{(2)})}{|u^{(2)} - u^{(1)}|^3}; \\ \frac{d^2u^{(2)}}{dt^2} &= -\frac{m_0(u^{(2)} - u^{(0)})}{|u^{(2)} - u^{(0)}|^3} - \frac{m_1(u^{(2)} - u^{(1)})}{|u^{(2)} - u^{(1)}|^3}.\end{aligned}\tag{3.1.1}$$

The *restricted three-body problem* with "primary bodies" P_0 and P_1 is, by definition, the problem of studying the bounded motions of the system [3.1.1](#) after having set $m_2 = 0$, i.e. of the system

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d^2u^{(0)}}{dt^2} &= -\frac{m_1(u^{(0)} - u^{(1)})}{|u^{(1)} - u^{(0)}|^3}; \\ \frac{d^2u^{(1)}}{dt^2} &= -\frac{m_0(u^{(1)} - u^{(0)})}{|u^{(1)} - u^{(0)}|^3}; \\ \frac{d^2u^{(2)}}{dt^2} &= -\frac{m_0(u^{(2)} - u^{(0)})}{|u^{(2)} - u^{(0)}|^3} - \frac{m_1(u^{(2)} - u^{(1)})}{|u^{(2)} - u^{(1)}|^3}.\end{aligned}\tag{3.1.2}$$

Notice that the equations for the two primaries P_0 and P_1 *decouple* and describe an *unperturbed two-body system*, which can be solved and the solution can be plugged into the equation for $u^{(2)}$, which becomes a second-order, *periodically forced* equation in \mathbb{R}^3 .

3.2 Delaunay action-angle variables for the two-body problem

In this section we take the two-primaries-body problem and we review the classical Delaunay action-angle variables construction developed in [Delaunay 1860].

The equation of motion of the two bodies P_0 and P_1 of masses m_0 and m_1 , interacting through gravtiational (setting $g = 1$) are given by

$$\frac{d^2u^{(0)}}{dt^2} = -\frac{m_1(u^{(0)} - u^{(1)})}{|u^{(1)} - u^{(0)}|^3}; \quad \frac{d^2u^{(1)}}{dt^2} = -\frac{m_0(u^{(1)} - u^{(0)})}{|u^{(1)} - u^{(0)}|^3}; \quad u^{(i)} \in \mathbb{R}^3 \tag{3.2.1}$$

As it is well known, the total energy, momentum and angular momentum are preserved. We shall therefore fix an inertial frame $\{k_1, k_2, k_3\}$, with origin in the center of the mass and with k_3 -axis parallel to the total angular momentum. In such frame we have

$$u_3^{(0)} \equiv 0 \equiv u_3^{(1)}, \quad m_0 u^{(0)} + m_1 u^{(1)} = 0. \quad (3.2.2)$$

Now we pass to a *heliocentric frame* by letting

$$(x, 0) := u^{(1)} - u^{(0)}, \quad x \in \mathbb{R}^2. \quad (3.2.3)$$

In view of (3.2.1) and (3.2.2), the equations for x become

$$\ddot{x} = -M \frac{x}{|x|^3}, \quad M := m_0 + m_1. \quad (3.2.4)$$

This equation is obviously Hamiltonian: let $\mu > 0$ and set

$$H_{Kep}(x, X) := \frac{|X|^2}{2\mu} - \frac{\mu M}{|x|}, \quad X := \mu \dot{x}, \quad (3.2.5)$$

then (3.2.4) is equivalent to the Hamiltonian equation associated to H_{Kep} with respect to the standard symplectic form $dx \wedge dX$, the phase space being $\mathbb{R}^2 \setminus \{0\} \times \mathbb{R}^2$; the (free) parameter μ is traditionally chosen as the "reduced mass" $\frac{m_0 m_1}{M}$.

The motion in the u -coordinates is recovered (via (3.2.3) and (3.2.2)) by the relation

$$u^{(0)} = \left(-\frac{m_1}{M} x, 0 \right), \quad u^{(1)} = \left(-\frac{m_0}{M} x, 0 \right) \quad (3.2.6)$$

The dependence of the Hamiltonian on x through the absolute value suggests to introduce polar coordinates in the x -plane and, in order to get a symplectic transformation, one is led to the symplectic map $\phi_{pc} : ((r, \varphi), (R, \Phi)) \rightarrow (x, X)$ given by

$$\phi_{pc} : \begin{cases} x = r(\cos \varphi, \sin \varphi), \\ X = (R \cos \varphi - \frac{\Phi}{r} \sin \varphi, R \sin \varphi + \frac{\Phi}{r} \cos \varphi), \\ dx_1 \wedge dX_1 + dx_2 \wedge dX_2 = dr \wedge dR + d\varphi \wedge d\Phi. \end{cases} \quad (3.2.7)$$

The variables r and φ are commonly called, in celestial mechanics, the *orbital radius* and the *longitude of the planet* P_1 . In the new symplectic variables the Hamiltonian takes the form

$$H_{pc}(r, \varphi, R, \Phi) := H_{Kep} \circ \phi_{pc}(r, \varphi, R, \Phi) = \frac{1}{2\mu} \left(R^2 + \frac{\Phi^2}{r^2} \right) - \frac{\mu M}{r}. \quad (3.2.8)$$

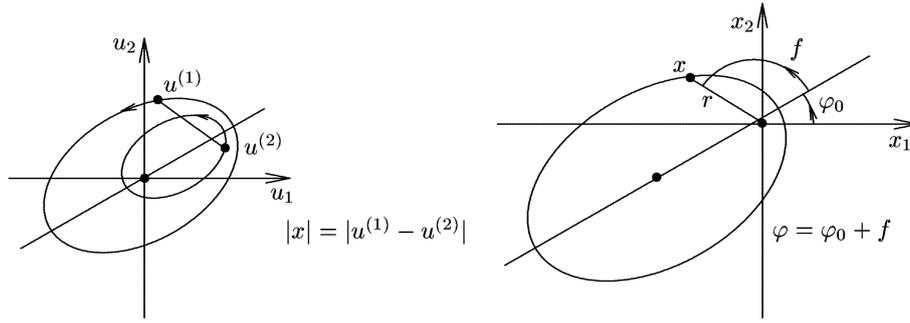


Figure 3.1: The geometry of the Kepler two-body problem

The variable φ is *cyclic*, i.e. $\partial H_{pc}/\partial\varphi = 0$ so that $\Phi \equiv \text{const.}$ This fact implies that H_{pc} is actually a one-degree-of-freedom Hamiltonian system and is therefore integrable. The momentum variable Φ conjugated to φ is obviously an integral of motions and

$$\dot{\varphi} = \frac{\partial H_{pc}}{\partial\varphi} = \frac{\Phi}{\mu r^2} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \Phi = \mu r^2 \dot{\varphi} \equiv \text{const.} \quad (3.2.9)$$

Remark 3.2.1. The total angular momentum C in the inertial frame referred to the center of mass denoting the standard "vector product" with \times , is given by

$$C = m_0 u^{(0)} \times \dot{u}^{(0)} + m_1 u^{(1)} \times \dot{u}^{(1)}. \quad (3.2.10)$$

With as easy calculation this expression is equivalent to

$$C = \frac{m_0 m_1}{\mu M} x \times X \quad (3.2.11)$$

and using polar coordinates it becomes

$$C = k_3 \frac{m_0 m_1}{M} r^2 \dot{\varphi} = k_3 \frac{m_0 m_1}{\mu M} \Phi; \quad (3.2.12)$$

thus if μ is chosen to be the reduced mass $\frac{m_0 m_1}{M}$, then Φ is exactly the absolute value of the total angular momentum.

The analysis of the (r, R) motion is quite standard and well known in the literature: introducing the "effective potential"

$$V_{eff}(r) := V_{eff}(r; \Phi) := \frac{\Phi^2}{2\mu r^2} - \frac{\mu M}{r}, \quad (3.2.13)$$

one is led to the "effective Hamiltonian" (parameterized by Φ)

$$H_{eff} = \frac{R^2}{2mu} + V_{eff}(r), \quad R = \mu\dot{r}. \quad (3.2.14)$$

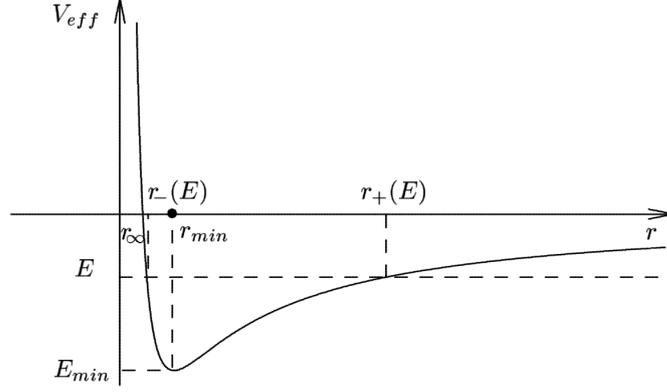


Figure 3.2: The effective potential of the two-body problem

The motion on the energy level $H_{eff}^{-1}(E)$ is bounded (and periodic) if and only if

$$E \in [E_{min}, 0), \quad E_{min} := V_{eff}(r_{min}) = -\frac{\mu^3 M^2}{2\Phi^2}, \quad r_{min} := \frac{\Phi^2}{\mu^2 M}. \quad (3.2.15)$$

For $E \in (E_{min}, 0)$, the period $T(E)$ is given by

$$T(E) = 2 \int_{r_-(E)}^{r_+(E)} \frac{dr}{\sqrt{\frac{2}{\mu}(E - V_{eff}(r))}} \quad (3.2.16)$$

where $r_{\pm}(E) = r_{\pm}(E; \Phi)$ are the two real roots of $E - V_{eff}(r) = 0$, i.e.

$$E - V_{eff}(r) =: -\frac{E}{r^2}(r_+ - r)(r - r_-), \quad (3.2.17)$$

$$r_{\pm}(E; \Phi) = \frac{\mu M \pm \sqrt{(\mu M)^2 + \frac{2E\Phi^2}{\mu}}}{-2E}.$$

The integral in [3.2.16](#) is readily computer yielding Kepler's second law

$$T(E) = 2\pi M \left(\frac{\mu}{-2E} \right)^{3/2}. \quad (3.2.18)$$

Let us now integrate the motion in the (r, φ) coordinates. The equations of motion in such coordinates are given by

$$\dot{\varphi} = \frac{\Phi}{\mu r^2}, \quad \dot{r}^2 = \frac{2}{\mu}(E - V_{eff}(r)). \quad (3.2.19)$$

By symmetry arguments, it is enough to consider the motion for $0 \leq t \leq \frac{T(E)}{2}$; furthermore, we shall choose the initial time so that $r(0) = r_-$ (i.e., at the initial time the system is at the "perihelion"): the corresponding angle will be a certain φ_0 and we shall make the (trivial) change of variables

$$\varphi = \varphi_0 + f, \quad \text{so that} \quad r(0) = r_-(E), \quad f(0) = 0. \quad (3.2.20)$$

The angle f is commonly called the *true anomaly*; the angle φ_0 (i.e., the constant angle between the perihelion line, joining the foci of the ellipse and the x_1 axis) is called the *argument of the perihelion* (compare figure [3.1](#))

Equations [3.2.19](#) become

$$\begin{cases} \dot{f} = \frac{\Phi}{\mu r^2}, & f(0) = 0 \\ \dot{r}^2 = \frac{2}{\mu}(E - V_{eff}(r)), & r(0) = r_-(E) \end{cases} \quad (3.2.21)$$

Eliminating time (for $t \in (0, T(E))$, $\dot{r} > 0$) we find

$$f = \Phi \int_{r_-(E)}^r \frac{d\rho/\rho^2}{\sqrt{2\mu(E - V_{eff}(\rho))}} = \arccos \left(\frac{\frac{r_{min}}{r} - 1}{\sqrt{1 - \frac{E}{E_{min}}}} \right). \quad (3.2.22)$$

Setting

$$e = \sqrt{1 - \frac{E}{E_{min}}}, \quad p := r_{min}, \quad (3.2.23)$$

we know from the literature that the motion of P_0 and P_1 describe two ellipses of eccentricity $e \in (0, 1)$ with common focus in the center of mass (known as the first Kepler law)

Let now recall some basic features of the geometry of an ellipse. Let $a \geq b > 0$ denote the semi-axis; the cartesian equation of an ellipse with respect to a reference plane $(x_1, x_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2$ with origin chosen as the middle point of the segment joining the two foci is given by

$$\left(\frac{x_1}{a} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{x_2}{b} \right)^2 = 1, \quad (3.2.24)$$

where $2a$ is the (constant) sum of distances between a point of the ellipse x and the foci, and

$$\left(\pm a\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{b}{a}\right)^2}, 0 \right) \quad (3.2.25)$$

are the coordinates of the foci. As we just know, the number

$$e = \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{b}{a}\right)^2} \quad (3.2.26)$$

is called the eccentricity of the ellipse that, in our case, is expressed in [3.2.23](#). As it follows from [3.2.25](#), the distance c between one focus and the center of the ellipse is given by

$$c = e a \quad (3.2.27)$$

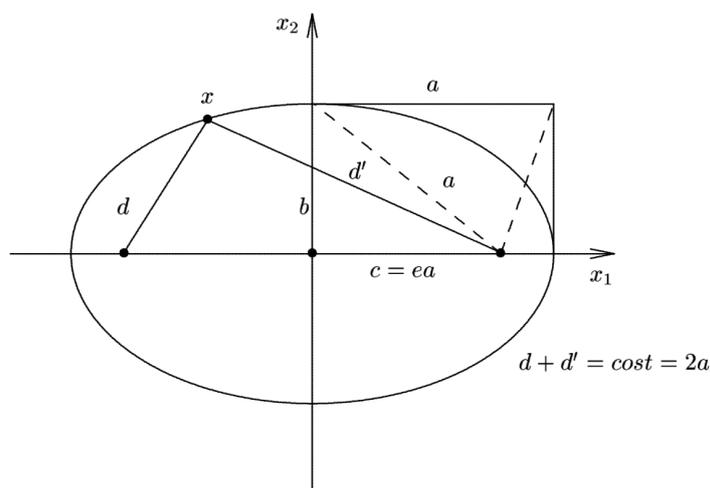


Figure 3.3: Ellipse of eccentricity $e = 0.78$

Now, if one introduces polar coordinates (f, r) in the above x -plane taking as pole the focus $O = (c, 0)$, as f the angle between the x_1 -axis and the axis joining O with the point x on the ellipse and $r = r(f)$ as the distance $|x - O|$, one can find from simple geometrical consideration the following *focal equation*

$$r = r(f) := \frac{p}{1 + e \cos f}, \quad (3.2.28)$$

where p is called the parameter of the ellipse and is given by

$$p = a(1 - e^2) = \frac{b^2}{a}. \quad (3.2.29)$$

The angle f is called the *true anomaly*.

Moreover, one can describe the above ellipse by the following parametric equations

$$x_1 = a \cos u, \quad x_2 = b \sin u \quad (3.2.30)$$

where u is the angle between the origin of the plane and the planet during his elliptical motion. This angle u is called the *eccentric anomaly*.

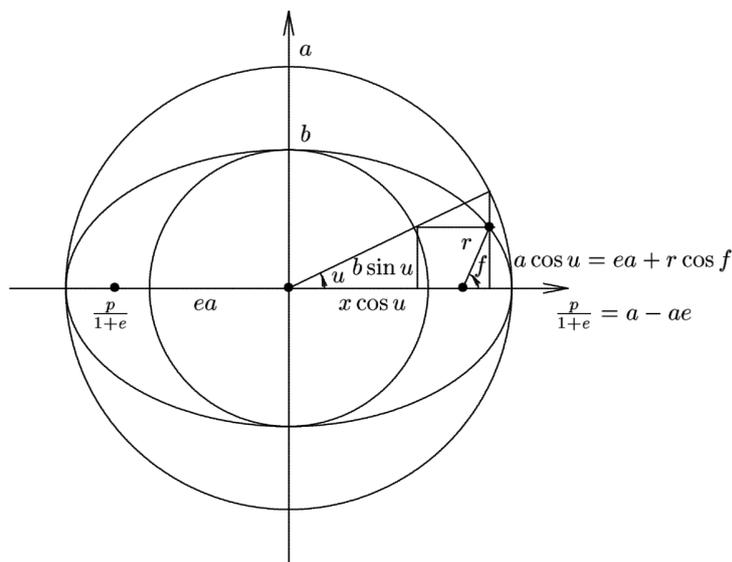


Figure 3.4: Ellipse parameters

Thus a point x on the ellipse has the double representation

$$x = (a \cos u, b \sin u) = (ea + r \cos f, r \sin f) \quad (3.2.31)$$

which relates the true and the eccentric anomalies. In particular, one finds:

$$\begin{aligned}
r \cos f &= a(\cos u - e), \\
r \sin f &= b \sin u = a\sqrt{1 - e^2} \sin u, \\
r &= a(1 - e \cos u), \\
\tan \frac{f}{2} &= \sqrt{\frac{1 + e}{1 - e}} \tan \frac{u}{2}, \\
\text{Area}(\mathcal{E}(f)) &= \frac{ab}{2}(u - e \sin u),
\end{aligned} \tag{3.2.32}$$

where

$$\mathcal{E}(f) := \{x = x(r', f') : 0 \leq r' \leq r(f), 0 \leq f' \leq f\}. \tag{3.2.33}$$

So joining the focal equation in [3.2.28](#) with the change of variable in [3.2.20](#), for our case we get

$$r = \frac{p}{1 + e \cos(\varphi - \varphi_0)}, \tag{3.2.34}$$

and it follows immediately from the geometrical considerations made above (with our notation) that

$$r_{\pm} = \frac{p}{1 \mp e}, \quad r_+ + r_- = 2a, \quad p = a(1 - e^2), \quad r_{\pm} = a(1 \pm e). \tag{3.2.35}$$

From the definition of E_{min} in [3.2.15](#), the expression for $E - V_{eff}$ in [3.2.17](#), and the relations [3.2.23](#), [3.2.35](#) one finds

$$E_{min} = -\frac{\mu M}{2p}, \quad E = -\frac{\mu M}{2a}, \quad E - V_{eff} = \frac{\mu M}{2a} \left(\frac{e \sin u}{1 - e \cos u} \right)^2. \tag{3.2.36}$$

Remark 3.2.2. Since we will later assume the two-body-Keplerian motion to be circular, we notice that this circular motion is obtained for the minimal value of the energy $E = E_{min} = -\frac{\mu^3 M^2}{2\Phi^2}$. In such a case

$$e = 0, \quad r \equiv p = r_{min} = \frac{\Phi^2}{\mu^2 M}; \tag{3.2.37}$$

the constant angular velocity and the period are respectively given by

$$\omega_{circ} = \frac{\mu^3 M^2}{\Phi^3}, \quad T_{circ} = 2\pi \frac{\Phi^3}{\mu^3 M^2}. \tag{3.2.38}$$

Eliminating Φ in [3.2.37](#) and [3.2.38](#), one gets

$$\omega_{circ} = \sqrt{\frac{M}{r^3}}, \quad T_{circ} = 2\pi\sqrt{\frac{r^3}{M}}. \quad (3.2.39)$$

Thus the motion in the x -variables is given by

$$x(t) = r(\cos(\varphi_0 + \omega_{circ}t), \sin(\varphi_0 + \omega_{circ}t)). \quad (3.2.40)$$

We now turn to the construction of the *action angle variables*. For $E \in (E_{min}, 0)$, we denote the energy level at a fixed value of Φ by

$$S_E := \{(r, R) : H_{eff}(r, R) = E\}. \quad (3.2.41)$$

The area $A(E)$ encircled by such a curve in the (r, R) -plane is given by

$$A(E) = 2 \int_{r_-(E)}^{r_+(E)} \sqrt{2\mu(E - V_{eff}(r))} dr = -2\pi\mu M \sqrt{\frac{\mu}{-2E}} \Phi. \quad (3.2.42)$$

Thus, by the theorem of Liouville-Arnold the action variable is given by

$$I(E) = \frac{A(E)}{2\pi} = -\mu M \Phi \sqrt{\frac{\mu}{-2E}}, \quad (3.2.43)$$

which, inverted, gives the form of the effective Hamiltonian in the action-angle variables (θ, I) (and parametrized by Φ):

$$h(I) := h(I; \Phi) := -\frac{\mu^3 M^2}{2(I + \Phi)^2}. \quad (3.2.44)$$

Furthermore (again using Liouville-Arnold theorem) the symplectic transformation between (r, R) (in a neighborhood of a point with $R > 0$) and the action-angle variables (θ, I) , for the Hamiltonian H_{eff} is *generated* by the generating function

$$S_0(I, r; \Phi) := \int_{(r_-(h(I)), 0)}^{(r, R_+(r; I))} R dr; \quad R_+(r; I) := \sqrt{2\mu(h(I) - V_{eff}(r))} \quad (3.2.45)$$

where the integration is performed over the curve $S_{h(I)}$ oriented *clockwise*: the orientation of $S_{h(I)}$ and the choice of the base point as $(r_-(h(I)), 0)$ is done so that an integration over the closed curve gives $+A(E)$ and so that $\theta = 0$ corresponds to the perihelion position.

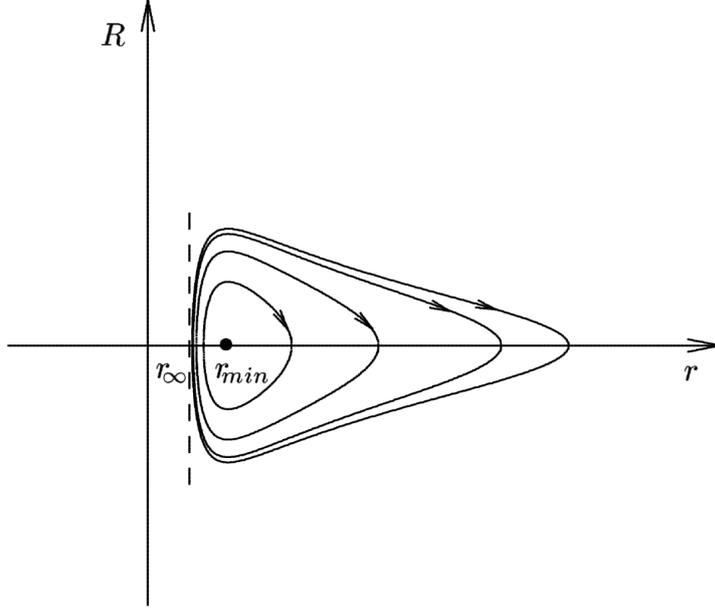


Figure 3.5: Level curves of the effective Hamiltonian

The full symplectic transformation (in the four dimensional phase space of H_{pc})

$$\phi_{aa} : \begin{cases} (\theta, \psi, I, J) \rightarrow (r, \varphi, R, \Phi) \\ d\theta \wedge dI + d\psi \wedge dJ = dr \wedge dR + d\varphi \wedge d\Phi \end{cases} \quad (3.2.46)$$

will be generated by the generating function

$$S_1(I, J, r, \varphi) := S_0(I, r; J) + J\varphi, \quad (J = \Phi). \quad (3.2.47)$$

The form of $h(I)$ suggests to introduce one more (linear, symplectic) change of variables given by

$$\phi_{lin}^{-1} : \begin{cases} \Lambda = I + J, & \Gamma = J, \\ \lambda = \theta, & \gamma = \psi - \theta \end{cases} \quad (3.2.48)$$

The variables $(\lambda, \gamma, \Lambda, \Gamma)$ are the celebrated *Delaunay variables for the two-body-problem*. If we set

$$\phi_D := \phi_{pc} \circ \phi_{aa} \circ \phi_{lin} \quad (3.2.49)$$

be the above analysis we get

$$h_{Kep} \circ \phi_D(\lambda, \gamma, \Lambda, \Gamma) = h_{Kep}(\Lambda) := -\frac{\mu^3 M^2}{2\Lambda^2}. \quad (3.2.50)$$

The symplectic transformation $\phi_{aa} \circ \phi_{lin}$ is generated by ($\Gamma = J = \Phi$)

$$\begin{aligned}
S_2(\Lambda, \Gamma, r, \varphi) &:= S_0(\Lambda - \Gamma, r; \Gamma) + \Gamma\varphi \\
&= \int_{r_-(h_{Kep}(\Lambda))}^r \sqrt{-\frac{\mu^4 M^2}{\Lambda^2} + \frac{2\mu^2 M}{\rho} - \frac{\Gamma^2}{\rho^2}} d\rho + \Gamma\varphi \\
&= \sqrt{2\mu} \int_{r_-(h_{Kep}(\Lambda))}^r \sqrt{h_{Kep}(\Lambda) - V_{eff}(\rho; \Gamma)} d\rho + \Gamma\varphi.
\end{aligned} \tag{3.2.51}$$

Replacing E by $h_{Kep}(\Lambda)$ and Φ with Γ in the expression for the eccentricity e in [3.2.23](#) (recall the definition of E_{min} in [3.2.36](#)) one finds

$$e = e(\Lambda, \Gamma) = \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\Gamma}{\Lambda}\right)^2}. \tag{3.2.52}$$

Recalling the relation between the parameter p (in the focal equation for an ellipse), the eccentricity and the major semi-axis (see [3.2.35](#)), from [3.2.52](#) it follows that

$$a = \frac{\Lambda^2}{\mu^2 M}, \quad \Lambda = \mu\sqrt{Ma}. \tag{3.2.53}$$

Remark 3.2.3. Recall that

$$\Gamma = \Phi = \frac{\mu M}{m_0 m_1} |C|, \quad C := \text{total angular momentum}, \tag{3.2.54}$$

so that

$$\Gamma > 0. \tag{3.2.55}$$

Recall also that

$$E_{min} = -\frac{\mu^3 M^2}{2\Gamma^2}, \tag{3.2.56}$$

so that $E > E_{min}$ means, by [3.2.50](#)

$$\Gamma < \Lambda. \tag{3.2.57}$$

The momentum space $\{L, G\}$ is therefore the *positive cone* $\{0 < \Gamma < \Lambda\}$.

The angle λ is computed from the generating function S_2 :

$$\begin{aligned}
\lambda &= \frac{\partial S_2}{\partial \Lambda} = \sqrt{\frac{\mu}{2}} \frac{\mu^3 M^2}{\Gamma^3} \int_{r_-}^r \frac{d\rho}{\sqrt{h_{Kep}(\Lambda) - V_{eff}(\rho; \Gamma)}} \\
&= \sqrt{\frac{\mu M}{2a}} \frac{1}{a} \int_{r_-}^r \frac{d\rho}{\sqrt{h_{Kep}(\Lambda) - V_{eff}(\rho; \Gamma)}} \\
&\stackrel{3.2.36}{=} \frac{1}{a} \int_{r_-}^r \frac{1 - e \cos u}{e \sin u} \\
&\stackrel{3.2.32}{=} \int_0^u (1 - e \cos u) du \\
&= u - e \sin u \\
&\stackrel{3.2.32}{=} 2\pi \frac{\text{Area}(\mathcal{E}(f))}{\text{Area}(\mathcal{E}(2\pi))},
\end{aligned} \tag{3.2.58}$$

where we have used the fact that ρ as a function of $u \in [0, \pi]$ is a strictly increasing function and that $\rho(0) = r_-$.

In view of [3.2.58](#), λ is called the *mean anomaly*. Analogously, the angle γ is recognized to be argument of the perihelion φ_0 introduced above

$$\begin{aligned}
\gamma &= \frac{\partial S_2}{\partial \Gamma} = \varphi - \Gamma \int_{r_-}^r \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\mu(h_{Kep}(\Lambda) - V_{eff}(\rho))}} \frac{d\rho}{\rho^2} \\
&\stackrel{3.2.22}{=} \varphi - f \\
&\stackrel{3.2.20}{=} \varphi_0.
\end{aligned} \tag{3.2.59}$$

In order to conclude this classical section, we review some important analytical features about the eccentric anomaly u and the true anomaly f in terms of the Delaunay variables.

The Kepler equation

$$\lambda = u - e \sin u,$$

can be inverted for $|e| < 1$ for the implicit function theorem. In particular we use this

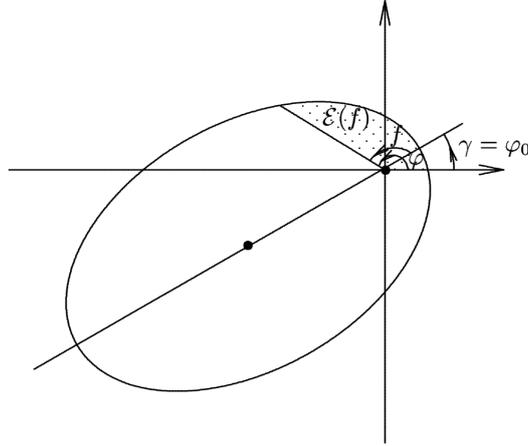


Figure 3.6: The Delaunay angles.

theorem to show that

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{du}{d\lambda} &= \frac{1}{1 - e \cos u} \\
 &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{d\lambda}{1 - e \cos u} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\cos(n\lambda)}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{\cos(n\lambda) d\lambda}{1 - e \cos u} \\
 &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} du + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\cos(n\lambda)}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \cos\{n(u - e \sin u)\} du \\
 &= 1 + 2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} J_n(ne) \cos(n\lambda),
 \end{aligned} \tag{3.2.60}$$

so that

$$u(\lambda, e) = \lambda + 2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{J_n(ne)}{n} \sin(n\lambda) \tag{3.2.61}$$

where $J_n(x)$ is the *Bessel function* of the first kind, i.e. if $\Gamma(z)$ represents the Gamma function

$$J_n(x) = \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^m}{m! \Gamma(m + n + 1)} \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^{2m+n}. \tag{3.2.62}$$

Since in our specific case n is an integer, the expression below becomes

$$J_n(x) = \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^m}{m! (m + n)!} \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^{2m+n}, \text{ s.t. } J_{-n} = (-1)^n J_n. \tag{3.2.63}$$

and it is well known in the literature that

$$\frac{d}{dx}[x^n J_n(x)] = x^n J_{n-1}(x) \Rightarrow J'_n(x) = J_{n-1}(x) - \frac{n}{x} J_n(x). \quad (3.2.64)$$

The most important part of this result is the expansion of u in power of e that helps us to know its behaviour in for small eccentricity:

$$\begin{aligned} u &:= \lambda + e\tilde{u}(\lambda, e) \\ &= \lambda + e \sin(\lambda) + \frac{e^2}{2} \sin(2\lambda) + \frac{e^3}{8} (-\sin(\lambda) + 3 \sin(3\lambda)) + O(e^4) \end{aligned} \quad (3.2.65)$$

where \tilde{u} is analytics in $\lambda \in \mathbb{T}$ and $|e| < 1$.

As we have seen in [3.2.35](#), we have a precise relation between the true anomaly f and the eccentric anomaly u , so that we can express f for $|e| < 1$ in terms of Bessel function, i.e. we can know its expansion in e powers

$$\begin{aligned} f &= f(\lambda, e) := \lambda + e\tilde{f}(\lambda, e) \\ &= \lambda + 2 \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k} \left[\sum_{n=-\infty}^{+\infty} J_n(-ke) \left(\frac{e}{2}\right)^{|k+n|} \right] \sin(k\lambda) \\ &= \lambda + (2e - \frac{1}{4}e^3) \sin(\lambda) + \frac{5}{4}e^2 \sin(2\lambda) + \frac{13}{12}e^3 \sin(3\lambda) + O(e^4). \end{aligned} \quad (3.2.66)$$

The longitude φ is simply $\varphi = \gamma + f$ and can, therefore, be expressed as a function of $\lambda, \gamma, \Lambda, \Gamma$.

From [3.2.35](#) we know $r = a(1 - e \cos u)$, such that we find

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{r}{a} &= \frac{r_0(\lambda, e)}{a} \\ &= 1 - e \cos \lambda + \frac{e^2}{2}(1 - \cos 2\lambda) + \frac{3}{8}e^3(\cos \lambda - \cos 3\lambda) + \dots \end{aligned} \quad (3.2.67)$$

where $e = e(\Lambda, \Gamma)$ and $a = a(\Lambda) := \frac{\Lambda^2}{\mu^2 M}$.

3.3 The restricted, circular, planar three-body problem viewed as nearly-integrable Hamiltonian system

Let us go back to the system in [3.1.2](#). Since we shall study the *planar three-body problem*, we will *assume that the motion takes place on the plane hosting the Keplerian motion*

of P_0 and P_1 , i.e. the two primaries bodies. This amounts to require

$$u_3^{(i)} \equiv 0 \equiv \dot{u}_3^{(i)}, \quad i = 0, 1, 2. \quad (3.3.1)$$

Notice that, since we are considering the *restricted* problem (i.e. we have set in [3.1.1](#) $m_2 = 0$), the "conservation laws" are those of the two-body system $P_0 - P_1$: in particular the total angular momentum is parallel to the u_3 -axis (consistently with [3.3.1](#)) and the center of mass (and hence the origin of the u -frame) is simply

$$m_0 u^{(0)} + m_1 u^{(1)} = 0. \quad (3.3.2)$$

Next, we pass, to *heliocentric coordinates*:

$$(x^{(1)}, 0) := u^{(1)} - u^{(0)}, \quad (x^{(2)}, 0) := u^{(2)} - u^{(0)}, \quad x^{(1)}, x^{(2)} \in \mathbb{R}^2 \quad (3.3.3)$$

which transform [3.1.2](#) into

$$\begin{aligned} \ddot{x}^{(1)} &:= -M_0 \frac{x^{(1)}}{|x^{(1)}|^3}, & M_0 &:= m_0 + m_1, \\ \ddot{x}^{(2)} &:= -m_0 \frac{x^{(2)}}{|x^{(2)}|^3} - m_1 \frac{x^{(1)}}{|x^{(1)}|^3} - m_1 \frac{x^{(2)} - x^{(1)}}{|x^{(2)} - x^{(1)}|^3}. \end{aligned} \quad (3.3.4)$$

In view of [3.3.2](#) the motion in the original u -coordinates is related to the motion in the heliocentric coordinates by

$$u^{(0)} = \left(-\frac{m_1}{M_0} x^{(1)}, 0 \right), \quad u^{(1)} = \left(\frac{m_0}{M_0} x^{(1)}, 0 \right), \quad u^{(2)} = \left(x^{(2)} - \frac{m_1}{M_0} x^{(1)}, 0 \right). \quad (3.3.5)$$

The equation in [3.3.4](#) describes the decoupled two-body system $P_0 - P_1$, which has been discussed in the previous section.

In the RCPTBP such motion is assumed to be *circular*.

It is convenient to fix the measure units for lengths and masses so that the (fixed) distances between the two primary bodies is one and the sum of their masses is one:

$$\text{dist}(P_0, P_1) = 1, \quad M_0 := m_0 + m_1 = 1. \quad (3.3.6)$$

Notice that the period of revolution of P_0 and P_1 around their center of mass (the "year") is, in such units, 2π ; the $x^{(1)}$ -motion is simply (compare [3.2.40](#))

$$\hat{x}_{\text{circ}}^{(1)}(t) = \hat{x}_{\text{circ}}^{(1)}(t_0 + t) := \left(\cos(t_0 + t), \sin(t_0 + t) \right). \quad (3.3.7)$$

Even though the system of equations [3.3.4](#) is not a Hamiltonian system, the equations in [3.3.4](#) taken separately are Hamiltonian: we have already seen that the first of the two equations (the one for $x^{(1)}$) represent a two-body system; the second one represent a $2\frac{1}{2}$ -degree-of-freedom Hamiltonian system with Hamiltonian

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{H}_1(x^{(2)}, X^{(2)}, t) &:= \frac{|X^{(2)}|^2}{2\mu} - \mu m_0 \frac{1}{|x^{(2)}|} + \mu m_1 \left(x^{(2)} \cdot \hat{x}_{circ}^{(1)}(t) \right) - \mu m_1 \frac{1}{|x^{(2)} - \hat{x}_{circ}^{(1)}(t)|}, \\ (x^{(2)}, X^{(2)}) &\in \mathbb{R}^2 \setminus \{0\} \times \mathbb{R}^2, \quad t \in \mathbb{T}, \end{aligned} \tag{3.3.8}$$

with respect to the standard symplectic form $dx^{(2)} \wedge dX^{(2)}$; here, $\mu > 0$ is a free parameter. To make the system [3.3.8](#) autonomous, we introduce a linear symplectic variable T conjugated to time $\tau = t$:

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{H}_1(x^{(2)}, X^{(2)}, \tau, T) &:= \frac{|X^{(2)}|^2}{2\mu} - \mu m_0 \frac{1}{|x^{(2)}|} + T + \mu m_1 \left(x^{(2)} \cdot \hat{x}_{circ}^{(1)}(\tau) \right) - \mu m_1 \frac{1}{|x^{(2)} - \hat{x}_{circ}^{(1)}(\tau)|}, \\ (x^{(2)}, X^{(2)}) &\in \mathbb{R}^2 \setminus \{0\} \times \mathbb{R}^2, \quad (\tau, T) \in \mathbb{T}, \end{aligned} \tag{3.3.9}$$

Remark 3.3.1. In the limiting case of a primary body with mass $m_1 = 0$, the Hamiltonian \tilde{H}_1 describes a two-body system with total mass $M = m_0$ reflecting the fact that the asteroid mass has been set equal to zero.

If the mass m_1 does not vanish but it is small compared to the mass of m_0 , the system [3.3.9](#) may be viewed as a *nearly-integrable system*. This is more transparent if we use, for the integrable part, the Delaunay variables introduced in previous section. Recall in particular that the symplectic transformation ϕ_D , mapping the Delaunay variables to the original Cartesian variables, depends parametrically also on μ and M and that M is now m_0 . Next, we choose the free parameter μ so as to make the Keplerian part equal to $\frac{-1}{2\Lambda^2}$ (see [3.3.12](#) below) and we introduce also a perturbation parameter ε closely related to the mass m_1 of the primary body:

$$\mu := \frac{1}{m_0^{2/3}}, \quad \varepsilon := \frac{m_1}{m_0^{2/3}} = \frac{m_1}{(1 - m_1)^{2/3}}. \tag{3.3.10}$$

Now, letting

$$\begin{aligned} (\lambda, \gamma, \Lambda, \Gamma) &= \phi_D^{-1}(x^{(2)}, X^{(2)}), \\ \hat{\phi}_D \left((\lambda, \gamma, \Lambda, \Gamma), (\tau, T) \right) &:= \left(\phi_D(\lambda, \gamma, \Lambda, \Gamma), (\tau, T) \right), \end{aligned} \tag{3.3.11}$$

we find that

$$\tilde{H}_2 := \tilde{H}_1 \circ \hat{\phi}_D = -\frac{1}{2\Lambda^2} + T + \varepsilon \left(x^{(2)} \cdot x_{circ}^{(1)}(\tau) - \frac{1}{|x^{(2)} - x_{circ}^{(1)}(\tau)|} \right), \quad (3.3.12)$$

where, of course, $x^{(2)}$ is now a function of the new symplectic variables.

Let us now analyze more in detail the perturbing function in [3.3.12](#). Recalling the definition of φ in [3.2.7](#), one sees that the angle between the rays $(0, x^{(2)})$ and $(0, x_{circ}^{(1)})$ is $\varphi - \tau$.

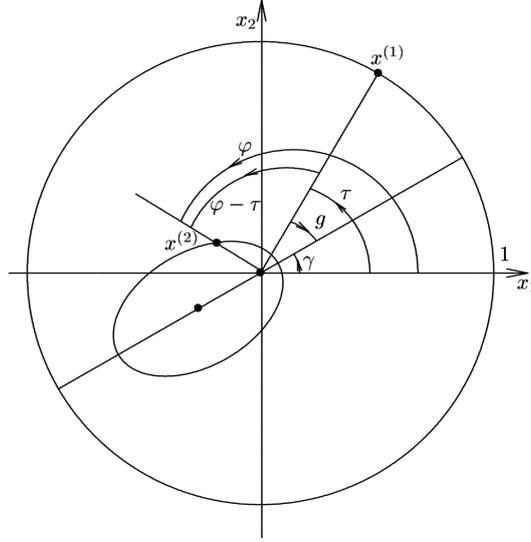


Figure 3.7: Angle variables for the RCPTBP

Therefore, if we let

$$r_2 := |x^{(2)}|, \quad (3.3.13)$$

we get

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{H}_2 &= -\frac{1}{2\Lambda^2} + T + \varepsilon \left(r_2 \cos(\varphi - \tau) - \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + r_2^2 - 2r_2 \cos(\varphi - \tau)}} \right) \\ &:= -\frac{1}{2\Lambda^2} + T + \varepsilon R(r_2, \varphi, \tau) \end{aligned} \quad (3.3.14)$$

Recall [3.2.59](#) that $\varphi = \gamma + f$ and that $f := \lambda + e\tilde{f}(\lambda, e)$. Thus

$$\varphi - \tau = f + \gamma - \tau = \lambda + \gamma - \tau + e\tilde{f}(\lambda, e). \quad (3.3.15)$$

Such relations suggests to make a new linear symplectic change of variables, by setting

$$\widehat{\phi}_{lin}^{-1} : \begin{cases} L = \Lambda, & G = \Gamma, & \widehat{T} = T + \Gamma, \\ \ell = \lambda, & g = \gamma - \tau, & \widehat{\tau} = \tau. \end{cases} \quad (3.3.16)$$

Now, recalling [3.2.67](#), [3.3.6](#) and [3.3.10](#) we see that

$$a = \frac{L^2}{\mu^2 M} = m_0^{1/3} L^2, \quad (3.3.17)$$

so that, in the new symplectic variables, it is:

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi - \tau &= f + g = f(\ell, e) + g = \ell + g + e\tilde{f}(\ell, e), \\ r_2 &= r_0(\ell, e) = m_0^{1/3} L^2 (1 - e \cos u(\ell, e)). \end{aligned} \quad (3.3.18)$$

where, as above, $e = e(L, G) = \sqrt{1 - (G/L)^2}$.

Notice that the positions [3.3.10](#) and [3.3.6](#) define implicitly m_0 and hence $m_0^{1/3}$ as a (analytic) function of ε :

$$\begin{aligned} m_0(\varepsilon) &= 1 - \varepsilon + \frac{2}{3}\varepsilon^2 - \frac{1}{3}\varepsilon^3 + \dots, \\ m_0(\varepsilon)^{1/3} &= 1 - \frac{\varepsilon}{3} + \frac{1}{9}\varepsilon^2 - \frac{2}{81}\varepsilon^3 + \dots \end{aligned} \quad (3.3.19)$$

Thus, introducing the functions

$$\begin{aligned} a_\varepsilon &:= a_\varepsilon(L) := m_0(\varepsilon)^{1/3} L^2 := \left(1 - \frac{\varepsilon}{3} + \frac{\varepsilon^2}{9} - \frac{2\varepsilon^3}{81} + \dots\right) L^2 \\ \rho_\varepsilon &:= \rho_\varepsilon(\ell, e(L, G)) := a_\varepsilon(L) \left(1 - e \cos(u(\ell, e))\right) \\ \sigma &:= \sigma(\ell, e(L, G)) := e(L, G) \tilde{f}(\ell, e(L, G)) = \left[2 \arctan \left(\sqrt{\frac{1+e}{1-e}} \tan \frac{u}{2}\right) - \ell\right] \end{aligned} \quad (3.3.20)$$

we get

$$\tilde{H}_3 := \tilde{H}_2 \circ \widehat{\phi}_{lin} = -\frac{1}{2L^2} + \widehat{T} - G + \varepsilon F_\varepsilon(\ell, g, L, G) \quad (3.3.21)$$

where

$$F_\varepsilon(\ell, g, e(L, G), a_\varepsilon(L)) := \rho_\varepsilon \cos(\ell + g + \sigma) - \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \rho_\varepsilon^2 - 2\rho_\varepsilon \cos(\ell + g + \sigma)}}. \quad (3.3.22)$$

The variable $\hat{\tau}$ is cyclic (this is the reason for having introduced $\hat{\phi}_{lin}$) and the linear constant of motion \hat{T} can be dropped from \tilde{H}_3 . The final form of the *Hamiltonian for the restricted, circular, planar, three-body-problem* is:

$$\begin{aligned} H_{rpc}(\ell, g, L, G) &:= -\frac{1}{2L^2} - G + \varepsilon F_\varepsilon(\ell, g, L, G) \\ &:= H_0(L, G) + \varepsilon F_\varepsilon(\ell, g, L, G); \end{aligned} \quad (3.3.23)$$

the phase space is the two dimensional torus \mathbb{T}^2 times the positive cone $\{0 < G < L\}$. The symplectic form is the standard $d\ell \wedge dL + dg \wedge dG$.

In order to apply in some way singular KAM theory, we firstly have to check non-degeneracy propriety of the unperturbed hamiltonian. Given a function $f : \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, for the rest of this work we are going to call Q_f the hessian matrix of f . In this way, with a simple calculation one obtain

$$Q_{H_0} = \begin{pmatrix} \partial_L^2 H_0(L, G) & \partial_L \partial_G H_0(L, G) \\ \partial_G \partial_L H_0(L, G) & \partial_G^2 H_0(L, G) \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{3}{L^4} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}. \quad (3.3.24)$$

So this is a degenerate matrix, and we cannot use it.

Our idea is to consider the square of the initial hamiltonian, knowing that from a dynamical point of view there is no difference.

Thanks to this result we can consider

$$\begin{aligned} H^2(\ell, g, L, G) = H_{rpc}^2(\ell, g, L, G) &:= \left(H_0(L, G) + \varepsilon F_\varepsilon(\ell, g, L, G) \right)^2 \\ &:= H_0^2 + \varepsilon \left(2H_0 F_\varepsilon + \varepsilon F_\varepsilon^2 \right) \end{aligned} \quad (3.3.25)$$

and notice that the hessian of the unpertubed problem now is

$$Q_{H_0^2} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{5}{L^6} + \frac{6G}{L^4} & -\frac{2}{L^3} \\ -\frac{2}{L^3} & 2 \end{pmatrix} \implies \begin{cases} \text{Tr}(Q) = 2 + \frac{5}{L^6} + \frac{6G}{L^4} \\ \det(Q) = 6\left(\frac{1}{L^6} + \frac{2G}{L^4}\right). \end{cases} \quad (3.3.26)$$

So one can calculates its eigenvalues

$$\lambda_{1,2} = \frac{1}{2} \left[2 + \frac{5}{L^6} + \frac{6G}{L^4} \pm \sqrt{\left(2 + \frac{5}{L^6} + \frac{6G}{L^4}\right)^2 - 24\left(\frac{1}{L^6} + \frac{2G}{L^4}\right)} \right] \quad (3.3.27)$$

since the term $2 + \frac{5}{L^6} + \frac{6G}{L^4} > 2$ and thanks to the positivity of L, G is really easy to check that the eigenvalues are both positive. So this integrable part is non degenerate and H_0 is also a strictly convex function of actions.

Now we have to concentrate on the perturbation, checking if this function belongs to the special class of analytic functions that we have studied in the first part of this work, i.e. if the potential belongs to \mathbb{G}^n . In order to do this we want to know the analytic form of this potential and its Fourier series.

The potential as written in [3.3.22](#) is quite untractable. So the first approximation that we are going to do is to neglect every term that is $O(\varepsilon)$ (motivated by the ε that multiplies the potential), so that we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} F_0(\ell, g, e(L, G), a(L)) &:= \rho \cos(\ell + g + \sigma) - \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \rho^2 - 2\rho \cos(\ell + g + \sigma)}} \\ &:= \mathcal{A}_0(\ell, g, e(L, G), a(L)) + \mathcal{B}_0(\ell, g, e(L, G), a(L)). \end{aligned} \quad (3.3.28)$$

where

$$a(L) := L^2; \quad \rho(\ell, e(L, G), a(L)) := a(1 - e \cos(u)) \quad (3.3.29)$$

As we have seen above, we can consider F_0 as a function of ℓ, g, a, e .

Now for some reasons that will become clear later, is useful to do the following symplectic change of variables that maps $(L, G, \ell, g) \rightarrow (\mathbf{L}, \mathbf{G}, \ell, \mathbf{g})$ as follows

$$\tilde{\phi}^{-1} : \begin{cases} \ell \rightarrow \ell, & L \rightarrow \mathbf{L} := L - G \\ g \rightarrow \mathbf{g} := \ell + g, & G \rightarrow \mathbf{G} := G \end{cases} \quad (3.3.30)$$

In this way

$$\begin{aligned} F_0 \circ \tilde{\phi}(\ell, \mathbf{g}, a(\mathbf{L}, \mathbf{G}), e(\mathbf{L}, \mathbf{G})) &= \rho \cos(\mathbf{g} + \sigma) - \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \rho^2 - 2\rho \cos(\mathbf{g} + \sigma)}} \\ H_0 \circ \tilde{\phi}(\mathbf{L}, \mathbf{G}) &= -\frac{1}{2(\mathbf{L} + \mathbf{G})^2} - \mathbf{G} \end{aligned} \quad (3.3.31)$$

where

$$a(\mathbf{L}, \mathbf{G}) := (\mathbf{L} + \mathbf{G})^2; \quad \rho(\ell, a(\mathbf{L}, \mathbf{G}), e(\mathbf{L}, \mathbf{G})) := a(1 - e \cos(u)); \quad \sigma = \sigma(\ell, e(\mathbf{L}, \mathbf{G})). \quad (3.3.32)$$

Due to the simplicity of this change of variable, for the rest of the work I will omit the presence of $\tilde{\phi}$ calling $F_0 \circ \tilde{\phi} := F_0$ and $H_0 \circ \tilde{\phi} := H_0$.

3.3.1 Analytic continuation

In this section we find the analyticity radii of the perturbing function, i.e. we will find the size of the complex neighborhood in which this function is analytic. Since our model depends in a crucial way by the solution to the Kepler equation, fistly we will analyze analyticity of the eccentric anomaly, and then we will consider the complete potential.

Proposition 3.3.1. *The solution to the Kepler Equation, i.e. the Eccentric Anomaly $u : (\ell, e) \in \mathbb{T} \times (0, 1) \rightarrow \mathbb{T}$ admits an analytic complex continuation*

$$u : \mathbb{T}_s \times \{e \in \mathbb{C} : 0 < |e| < e_0\} \rightarrow \mathbb{T}_\sigma \quad (3.3.33)$$

such that

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma &= \operatorname{arccosh} \left(\sqrt{\frac{1}{2} \left(1 + \frac{1}{|e|^2} (1 + \sqrt{(|e|^2 + 1)^2 - 4e^2}) \right)} \right) \\ s &= \sigma - \sqrt{(\operatorname{Im} e)^2 \cosh^2(\sigma) + e^2 \sinh^2(\sigma)} \end{aligned} \quad (3.3.34)$$

and $|e|^2 = (\operatorname{Re} e)^2 + (\operatorname{Im} e)^2$.

Proof. The map

$$\mathcal{W} : \mathbb{T} \rightarrow \mathbb{T}, \quad u \rightarrow u - e \sin u \quad (3.3.35)$$

is diffeomorphic if and only if $|e| < 1$ (it is an easy check studying the derivative), that is our case. Let us now consider its analytic continuation. We will call the complex anomaly $\tilde{u} = u + iu'$ and complex eccentricity $\tilde{e} = e + ie'$

$$\tilde{\mathcal{W}} : \mathbb{T}_{\mathbb{C}} \rightarrow \mathbb{T}_{\mathbb{C}}, \quad \tilde{u} \rightarrow \tilde{\ell} = \tilde{u} - \tilde{e} \sin \tilde{u} \quad (3.3.36)$$

We are interested in determining if $\tilde{\mathcal{W}}$ is an analytic diffeomorphism (at least locally), in every point of a set $\mathbb{T} \times (-u'_{max}, u'_{max})$. Hence, we want to determine the singular points of $\tilde{\mathcal{W}}$. Consider the function $(\operatorname{Re} \tilde{\mathcal{W}}, \operatorname{Im} \tilde{\mathcal{W}}) : (\operatorname{Re} \tilde{u}, \operatorname{Im} \tilde{u}) \rightarrow (\operatorname{Re} \tilde{\ell}, \operatorname{Im} \tilde{\ell})$, it has the same singular points as $\tilde{\mathcal{W}}$. This function is defined by the formulas

$$\begin{cases} \operatorname{Re} \tilde{\mathcal{W}} = \ell = u - e \sin(u) \cosh(u') + e' \cos(u) \sinh(u') \\ \operatorname{Im} \tilde{\mathcal{W}} = \ell' = u' - e' \sin(u) \cosh(u') - e \cos(u) \sinh(u') \end{cases} \quad (3.3.37)$$

The derivative is $\tilde{\mathcal{W}}'(\tilde{u}) = 1 - \tilde{e} \cos(\tilde{u})$ so that there is a singular point if and only if

$$\begin{cases} \operatorname{Re}(\tilde{e} \cos(\tilde{u})) = 1 \\ \operatorname{Im}(\tilde{e} \cos(\tilde{u})) = 0. \end{cases} \quad (3.3.38)$$

In the real variables it gives

$$\begin{cases} e \sin u \sinh u' = e' \cos u \cosh u' \\ e \cos u \cosh u' + e' \sin u \sinh u' = 1. \end{cases} \quad (3.3.39)$$

The first case that one has to take into account is when the eccentricity is real, i.e. $e' = 0$. In this case, if $0 < |e| < 1$ there exists two singular points $(u, u') = (0, \pm \operatorname{arccosh}(1/e))$ for $e > 0$ and respectively $(\pi, \pm \operatorname{arccosh}(1/e))$ for $e < 0$. Now, let us concentrate to the complex case, i.e. $e' \neq 0$. For the sake of simplicity, we consider that $e \geq 0$. Assume $u \in [0, 2\pi]$, $e' > 0$, $u' > 0$ (by symmetry of the equations, the study of this case is enough to compute the other case) the first equation gives

$$e^2(1 - \cos^2(u)) \sinh^2(u') = (e')^2 \cos^2(u) \cosh^2(u'). \quad (3.3.40)$$

such that

$$\begin{cases} \cos(u) = \frac{e \sinh(u')}{\sqrt{e'^2 \cosh^2(u') + e^2 \sinh^2(u')}} \\ \sin(u) = \frac{e' \cosh(u')}{\sqrt{e'^2 \cosh^2(u') + e^2 \sinh^2(u')}}. \end{cases} \quad (3.3.41)$$

Notice that there exists two solutions (obtained by adding π to the first solution) of the first equation in \mathbb{T} . The second equation can now be written as

$$e^2 \cosh(u') \sinh(u') + e'^2 \cosh(u') \sinh(u') = \sqrt{e'^2 \cosh^2(u') + e^2 \sinh^2(u')} \quad (3.3.42)$$

Let $|e|^2 = e^2 + e'^2 > 0$, squaring this equation and using hyperbolic trigonometry identities, we obtain a unique possible values of u' that is

$$\sigma =: u'_{max} = \sigma = \operatorname{arccosh} \left(\sqrt{\frac{1}{2} \left(1 + \frac{1}{|e|^2} (1 + \sqrt{(|e|^2 + 1)^2 - 4e^2}) \right)} \right). \quad (3.3.43)$$

Now, for $t \leq \sigma$ consider

$$\begin{aligned} \widetilde{\mathcal{W}} : U_t &=: \mathbb{T} \times (-t, t) \rightarrow g(U) \\ (u, u') &\rightarrow (u - e \sin(u) \cosh(u') + e' \cos(u) \sinh(u'), \\ &u' - e' \sin(u) \cosh(u') - e \cos(u) \sinh(u')) \end{aligned} \quad (3.3.44)$$

we want to find $s =: \ell'_{max}$ such that g^{-1} is a analytic diffeomorphism on the set $\mathbb{T} \times (-s, s)$ and its image is contained in the set U_σ . It is therefore enough to concentrate on the minimum of ℓ' when u varies. Besides, we show that this value is maximum for $\sigma =: u'_{max}$, which means that the maximum value $s =: \ell'_{max}$ on which there exists a diffeomorphism is as well a singular point of Kepler's equation. Indeed, we have

$$\ell' = u' - e' \sin(u) \cosh(u') - e \cos(u) \sinh(u'), \quad (3.3.45)$$

and for $u' = u'_{max} =: \sigma$, the location of a minimum of this function is a point for which u and u' goes to zero at the same time. Therefore, the width $\ell'_{max} =: s$ corresponds to the minimal value of ℓ' such that the inverse map has a singular point.

Now, equations in [3.3.41](#) was giving:

$$\begin{cases} \cos(u) = \pm \frac{e \sinh(u')}{\sqrt{e'^2 \cosh^2(u') + e^2 \sinh^2(u')}} \\ \sin(u) = \pm \frac{e' \cosh(u')}{\sqrt{e'^2 \cosh^2(u') + e^2 \sinh^2(u')}}. \end{cases} \quad (3.3.46)$$

injecting in the equation of ℓ' , it gives

$$\ell' = u' \mp \sqrt{e'^2 \cosh^2(u') + e^2 \sinh^2(u')}. \quad (3.3.47)$$

For $\sqrt{e'^2 \cosh^2(u') + e^2 \sinh^2(u')} \geq 0$ the minimum of the right term is $\ell' = u' - \sqrt{e'^2 \cosh^2(u') + e^2 \sinh^2(u')}$. As said before, this value is maximal in the set $u' \in [-\sigma, \sigma]$ when $u' = u'_{max} =: \sigma$.

The width s is hence given by the formula

$$s := \ell'_{max} = \sigma - \sqrt{e'^2 \cosh^2(\sigma) + e^2 \sinh^2(\sigma)}. \quad (3.3.48)$$

Notice that for small values of e, e' (that is our case) this value is positive. \square

Proposition 3.3.2. *Consider the perturbing function in [3.3.31](#)*

$$F_0(\ell, \mathbf{g}, a, e) = \rho \cos(\mathbf{g} + \sigma) - \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \rho^2 - 2\rho \cos(\mathbf{g} + \sigma)}}. \quad (3.3.49)$$

This function admits a complex continuation that is analytical in $\{\ell \in \mathbb{T}_s\} \times \{\mathbf{g} \in \mathbb{T}_\beta\} \times \{e \in \mathbb{C} : 0 < |e| < e_0\} \times \{a \in \mathbb{C} : 0 < |a| < a_0\}$ where

$$\begin{aligned} \beta &= \operatorname{arccosh} \left(\frac{1 + a^2}{2a} \right) \\ s &= \sigma - \sqrt{(\operatorname{Im} e)^2 \cosh^2(\sigma) + e^2 \sinh^2(\sigma)} \end{aligned} \quad (3.3.50)$$

and

$$\sigma = \operatorname{arccosh} \left(\sqrt{\frac{1}{2} \left(1 + \frac{1}{|e|^2} (1 + \sqrt{(|e|^2 + 1)^2 - 4e^2}) \right)} \right). \quad (3.3.51)$$

Proof. Studying the perturbing function for $\ell = 0$, we have singularities for

$$\cos \tilde{\mathbf{g}} = \frac{1 + a^2}{2a} \quad (3.3.52)$$

solving for $\tilde{\mathbf{g}} = \mathbf{g} + i\mathbf{g}'$ we finds

$$\begin{cases} \operatorname{Re}(\cos \tilde{\mathbf{g}}) = \frac{1+a^2}{2a} \Rightarrow \cos \mathbf{g} \cosh \mathbf{g}' = \frac{1+a^2}{2a} \\ \operatorname{Im}(\cos \tilde{\mathbf{g}}) = 0 \Rightarrow \sin \mathbf{g} \sinh \mathbf{g}' = 0. \end{cases} \quad (3.3.53)$$

In this way, as we have done in the above proposition, we can find the value

$$\beta := \mathbf{g}'_{max} = \operatorname{arccosh} \left(\frac{1+a^2}{2a} \right) \quad (3.3.54)$$

For the width s , our perturbing function depends on ℓ via the eccentric anomaly u , so it is a analytic composition of that function, and that is why the analyticity width is the same as the eccentric anomaly. \square

3.3.2 Expansion of the perturbing function

\square Since our conditions on potential regard mainly its Fourier coefficients, in this section we want to obtain the Fourier expansion of the perturbing function. There is a standard and simpler way of doing that, and it is based on the well-known *Laguerre polynomials* expressed in terms of the *Hansen coefficients*.

In order to do this, we have start considering the hamiltonian in [3.3.14](#) before using the Delaunay variables, with perturbing function

$$R(r_2, \varphi, \tau) = r_2 \cos(\varphi - \tau) - \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + r_2^2 - 2r_2 \cos(\varphi - \tau)}} \quad (3.3.55)$$

where the expression for r_2 is shown in [3.2.67](#), while in Delaunay variables $\varphi - \tau = g + \ell + \sigma(\ell, e)$.

For this kind of function that arises from gravitational force in 1782 Legendre finds an useful expansion on some polynomials (then extended by Laplace) such that they can be expressed by the generating formula

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + z^2 - 2z\xi}} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} z^n P_n(\xi); \quad (\text{in our case } \xi = \cos(\varphi - \tau), z = r_2) \quad (3.3.56)$$

or equivalently by the differential equation (which we are most often used to)

$$-\frac{d}{d\xi} \left[(1 - \xi^2) \frac{d}{d\xi} P_n(\xi) \right] (\xi) = n(n+1) P_n(\xi). \quad (3.3.57)$$

¹I want to thank Giacomo Longaroni for the useful discussions about this expansion.

These Legendre polynomials that we have called P_n can be expressed as

$$P_n(\xi) = \sum_{k=0}^{[n/2]} p_{n,k} \xi^{n-2k} \quad (3.3.58)$$

where the notation $[n/2]$ represent the largest integer less than or equal to $n/2$ (namely, the floor of $n/2$) and

$$p_{n,k} = \frac{(-1)^k}{2^n} \frac{(2n-2k)!}{k!(n-k)!(n-2k)!}. \quad (3.3.59)$$

For instance, the explicit expression of the first few Legendre polynomials when the argument ξ is equal to $\cos(\varphi - \tau)$ (as the form of the RCPTBP perturbing function suggests) are

$$\begin{aligned} P_0(\cos(\varphi - \tau)) &= 1; & P_1(\cos(\varphi - \tau)) &= \cos(\varphi - \tau) \\ P_2(\cos(\varphi - \tau)) &= \frac{1}{4} + \frac{3}{4} \cos 2(\varphi - \tau) \\ P_3(\cos(\varphi - \tau)) &= \frac{3}{8} \cos(\varphi - \tau) + \frac{5}{8} \cos 3(\varphi - \tau) \\ P_4(\cos(\varphi - \tau)) &= \frac{9}{64} + \frac{5}{16} \cos 2(\varphi - \tau) + \frac{35}{64} \cos 4(\varphi - \tau) \\ P_5(\cos(\varphi - \tau)) &= \frac{54}{64} \cos(\varphi - \tau) + \frac{35}{128} \cos 3(\varphi - \tau) + \frac{63}{128} \cos 5(\varphi - \tau). \end{aligned} \quad (3.3.60)$$

In this way one can obtain an expansion

$$\begin{aligned} R(r_2, \varphi, \tau) &= r_2 \cos(\varphi - \tau) - P_0(\cos(\varphi - \tau)) - r_2 P_1(\cos(\varphi - \tau)) - \sum_{j=2}^{\infty} P_j(\cos(\varphi - \tau)) r_2^j \\ &= -(1 + \sum_{j=2}^{\infty} P_j(\cos(\varphi - \tau)) r_2^j) \end{aligned} \quad (3.3.61)$$

In order to obtain some better expansion, one can do a classical computation (see [75],[73]) that is for all $r_2 \in [0, 1)$

$$\begin{aligned} (1 + r_2^2 - 2r_2 \cos(\varphi - \tau))^{-1/2} &= (1 - r_2 \exp(-i(\varphi - \tau)))^{-1/2} (1 - r_2 \exp(-i(\varphi - \tau)))^{-1/2} \\ &= \sum_{p=0}^{\infty} \sum_{q=0}^{\infty} \frac{(2p)!(2q)!}{2^{2p+2q}(p!)^2(q!)^2} \exp(i(p-q)(\varphi - \tau)) r_2^{p+q} \end{aligned} \quad (3.3.62)$$

and, with $n = p + q$, and after changing q to $n - q$,

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\sum_{q=0}^n \frac{(2q)!(2n-2q)!}{2^{2n}(q!)^2((n-q)!)^2} \exp(i(2q-n)(\varphi-\tau)) \right) r_2^n. \quad (3.3.63)$$

Thus, comparing two expression above with [3.3.56](#), for $0 \leq q \leq n$ we have

$$P_n(\cos(\varphi-t)) := \sum_{q=0}^n \tilde{\mathcal{F}}_{q,n} \exp(i(2q-n)(\varphi-\tau)) := \sum_{q=0}^n \frac{(2q)!(2n-2q)!}{2^{2n}(q!)^2((n-q)!)^2} \exp(i(2q-n)(\varphi-\tau)) \quad (3.3.64)$$

such that the perturbing function becomes

$$\begin{aligned} R &= -1 - \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \left(\frac{r_2}{a} \right)^n \left(\sum_{q=0}^n \tilde{\mathcal{F}}_{q,n} \exp(i(2q-n)(\varphi-\tau)) \right) a^n \\ &= -1 - \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \sum_{q=0}^n \mathcal{F}_{q,n} \exp(i(2q-n)(\varphi-\tau)) a^n; \quad \mathcal{F}_{q,n} := \tilde{\mathcal{F}}_{q,n} \left(\frac{r_2}{a} \right)^n, \end{aligned} \quad (3.3.65)$$

using Delaunay variables in [3.3.15](#) we write $\varphi - \tau = f + g$ and the above expression becomes

$$F_0 = -1 - \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \sum_{q=0}^n \mathcal{F}_{q,n} \exp(i(2q-n)f) \exp(i(2q-n)g) a^n. \quad (3.3.66)$$

where F_0 is the name given to the perturbing function R when is composited with $\hat{\phi}_{lin}^{-1}$ as shown in [3.3.16](#). Now the crucial point is that the coefficients $\mathcal{F}_{q,n}$ can be expressed in terms of Delaunay variables $(\ell, g, a(L), e(L, G))$ via the Hansen coefficients $X_k^{n,m}(e)$ defined for $n, m \in \mathbb{Z}$ such that

$$\left(\frac{r_2}{a} \right)^n \exp(imf) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{+\infty} X_k^{n,m}(e) \exp(ik\ell). \quad (3.3.67)$$

In the next section we will review some key features and proprieties of these coefficients. Thus we have

$$\begin{aligned} F &= -1 - \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \sum_{q=0}^n \sum_{k=-\infty}^{+\infty} \tilde{\mathcal{F}}_{q,n} X_k^{n,2q-n}(e) \exp(i[(2q-n)g + k\ell]) a^n \\ &= -1 - \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \sum_{r=-n}^n \sum_{k=-\infty}^{+\infty} \tilde{\mathcal{F}}_{\frac{r+n}{2},n} X_k^{n,r}(e) \exp(i(rg + k\ell)) a^n \\ &= -1 - \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \sum_{r=-n}^n \sum_{k=-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{(r+n)!(n-r)!}{2^{2n}((\frac{r+n}{2})!)^2((\frac{n-r}{2})!)^2} X_k^{n,r}(e) \exp(i(rg + k\ell)) a^n \end{aligned} \quad (3.3.68)$$

where \sum' indicates that the sum is over every term between $-n$ and n separated by 2, i.e. $r = 2j$ with $j = -\frac{n}{2}, \dots, \frac{n}{2}$.

Thanks to the parity of the perturbing function, we just know that

$$\begin{aligned} F_0(a, e, \ell, g) &= -1 - \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \sum_{r=-n}^n \sum_{k=-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{(r+n)!(n-r)!}{2^{2n} \left(\left(\frac{r+n}{2}\right)!\right)^2 \left(\left(\frac{n-r}{2}\right)!\right)^2} X_k^{n,r}(e) a^n \cos(rg + k\ell) \\ &= -1 - \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \sum_{p=-n/2}^{n/2} \sum_{k=-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{(2p+n)!(n-2p)!}{2^{2n} \left(\left(p+\frac{n}{2}\right)!\right)^2 \left(\left(\frac{n}{2}-p\right)!\right)^2} X_k^{n,2p}(e) a^n \cos(2pg + k\ell) \end{aligned} \quad (3.3.69)$$

and applying the change of variables $j' = n + r$; $m' = n - r$ such that $j', m' = 0, 2, 4, 6, \dots, +\infty$ (they count only the even number) and $j' + m' = 2n \geq 4$, one can obtain (keeping in mind that $r = \frac{j'-m'}{2}$ and $n = \frac{j'+m'}{2}$)

$$F_0(a, e, \ell, g) = -1 - \sum_{\substack{j', m'=0 \\ j'+m' \geq 4}}^{\infty} \sum_{k=-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{j'!m'!}{2^{j'+m'} \left(\left(\frac{j'}{2}\right)!\right)^2 \left(\left(\frac{m'}{2}\right)!\right)^2} X_k^{\frac{j'+m'}{2}, \frac{j'-m'}{2}}(e) a^{\frac{j'+m'}{2}} \cos\left(\frac{j'-m'}{2}g + k\ell\right) \quad (3.3.70)$$

that with a rescalation $j' = 2j, m' = 2m$ becomes

$$F_0(a, e, \ell, g) = -1 - \sum_{\substack{j, m=0 \\ j+m \geq 2}}^{\infty} \sum_{k=-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{(2j)!(2m)!}{4^{j+m} (j!)^2 (m!)^2} X_k^{j+m, j-m}(e) a^{j+m} \cos\left((j-m)g + k\ell\right) \quad (3.3.71)$$

A crucial propriety that we will understand in the section dedicated to Hansen coefficients is that $X_k^{n,m} = X_{-k}^{n,-m}$.

So in general we have reached our expansion in Fourier coefficients such that

$$\begin{aligned} F_0(a, e, \ell, g) &= -1 - \sum_{\substack{j, m=0 \\ j+m \geq 2}}^{\infty} \sum_{k=-\infty}^{+\infty} f_{j,m,k}(a, e) \cos(k\ell + (j-m)g); \\ f_{j,m,k}(a, e) &:= \tilde{f}_{j,m} X_k^{j+m, j-m}(e) a^{j+m} \\ &:= \frac{(2j)!(2m)!}{4^{j+m} (j!)^2 (m!)^2} X_k^{j+m, j-m}(e) a^{j+m} \end{aligned} \quad (3.3.72)$$

where F_0 is the name given to the perturbing function R when is composited with $\hat{\phi}_{lin}^{-1}$ as shown in [3.3.16](#).

From [3.3.69](#), fixing (r, k) in $\mathbb{N} \times \mathbb{Z}$ one can obtain the expression for the *Fourier coefficient of the perturbing function*

$$f_{r,k} = \sum_{n=r}^{\infty} \frac{2(r+n)!(n-r)!}{2^{2n} \left(\frac{r+n}{2}\right)! \left(\frac{n-r}{2}\right)!} X_k^{n,r}(e) a^n \quad (3.3.73)$$

Remark 3.3.2. Thanks to analytical proprieties of this function, one can compute the above coefficients also with its Taylor coefficients for $|e|, |a| < 1$ near $(e, a) = (0, 0)$, i.e.

$$F_0(a, e, \ell, g) = \sum_{n,m \geq 0} f_{n,m}(a, e) \cos(n\ell + mg) = \sum_{j,k \geq 0} F_{j,k}^0(\ell, g) e^j a^k \quad (3.3.74)$$

where $F_{j,k}^0$ represent the coefficients of the Taylor series of F_0 .

Thanks to [54](#) we can use the following expansion for Hansen coefficients (for $k = m+s$) if $s = k - m \geq 0$

$$X_{m+s}^{n,m}(e) = (-1)^s \left(\frac{e}{2}\right)^s \sum_{t=0}^{\infty} \left\{ \sum_{j=0}^t \sum_{p=0}^j \binom{n+m+1}{j-p} \frac{(m+s)^p}{p!} \sum_{q=0}^{s+j} \binom{n-m+1}{s+j-q} \frac{(m+s)^q}{q!} (-1)^q \right. \\ \left. \left[2 \binom{2t-n+s-p-q-2}{t-j} - \binom{2t-n+s-p-q-1}{t-j} \right] \right\} \left(\frac{e}{2}\right)^{2t} \quad (3.3.75)$$

where binomial coefficient $\binom{-\mu}{p}$ where $\mu > 0$ must be computed as being equal to $(-1)^p \binom{\mu+p-1}{p}$, p being always positive.

If $s = k - m < 0$, one can use the fact that $X_k^{n,m} = X_{-k}^{n,-m}$ to calculate $X_{m+s}^{n,m}(e) = X_{-m-s}^{n,-m}(e)$ using the formula in [3.3.75](#). In this way it is easy to see that, for $s = k - m \geq 0$, the leading term is for $t = 0$, i.e. it is e^{k-m} , and the same holds for $-s = m - k \geq 0$ with the right change of sign, namely that the leading term is e^{m-k} .

So thanks to this formula, it is clear that $X_k^{n,m}(e) = o(e^{|k-m|})$, i.e. using [3.3.73](#), that

$$f_{r,k}(a, e) = t_{r,k} e^{|r-k|} a^r [1 + \mathcal{O}(e^2; a)] \quad (3.3.76)$$

and so for e, a small enough the form of the coefficient $t_{r,k}$ is crucial. From expansions [3.3.73](#) we also know that

$$t_{r,k} = \frac{2(2r)!}{2^{2r} (r!)^2} [X_k^{r,r}] \quad (3.3.77)$$

where $[X_k^{r,r}]$ indicates the coefficient that multiplies the term $e^{|k-r|}$ in the e -power expansion of the Hansen coefficient.

As we can see from [3.3.75](#), in the series expansion of the Hansen coefficient, the eccentricity has a power expressed by $s + 2t$, so in order to evaluate the coefficient of the leading term ($e^{|k-r|}$), we have to look at the term with

$$s + 2t = |k - r|$$

so it is clear that we have to distinguish between two cases:

Case $\mathbf{r - k < 0}$: for our intent, w.r.t. [3.3.75](#) we set $n = m = r$ and $s = k - r$, and if we want the term $t_{r,k}$ we need $s + 2t = |k - r|$ that means, for $r < k$, $k - r + 2t = k - r \Rightarrow t = 0$.

$$[X_k^{r,r}] = \frac{(-1)^{k-r}}{2^{k-r}} \binom{2r+1}{0} \sum_{q=0}^{k-r} \binom{1}{k-r-q} \frac{k^q}{q!} (-1)^q \left[2 \binom{k-2r-q-2}{0} - \binom{k-2r-q-1}{0} \right]. \quad (3.3.78)$$

so that the first binomial coefficient that involves q is different from zero only if $q = k - r$ or $q = k - r - 1$ and such that

$$\begin{aligned} [X_k^{r,r}] &= \frac{(-1)^{k-r}}{2^{k-r}} \left[\frac{k^{k-r}}{(k-r)!} (-1)^{k-r} - \frac{k^{k-r}}{(k-r)!} \frac{k-r}{k} (-1)^{k-r} \right] = \frac{k^{k-r}}{2^{k-r} (k-r)!} \left[1 - \frac{k-r}{k} \right] \\ &= -\frac{1}{2^{k-r}} \frac{r k^{k-r}}{k (k-r)!}. \end{aligned} \quad (3.3.79)$$

Finally for this case ($k > r$) we have obtained

$$t_{r,k}^- = -\frac{(2r)!}{2^{r+k-1} (r!)^2} \frac{r k^{k-r}}{k (k-r)!}. \quad (3.3.80)$$

Case $\mathbf{r - k > 0}$: Now, setting always $s = k - r$, in order to control only the dominant term, we have to ask that $s + 2t = |k - r| = r - k$ namely that $t = r - k$. So from [3.3.75](#) we have

$$\begin{aligned} [X_k^{r,r}] &= (-1)^{k-r} \left(\frac{1}{2} \right)^{r-k} \left\{ \sum_{j=0}^{r-k} \sum_{p=0}^j \binom{2r+1}{j-p} \frac{k^p}{p!} \sum_{q=0}^{k-r+j} \binom{1}{k-r+j-q} \frac{k^q}{q!} (-1)^q \right. \\ &\quad \left. \left[2 \binom{-k-p-q-2}{r-k-j} - \binom{-k-p-q-1}{r-k-j} \right] \right\}. \end{aligned} \quad (3.3.81)$$

We start analyzing the sum in q ; in order to make the binomial coefficient different from zero, one finds the condition $k - r + j \geq 0$, i.e. $j \geq r - k$, but since the index j

goes from 0 to $r - k$, the only possible contribution is from $j = r - k$, and so $q = 0$. In this way the expression becomes

$$\begin{aligned} [X_k^{r,r}] &= (-1)^{k-r+1} \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{r-k} \left\{ \sum_{p=0}^{r-k} \binom{2r+1}{r-k-p} \frac{k^p}{p!} \left[2 \binom{-k-p-2}{0} - \binom{-k-p-1}{0} \right] \right\} \\ &= \frac{(-1)^{k-r+1}}{2^{r-k}} \left\{ \sum_{p=0}^{r-k} \binom{2r+1}{r-k-p} \frac{k^p}{p!} \right\}. \end{aligned} \quad (3.3.82)$$

Notice that this sum has contributes different from zero until $2r + 1 \geq r - k - p$, i.e. $p \geq -(r + k + 1)$. So if $r + k + 1 < 0$ the contributions different from zero start from $p = -(r + k + 1)$.

So finally we have found the following

$$t_{r,k}^+ = (-1)^{k-r+1} \frac{(2r)!}{2^{3r-k-1}(r!)^2} \sum_{p=0}^{r-k} \binom{2r+1}{r-k-p} \frac{k^p}{p!}. \quad (3.3.83)$$

So finally

$$f_{r,k}(a, e) = t_{r,k} e^{|r-k|} a^r [1 + \mathcal{O}(e^2; a)] \quad (3.3.84)$$

with

$$t_{r,k} = \begin{cases} -\frac{(2r)!}{2^{r+k-1}(r!)^2} \frac{r k^{k-r}}{k(k-r)!} & \text{if } k \geq r \\ (-1)^{k-r+1} \frac{(2r)!}{2^{3r-k-1}(r!)^2} \sum_{p=0}^{r-k} \binom{2r+1}{r-k-p} \frac{k^p}{p!} & \text{if } r > k. \end{cases} \quad (3.3.85)$$

Where $k = r$ the expressions are completely equivalent, and obviously when $k = 0$ all terms of the sum are null except the one with $p = 0$ when we use the convention $0^0 = 1$.

3.4 On the Hansen Coefficients

In this section we are going to review the standard theory about Hansen coefficients used in the expansion of the RCPTBP perturbing function.

Hansen coefficient (Cefola [59]) is an important class of functions which frequently occur in many branches of Celestial Mechanics such as planetary theory (Newcomb [66]) and artificial satellite motion (Allan [53]; Hughes [62]). Moreover, there are extensive forms

of Hansen like expansions (Klioner et. al. [64] ; Sharaf [69], [70]) which play important roles in the expansion theories of elliptic motion.

As we have seen in the expansion of the RCPTBP perturbing function, Giacalia ([60]) noted that Hansen's coefficients appears in satellite theory in expression of the disturbing function due to the primary and due to the presence of a third body and they are usually called Eccentricity Functions. He derived recurrence relation for these functions and their derivatives, as they appear in the evaluation of geopotential and third body perturbations of an artificial satellite.

Also in [61], he proved Hansen's coefficients for Fourier series in terms of the mean anomaly correspond to a rotation of the orbital plane proportional to the eccentricity of the orbit. They are given in terms of Bessel functions and generalized associated Legendre functions which arise through the transformation of spherical harmonics under rotation. In [63], Hughes computed tables of analytical expressions for the Hansen coefficients $X_o^{n,\pm m}(e)$ and $X_o^{-(n+1),\pm m}(e)$ when $1 \leq n \leq 30$ and $0 \leq m \leq n$.

In [56], Branham derived a recursive calculation of Hansen coefficients which are used in expansions of elliptic motion by three methods: Tisserand's method, Von Zeipel-Andoyer method with explicit representation of the polynomials required to compute the Hansen coefficients and von Zeipel-Andoyer method with the value of the polynomials calculated recursively. Vakhidov ([72]) studied in detail efficient approximations of Hansen coefficients using polynomials in terms of the eccentricity.

He and Zhang ([65]) used Hansen coefficients to compute general perturbations of the asteroids of Flora group due to Jupiter. Breiter et.al ([57]) show that most of the theory of Hansen coefficients remains valid for $X_k^{\gamma j}$, when γ is a real number, also, the generalized coefficients can be applied in a variety of perturbed problems that involve some drag effects.

Sadov ([68]) deals analytically with the properties of Hansen's coefficients in the theory of elliptic motion considered as functions of the parameter $\eta = \sqrt{1 - e^2}$ where e is the eccentricity.

We are going to use this coefficients only to study some behaviours of the Fourier coefficients of the disturbing functions, but in order to do this, we firstly recollect some crucial proprieties of these coefficients.

3.4.1 Computation of $X_0^{n,m}$ and $X_0^{-(n+1),m}$

As we have seen before in [3.3.67](#) the general Hansen coefficient $X_k^{n,m}(e)$ is a function of the orbital eccentricity and is defined by the generating function

$$\left(\frac{r}{a}\right)^n e^{imf} = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{+\infty} X_k^{n,m}(e) e^{ik\ell}. \quad (3.4.1)$$

where n, m and k are integers which may be positive or negative, r the radius vector, a the semi-major axis, e the orbital eccentricity, f the true anomaly and ℓ the mean anomaly. The individual coefficients being given by the integral

$$X_k^{n,m}(e) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \left(\frac{r}{a}\right)^n \cos(mf - k\ell) d\ell. \quad (3.4.2)$$

that shows easily that $X_k^{n,m} = X_{-k}^{n,-m}$.

A number of authors have given extensive table of these coefficients, the most important are by Cayley (1861) and Newcomb (1895) and Cherniack (1972) but they are quite tedious and time consuming. We prefer following the expansion by Hughes [\[63\]](#) starting by compute $X_0^{n,m}$ and $X_0^{-(n+1),m}$ for $1 \leq n \leq 30$ and $0 \leq m \leq n$.

If we put $k = 0$, then the integrals [3.4.2](#) for $X_0^{n,m}$ and $X_0^{-(n+1),m}$ become

$$X_0^{n,m} = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \left(\frac{r}{a}\right)^n \cos(mf) d\ell, \quad X_0^{-(n+1),m} = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \left(\frac{a}{r}\right)^{n+1} \cos(mf) d\ell. \quad (3.4.3)$$

On putting $m = -m$ into [3.4.3](#) it is obvious that $X_0^{n,m} = X_0^{n,-m}$ and $X_0^{-(n+1),m} = X_0^{-(n+1),-m}$, therefore it is only necessary to obtain relations for positive m . If the integrals [3.4.3](#) are evaluated (see for example [Kozai,1973])

$$\begin{aligned} X_0^{n,m} &= \left(-\frac{e}{2}\right)^m \binom{n+m+1}{m} F\left(\frac{m-n-1}{2}, \frac{m-n}{2}, m+1; e^2\right), \\ X_0^{-(n+1),m} &= \left(-\frac{e}{2}\right)^m \frac{1}{(1-e)^{(2n-1)/2}} \sum_{j=0}^{[(n-m-1)/2]} \frac{1}{2^j} \binom{n-1}{2j+m} \binom{2j+m}{j} e^{2j}, \end{aligned} \quad (3.4.4)$$

where $F(\)$ is the standard hypergeometric function and $[\]$ denotes the nearest lowest integer. From these equations, replacing the hypergeometric functional expressions, one

can obtain the recursive formulae (see [Cefola and Broucke,1975]) for $X_0^{n,m}$

$$\begin{aligned} X_0^{n+1,m} &= \frac{(2n+3)}{(n+2)} X_0^{n,m} - \frac{(n+1-m)(n+1+m)}{(n+1)(n+2)} (1-e^2) X_0^{n-1,m} \\ e X_0^{n,m+1} &= \frac{1}{(n-m+1)} (e(n+m+1) X_0^{n,m-1} + 2m X_0^{n,m}), \end{aligned} \quad (3.4.5)$$

the corresponding recursive relations for $X_0^{-(n+1),m}$ are

$$\begin{aligned} (n-m+1)(n-m-1) X_0^{-(n+3),m} &= \frac{(n+1)}{(1-e^2)} [(2n+1) X_0^{-(n+2),m} - n X_0^{-(n+1),m}] \\ X_0^{-(n+1),m} &= \frac{1}{(n-m-1)} [2(m+1) \sqrt{1-e^2} X_0^{-(n+1),(m+1)} + \\ &\quad + (n+m+1) e^2 (1-e^2)^{3/2} X_0^{-(n+1),(m+2)}]. \end{aligned} \quad (3.4.6)$$

The tables of some of the Hansen coefficients $X_0^{n,m}$ for $1 \leq n \leq 30$ and $0 \leq m \leq n$ are now given (taken by [73])

n	m	$X_0^{n,m}$	n	m	$X_0^{n,m}$
0	0	1	7	0	$+1 + 14e^2 + 105/4 e^4 + 35/4 e^6 + 35/128 e^8$
1	0	$+1 + 1/2 e^2$	7	1	$-9/2 e - 189/8 e^3 - 315/16 e^5 - 315/128 e^7$
1	1	$-3/2 e$	7	2	$+45/4 e^2 + 225/8 e^4 + 675/64 e^6 + 45/128 e^8$
2	0	$+1 + 3/2 e^2$	7	3	$-165/8 e^3 - 825/32 e^5 - 495/128 e^7$
2	1	$-2e - 1/2 e^3$	7	4	$+495/16 e^4 + 297/16 e^6 + 99/128 e^8$
2	2	$+5/2 e^2$	7	5	$-1287/32 e^5 - 1287/128 e^7$
3	0	$+1 + 3e^2 + 3/8 e^4$	7	6	$+3003/64 e^6 + 429/128 e^8$
3	1	$-5/2 e - 15/8 e^3$	7	7	$-6435/128 e^7$
3	2	$+15/4 e^2 + 5/8 e^4$	8	0	$+1 + 18e^2 + 189/4 e^4 + 105/4 e^6 + 315/128 e^8$
3	3	$-35/8 e^3$	8	1	$-5e - 35e^3 - 175/4 e^5 - 175/16 e^7 - 35/128 e^9$
4	0	$+1 + 5e^2 + 15/8 e^4$	8	2	$+55/4 e^2 + 385/8 e^4 + 1925/64 e^6 + 385/128 e^8$
4	1	$-3e - 9/2 e^3 - 3/8 e^5$	8	3	$-55/2 e^3 - 825/16 e^5 - 495/32 e^7 - 55/128 e^9$
4	2	$+21/4 e^2 + 21/8 e^4$	8	4	$+715/16 e^4 + 715/16 e^6 + 715/128 e^8$
4	3	$-7e^3 - 7/8 e^5$	8	5	$-1001/16 e^5 - 1001/32 e^7 - 143/128 e^9$
4	4	$+63/8 e^4$	8	6	$+5005/64 e^6 + 2145/128 e^8$
5	0	$+1 + 15/2 e^2 + 45/8 e^4 + 5/16 e^6$	8	7	$-715/8 e^7 - 715/128 e^9$
5	1	$-7/2 e - 35/4 e^3 - 35/16 e^5$	8	8	$+12155/128 e^8$
5	2	$+7e^2 + 7e^4 + 7/16 e^6$	9	0	$+1 + 45/2 e^2 + 315/4 e^4 + 525/8 e^6 + 1575/128 e^8 + 63/256 e^{10}$
5	3	$-21/2 e^3 - 63/16 e^5$	9	1	$-11/2 e - 99/2 e^3 - 693/8 e^5 - 1155/32 e^7 - 693/256 e^9$
5	4	$+105/8 e^4 + 21/16 e^6$	9	2	$+33/2 e^2 + 77e^4 + 1155/16 e^6 + 231/16 e^8 + 77/256 e^{10}$
5	5	$-231/16 e^5$	9	3	$-143/4 e^3 - 3003/32 e^5 - 3003/64 e^7 - 1001/256 e^9$
6	0	$+1 + 21/2 e^2 + 105/8 e^4 + 35/16 e^6$	9	4	$+1001/16 e^4 + 3003/32 e^6 + 3003/128 e^8 + 143/256 e^{10}$
6	1	$-4e - 15e^3 - 15/2 e^5 - 5/16 e^7$	9	5	$-3003/32 e^5 - 5005/64 e^7 - 2145/256 e^9$
6	2	$+9e^2 + 15e^4 + 45/16 e^6$	9	6	$+1001/8 e^6 + 429/8 e^8 + 429/256 e^{10}$
6	3	$-15e^3 - 45/4 e^5 - 9/16 e^7$	9	7	$-2431/16 e^7 - 7293/256 e^9$
6	4	$+165/8 e^4 + 99/16 e^6$	9	8	$+21879/128 e^8 + 2431/256 e^{10}$
6	5	$-99/4 e^5 - 33/16 e^7$	9	9	$-46189/256 e^9$
6	6	$+429/16 e^6$	10	0	$+1 + 55/2 e^2 + 495/4 e^4 + 1155/8 e^6 + 5775/128 e^8 + 693/256 e^{10}$
			10	1	$-6e - 135/2 e^3 - 315/2 e^5 - 1575/16 e^7 - 945/64 e^9 - 63/256 e^{11}$
			10	2	$+39/2 e^2 + 117e^4 + 2457/16 e^6 + 819/16 e^8 + 819/256 e^{10}$
			10	3	$-91/2 e^3 - 637/4 e^5 - 1911/16 e^7 - 637/32 e^9 - 91/256 e^{11}$
			10	4	$+1365/16 e^4 + 5733/32 e^6 + 9555/128 e^8 + 1365/256 e^{10}$
			10	5	$-273/2 e^5 - 1365/8 e^7 - 585/16 e^9 - 195/256 e^{11}$
			10	6	$+1547/8 e^6 + 1105/8 e^8 + 3315/256 e^{10}$
			10	7	$-1989/8 e^7 - 5967/64 e^9 - 663/256 e^{11}$
			10	8	$+37791/128 e^8 + 12597/256 e^{10}$
			10	9	$-20995/64 e^9 - 4199/256 e^{11}$
			10	10	$+88179/256 e^{10}$

Figure 3.8: Explicit formulae for some of the Hansen coefficients

3.4.2 Computation of $X_k^{n,m}$ and $X_k^{-(n+1),m}$ when $k \neq 0$.

If $k \neq 0$ then the computation of $X_k^{n,m}$ and $X_k^{-(n+1),m}$ presents some difficulty in that the analytical expressions for such coefficients do not terminate, consequently the series have to be truncated at some particular order in the eccentricity.

Since most planets and satellites both natural and artificial have small or moderate eccentricities ($0 \leq e \leq 0.1$), a series expansion in the eccentricity is usually fine.

$$X_k^{n,m} = \sum_q \widehat{X}_{k,q}^{n,m} e^q \quad (3.4.7)$$

The coefficients $\widehat{X}_{k,q}^{n,m}$ with shifted indices are known as Newcomb's operators defined as follows

$$X_{\rho,\sigma}^{n,m} = \widehat{X}_{m+\rho-\sigma,\rho+\sigma}^{n,m} \quad (3.4.8)$$

in such a way that the expansion in [3.4.7](#) becomes the well-known

$$X_k^{n,m} = \sum_{\rho-\sigma=k+m} X_{\rho,\sigma}^{n,m} e^{\rho+\sigma}. \quad (3.4.9)$$

For $\sigma = 0$, knowing that $X_{0,0}^{n,m} = 1$ and $X_{1,0}^{n,m} = \left(m - \frac{n}{2}\right)$, the recursive relations are easily founded

$$4\rho X_{\rho,0}^{n,m} = 2(2m - n)X_{\rho-1,0}^{n,m+1} + (m - n)X_{\rho-2,0}^{n,m+2}, \quad (3.4.10)$$

while for $\sigma \neq 0$ the relation

$$\begin{aligned} 4\sigma X_{\rho,\sigma}^{n,m} = & -2(2m + n)X_{\rho,\sigma-1}^{n,m-1} - (m + n)X_{\rho,\sigma-2}^{n,m-2} - (\rho - 5\sigma + 4 + 4m + n)X_{\rho-1,\sigma-1}^{n,m} \\ & + 2(\rho - \sigma + m) \sum_{j \geq 2} (-1)^j \binom{3/2}{j} X_{\rho-j,\sigma-j}^{n,m} \end{aligned} \quad (3.4.11)$$

is used. From the above relations we notice that $X_{\rho,\sigma}^{n,m} = 0$ whenever ρ or σ is negative, and that

$$X_{\rho,\sigma}^{n,m} = X_{\sigma,\rho}^{n,-m} \quad \text{if } \sigma > \rho. \quad (3.4.12)$$

As we can see, when $k \neq 0$ the recursive relations are more more complicate than the ones for $k = 0$. Indeed in a computational way, the more rapide mode to calculate

these Hansen coefficients with $k \neq 0$ is using the Bessel function as is shown in [74]. In particular we will use the following expansion, known as *Wnuk's method*:

$$X_k^{n,m} = (1 + \beta^2)^{-(n+1)} \sum_{t=-\infty}^{\infty} E_{k-t}^{n,m} J_t(ke),$$

$$2(1 - e^2) \frac{dX_k^{n,m}}{de} = -\frac{2m}{e} X_k^{n,m} - (n+m)e X_k^{n,m} + \frac{2k(1 - e^2)^{3/2}}{e} X_k^{n,m} - (2n + 4m) X_k^{n,m-1} - (n+m)e X_k^{n,m-2}, \quad (3.4.13)$$

where

$$\beta = \frac{e}{1 + \sqrt{1 - e^2}},$$

$$E_{k-t}^{n,m} = \begin{cases} (-\beta)^{k-t-m} \sum_{s=0}^{\infty} \binom{n-m+1}{k-t-m+s} \binom{n+m+1}{s} \beta^{2s}, & (k - t - m \geq 0), \\ (-\beta)^{t-k+m} \sum_{s=0}^{\infty} \binom{n+m+1}{t-k+m+s} \binom{n-m+1}{s} \beta^{2s}, & (k - t - m < 0), \end{cases} \quad (3.4.14)$$

and $J_t(ke)$ is the Bessel function of ke , for which the following relation holds (for $t < 0$ or $ke < 0$)

$$J_{-t}(ke) = J_t(-ke) = (-1)^t J_t(ke).$$

3.5 Checking the Singular KAM condition for the perturbing function

²The new expansion of the Fourier coefficient of the perturbing function of RCP3BP developed on the previous section allow us to check the Singular KAM condition, i.e. to check that for high Fourier modes, exists a δ such that

$$|f_{r,k}(a, e)| \geq \delta e^{-|r|s - |k|\beta}, \quad (3.5.1)$$

where s and β are the analyticity strips of the disturbing function w.r.t. the two angles ℓ, g .

To be more precise, we are neglecting the polynomial part on that condition because it is present only to adjust the measure of the set \mathbb{G}_s^n (to be 1). In fact, the polynomial term, for high Fourier modes is negligible w.r.t. the exponential term.

²Regarding this section, I would like to warmly thank Prof. Corrado Falcolini for his invaluable help.

If there is presence of zeros on $f_{r,k}(a, e)$ for high Fourier modes, the condition (3.5.1) will be certainly false. So our request implies (as a necessary but not sufficient condition) the absence of zeros on the analytic function $f_{r,k}(a, e)$.

In order to study the zeros of this coefficient, is useful to do some numerical work so that we can computer explicitly the Coefficients. If one uses the expansion in [21] with the Legendre polynomials, this numerical work will be not very precise and very long to do. The expansion in Hansen coefficient makes it more reliable and so much faster (moving from computations that take hours to a few minutes), since they are obtained from iterative and quite simple relations.

To make this clear, we show some Fourier coefficients computed using Mathematica, keeping in mind the following notation used in the previous section:

$$F(\ell, g, a, e) = \sum_{r \in \mathbb{N}} \sum_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} f_{k,r}(a, e) \cos(rg + k\ell);$$

$$f_{r,k}(a, e) = t_{r,k} e^{|r-k|} a^r [1 + \mathcal{O}(e^2; a)] := t_{r,k} e^{|r-k|} a^r [1 + \mathcal{F}_{r,k}(a, e)].$$

Since our expansion allows us to compute coefficients at very high modes with arbitrary precision, we will not show coefficients related to small modes (which are really easy to compute), but only those with really high Fourier modes that do not appear in the literature.

We want to stress that every coefficient shown in the following pages is computed in not more than 10 seconds. In the following figures one can see a list that represents

$$\{r, k, t_{r,k}, r, |r - k|, \mathcal{F}_{r,k}(a, e)\}.$$

The truncation has been chosen so as not to make the figures too large but can be increased without changing the computation time too much.

$$\left\{ 85, 90, -\frac{132\,810\,966\,781\,307\,063\,652\,233\,264\,539\,385\,287\,822\,753\,847\,148\,118\,003\,125}{748\,288\,838\,313\,422\,294\,120\,286\,634\,350\,736\,906\,063\,837\,462\,003\,712}, 85, 5, \right.$$

$$\frac{97\,033\,a^2}{219\,300} + \frac{120\,677\,928\,613\,a^4}{412\,108\,560\,000} + \frac{249\,142\,441\,387\,a^6}{1\,160\,497\,704\,960} + \frac{7\,562\,252\,685\,883\,a^8}{45\,904\,131\,440\,640} + \frac{7\,138\,398\,409\,719\,689\,a^{10}}{55\,084\,957\,728\,768\,000} + \frac{6\,338\,823\,049\,407\,149\,a^{12}}{61\,270\,969\,024\,512\,000} +$$

$$\frac{2\,457\,554\,829\,307\,328\,363\,a^{14}}{29\,485\,475\,555\,180\,544\,000} - \frac{3\,955\,e^2}{4} - \frac{151\,128\,907\,a^2\,e^2}{350\,880} - \frac{92\,458\,886\,529\,611\,a^4\,e^2}{329\,686\,848\,000} - \frac{117\,288\,635\,499\,917\,a^6\,e^2}{580\,248\,852\,480} -$$

$$\frac{20\,983\,817\,376\,368\,063\,a^8\,e^2}{137\,712\,394\,321\,920} - \frac{576\,076\,819\,272\,505\,117\,a^{10}\,e^2}{4\,896\,440\,687\,001\,600} - \frac{127\,929\,940\,252\,729\,709\,689\,a^{12}\,e^2}{1\,388\,808\,631\,222\,272\,000} - \frac{643\,194\,898\,236\,103\,221\,757\,a^{14}\,e^2}{8\,845\,642\,666\,554\,163\,200} +$$

$$\frac{47\,125\,355\,e^4}{112} + \frac{110\,806\,446\,389\,a^2\,e^4}{614\,040} + \frac{1\,067\,109\,948\,621\,529\,567\,a^4\,e^4}{9\,231\,231\,744\,000} + \frac{101\,394\,924\,348\,690\,431\,a^6\,e^4}{1\,237\,864\,218\,624} + \frac{11\,137\,308\,842\,060\,768\,927\,a^8\,e^4}{183\,616\,525\,762\,560} +$$

$$\frac{900\,300\,126\,109\,777\,213\,499\,a^{10}\,e^4}{19\,585\,762\,748\,006\,400} + \frac{117\,633\,234\,355\,144\,407\,605\,861\,a^{12}\,e^4}{3\,333\,140\,714\,933\,452\,800} + \frac{18\,025\,928\,270\,771\,018\,468\,942\,119\,a^{14}\,e^4}{660\,474\,652\,436\,044\,185\,600} \left. \right\}$$

Figure 3.9: $r = 85, k = 90$.

$$\left\{ 117, 112, \frac{924\,034\,633\,556\,965\,623\,388\,565\,762\,413\,145\,329\,573\,510\,622\,626\,566\,042\,026\,921\,153\,744\,487\,007\,942\,815}{6\,901\,746\,346\,790\,563\,787\,434\,755\,862\,277\,025\,452\,451\,108\,972\,170\,386\,555\,162\,524\,223\,799\,296}, 117, 5, \right.$$

$$\frac{149\,157\,622\,503\,515\,a^2}{291\,081\,330\,369\,648} + \frac{1\,732\,241\,348\,462\,855\,a^4}{4\,398\,562\,325\,585\,792} + \frac{11\,832\,245\,303\,261\,095\,a^6}{35\,188\,498\,604\,686\,336} + \frac{14\,215\,921\,845\,929\,184\,445\,a^8}{47\,163\,415\,360\,619\,593\,728} + \frac{5\,278\,873\,579\,624\,661\,967\,657\,a^{10}}{18\,997\,124\,257\,001\,314\,451\,456} + \frac{147\,781\,919\,474\,360\,609\,450\,985\,a^{12}}{566\,459\,705\,117\,857\,376\,370\,688} -$$

$$\frac{1\,827\,423\,531\,200\,e^2}{1\,129\,483\,029} - \frac{2\,861\,735\,956\,924\,818\,895\,a^2\,e^2}{3\,492\,975\,964\,435\,776} - \frac{16\,415\,451\,280\,879\,477\,405\,a^4\,e^2}{26\,391\,373\,953\,514\,752} - \frac{94\,906\,760\,229\,171\,409\,985\,a^6\,e^2}{180\,969\,421\,395\,529\,728} - \frac{50\,209\,443\,788\,759\,256\,565\,735\,a^8\,e^2}{108\,198\,423\,474\,362\,597\,376} -$$

$$\frac{32\,077\,198\,720\,940\,080\,558\,203\,675\,a^{10}\,e^2}{75\,988\,497\,028\,005\,257\,805\,824} - \frac{442\,866\,086\,169\,507\,604\,228\,771\,755\,a^{12}\,e^2}{1\,132\,919\,410\,235\,714\,752\,741\,376} + \frac{2\,543\,503\,731\,618\,229\,e^4}{2\,258\,966\,058} + \frac{984\,041\,388\,100\,057\,492\,405\,e^4\,a^2}{1\,746\,487\,982\,217\,888} +$$

$$\frac{8\,006\,724\,481\,990\,730\,039\,395\,a^4\,e^4}{18\,947\,653\,094\,831\,104} + \frac{99\,043\,307\,114\,645\,461\,072\,815\,a^6\,e^4}{281\,507\,988\,837\,490\,688} + \frac{2\,261\,018\,239\,701\,258\,276\,518\,073\,625\,a^8\,e^4}{7\,357\,492\,796\,256\,656\,621\,568} + \frac{1\,232\,968\,891\,259\,563\,229\,508\,504\,597\,a^{10}\,e^4}{4\,469\,911\,589\,882\,662\,223\,872} +$$

$$\frac{1\,141\,703\,171\,598\,367\,090\,297\,096\,942\,185\,a^{12}\,e^4}{4\,531\,677\,640\,942\,859\,010\,965\,504} - \frac{1\,554\,288\,003\,897\,536\,105\,e^6}{3\,388\,449\,087} - \frac{9\,508\,015\,736\,093\,083\,016\,769\,925\,a^2\,e^6}{41\,915\,711\,573\,229\,312} - \frac{53\,223\,913\,079\,916\,059\,248\,281\,125\,a^4\,e^6}{316\,696\,487\,442\,177\,024} -$$

$$\frac{1\,867\,089\,514\,910\,976\,904\,361\,485\,855\,a^6\,e^6}{13\,512\,383\,464\,199\,553\,024} - \frac{21\,036\,754\,609\,356\,569\,857\,701\,653\,801\,785\,a^8\,e^6}{176\,579\,827\,110\,159\,758\,917\,632} - \frac{128\,284\,104\,729\,367\,422\,737\,772\,895\,053\,855\,a^{10}\,e^6}{1\,215\,815\,952\,448\,084\,124\,893\,184} -$$

$$\frac{1\,722\,941\,199\,516\,943\,413\,732\,752\,566\,413\,525\,a^{12}\,e^6}{18\,126\,710\,563\,771\,436\,043\,862\,016} + \frac{243\,975\,516\,604\,441\,439\,504\,345\,e^8}{1\,951\,746\,674\,112} + \frac{23\,045\,621\,461\,714\,422\,026\,764\,639\,105\,a^2\,e^8}{377\,241\,404\,159\,063\,808} + \frac{509\,762\,127\,294\,215\,321\,482\,689\,602\,395\,a^4\,e^8}{11\,401\,073\,547\,918\,372\,864} +$$

$$\frac{2\,838\,018\,869\,288\,017\,137\,680\,666\,846\,435\,a^6\,e^8}{78\,178\,790\,042\,868\,842\,496} + \frac{392\,794\,772\,125\,298\,139\,015\,962\,761\,436\,754\,065\,a^8\,e^8}{12\,713\,747\,551\,931\,502\,642\,069\,504} + \frac{131\,301\,097\,282\,967\,824\,830\,789\,633\,590\,556\,225\,a^{10}\,e^8}{4\,863\,263\,809\,792\,336\,499\,572\,736} +$$

$$\frac{204\,616\,523\,813\,331\,430\,000\,032\,687\,634\,096\,835\,a^{12}\,e^8}{8\,530\,216\,735\,892\,440\,491\,229\,184} - \frac{18\,760\,950\,457\,106\,410\,788\,277\,049\,e^{10}}{762\,401\,044\,575} - \frac{179\,335\,629\,655\,518\,425\,913\,639\,768\,190\,187\,a^2\,e^{10}}{15\,089\,656\,166\,362\,552\,320} -$$

$$\frac{326\,564\,976\,498\,930\,933\,891\,860\,615\,880\,719\,a^4\,e^{10}}{38\,003\,578\,493\,061\,242\,880} - \frac{1\,795\,361\,005\,867\,803\,466\,862\,632\,758\,180\,283\,a^6\,e^{10}}{260\,595\,966\,809\,562\,808\,320} - \frac{1\,642\,489\,688\,635\,172\,366\,208\,844\,667\,809\,463\,539\,a^8\,e^{10}}{283\,789\,007\,855\,613\,898\,260\,480} -$$

$$\frac{12\,978\,202\,844\,302\,726\,244\,947\,483\,598\,630\,068\,167\,a^{10}\,e^{10}}{2\,600\,675\,834\,113\,548\,930\,252\,800} - \frac{6\,341\,007\,874\,420\,668\,447\,180\,710\,686\,112\,691\,630\,117\,a^{12}\,e^{10}}{1\,450\,136\,845\,101\,714\,883\,508\,961\,280} + \frac{4\,742\,262\,877\,200\,022\,116\,308\,078\,909\,539\,e^{12}}{1\,288\,152\,804\,913\,920} +$$

$$\frac{31\,249\,593\,664\,877\,272\,131\,365\,196\,021\,929\,293\,a^2\,e^{12}}{17\,784\,237\,624\,641\,579\,520} + \frac{18\,888\,355\,202\,309\,356\,741\,172\,608\,369\,630\,760\,579\,a^4\,e^{12}}{15\,049\,417\,083\,252\,252\,180\,480} + \frac{34\,181\,292\,342\,844\,647\,526\,755\,804\,394\,928\,166\,841\,a^6\,e^{12}}{34\,398\,667\,618\,862\,290\,698\,240} +$$

$$\frac{493\,868\,890\,023\,818\,007\,299\,107\,561\,734\,276\,474\,307\,907\,a^8\,e^{12}}{599\,362\,384\,591\,056\,553\,126\,133\,760} + \frac{374\,996\,912\,609\,089\,602\,091\,945\,918\,051\,135\,849\,352\,779\,a^{10}\,e^{12}}{534\,959\,019\,077\,157\,014\,953\,000\,960} + \frac{38\,650\,650\,933\,442\,439\,529\,802\,292\,102\,747\,920\,666\,937\,047\,a^{12}\,e^{12}}{63\,806\,021\,184\,475\,454\,874\,394\,296\,320} \left. \right\}$$

Figure 3.10: $r = 117, k = 112$.

$$\left\{ 207, 215, - (361\ 530\ 446\ 917\ 515\ 616\ 638\ 513\ 418\ 032\ 057\ 643\ 857\ 534\ 922\ 233\ 063\ 652\ 049\ 608\ 305\ 335\ 568\ 589\ 816\ 849\ 066\ 084\ 379\ 996\ 944\ 082\ 099\ 483\ 454\ 456\ 581\ 181\ 761\ 580\ 090\ 769\ 709\ 682\ 890\ 625 / \right. \\
10\ 830\ 740\ 992\ 659\ 433\ 045\ 228\ 180\ 406\ 808\ 920\ 716\ 548\ 582\ 325\ 686\ 783\ 496\ 759\ 685\ 861\ 775\ 864\ 483\ 615\ 725\ 089\ 999\ 900\ 023\ 844\ 295\ 226\ 942\ 934\ 417\ 817\ 982\ 702\ 456\ 930\ 304) , \\
207, 8, \frac{735\ 774\ 997\ a^2}{1592\ 210\ 880} + \frac{875\ 296\ 805\ 768\ 147\ a^4}{2\ 734\ 646\ 954\ 124\ 800} + \frac{134\ 032\ 789\ 958\ 896\ 218\ 989\ a^6}{544\ 531\ 315\ 803\ 650\ 560\ 000} + \frac{1\ 311\ 967\ 299\ 219\ 845\ 034\ 742\ 803\ 083\ a^8}{6\ 606\ 197\ 914\ 394\ 548\ 789\ 862\ 400\ 000} + \frac{102\ 505\ 329\ 551\ 240\ 206\ 529\ 655\ 606\ 993\ a^{10}}{622\ 450\ 647\ 934\ 064\ 152\ 644\ 812\ 800\ 000} + \\
893\ 338\ 111\ 230\ 649\ 769\ 365\ 517\ 976\ 021\ a^{12} + \frac{10\ 048\ 488\ 744\ 825\ 553\ 575\ 169\ 713\ 163\ 861\ a^{14}}{84\ 654\ 681\ 015\ 587\ 542\ 245\ 910\ 249\ 472\ 000} + \frac{11\ 913\ 195\ 648\ 826\ 698\ 849\ 285\ 381\ 834\ 569\ 883\ a^{16}}{116\ 484\ 841\ 077\ 448\ 458\ 130\ 372\ 503\ 273\ 472\ 000} + \\
4959\ 112\ 100\ 177\ 343\ 516\ 338\ 059\ 438\ 808\ 227\ 729\ a^{18} + \frac{33\ 216\ 341\ 950\ 700\ 235\ 483\ 758\ 411\ 416\ 908\ 326\ 311\ a^{20}}{33\ 216\ 341\ 950\ 700\ 235\ 483\ 758\ 411\ 416\ 908\ 326\ 311\ a^{20}} - \frac{11\ 389\ e^2}{3} - \frac{3\ 843\ 038\ 819\ 741\ a^2\ e^2}{2\ 204\ 599\ 680} - \frac{7\ 381\ 200\ 952\ 768\ 886\ 941\ a^4\ e^2}{6\ 152\ 955\ 646\ 780\ 800} - \\
55\ 912\ 723\ 717\ 175\ 259\ 902\ 578\ 801\ 571\ 266\ 560\ 000 + \frac{429\ 700\ 145\ 281\ 429\ 542\ 901\ 077\ 813\ 944\ 647\ 680\ 000}{3} - \frac{2\ 480\ 980\ 259\ 173\ 625\ 661\ 057\ 925\ 120\ 000}{3} - \frac{185\ 013\ 074\ 442\ 582\ 042\ 869\ 760\ 000}{6\ 152\ 955\ 646\ 780\ 800} - \\
350\ 329\ 960\ 514\ 025\ 477\ 485\ 872\ 109\ a^6\ e^2 - \frac{1\ 898\ 703\ 357\ 056\ 207\ 061\ 249\ 661\ 549\ 381\ a^8\ e^2}{2\ 585\ 033\ 966\ 502\ 214\ 743\ 859\ 200\ 000} - \frac{150\ 614\ 072\ 838\ 706\ 365\ 211\ 789\ 931\ 770\ 909\ a^{10}\ e^2}{248\ 980\ 259\ 173\ 625\ 661\ 057\ 925\ 120\ 000} - \frac{93\ 793\ 944\ 469\ 918\ 454\ 123\ 434\ 153\ 181\ a^{12}\ e^2}{185\ 013\ 074\ 442\ 582\ 042\ 869\ 760\ 000} - \\
382\ 260\ 983\ 694\ 162\ 693\ 120\ 000 + \frac{2\ 585\ 033\ 966\ 502\ 214\ 743\ 859\ 200\ 000}{248\ 980\ 259\ 173\ 625\ 661\ 057\ 925\ 120\ 000} - \frac{185\ 013\ 074\ 442\ 582\ 042\ 869\ 760\ 000}{185\ 013\ 074\ 442\ 582\ 042\ 869\ 760\ 000} - \\
655\ 172\ 260\ 578\ 387\ 041\ 603\ 097\ 077\ 713\ 900\ 679\ a^{14}\ e^2 - \frac{996\ 376\ 000\ 169\ 844\ 014\ 280\ 380\ 823\ 696\ 110\ 131\ a^{16}\ e^2}{2\ 708\ 949\ 792\ 498\ 801\ 351\ 869\ 127\ 983\ 104\ 000} - \frac{318\ 688\ 140\ 457\ 590\ 941\ 695\ 904\ 937\ 573\ 383\ 801\ 684\ 813\ a^{18}\ e^2}{1\ 006\ 429\ 026\ 909\ 154\ 678\ 246\ 418\ 428\ 282\ 798\ 080\ 000} - \\
1\ 523\ 784\ 258\ 280\ 575\ 760\ 426\ 384\ 490\ 496\ 000 + \frac{2\ 708\ 949\ 792\ 498\ 801\ 351\ 869\ 127\ 983\ 104\ 000}{1\ 006\ 429\ 026\ 909\ 154\ 678\ 246\ 418\ 428\ 282\ 798\ 080\ 000} - \frac{1\ 006\ 429\ 026\ 909\ 154\ 678\ 246\ 418\ 428\ 282\ 798\ 080\ 000}{1\ 006\ 429\ 026\ 909\ 154\ 678\ 246\ 418\ 428\ 282\ 798\ 080\ 000} - \\
213\ 947\ 025\ 518\ 199\ 148\ 861\ 270\ 515\ 265\ 342\ 320\ 029\ a^{20}\ e^2 + \frac{3\ 742\ 674\ 499\ e^4}{576} + \frac{2\ 718\ 952\ 986\ 463\ 399\ 583\ a^2\ e^4}{917\ 113\ 466\ 880} + \frac{354\ 771\ 160\ 978\ 898\ 401\ 121\ 817\ a^4\ e^4}{175\ 017\ 405\ 063\ 987\ 200} + \\
8\ 082\ 055\ 466\ 914\ 387\ 691\ 674\ 569\ 039\ 622\ 963\ 200 + \frac{576}{917\ 113\ 466\ 880} + \frac{175\ 017\ 405\ 063\ 987\ 200}{175\ 017\ 405\ 063\ 987\ 200} + \\
38\ 962\ 343\ 349\ 312\ 796\ 715\ 387\ 259\ 683\ a^6\ e^4 + \frac{4\ 660\ 374\ 953\ 064\ 486\ 242\ 192\ 096\ 490\ 019\ 881\ 169\ a^8\ e^4}{3\ 805\ 169\ 998\ 691\ 260\ 102\ 960\ 742\ 400\ 000} + \frac{725\ 635\ 602\ 485\ 896\ 140\ 158\ 489\ 080\ 766\ 160\ 621\ a^{10}\ e^4}{724\ 306\ 208\ 505\ 092\ 832\ 168\ 509\ 440\ 000} + \\
25\ 325\ 779\ 457\ 998\ 356\ 480\ 000 + \frac{3\ 805\ 169\ 998\ 691\ 260\ 102\ 960\ 742\ 400\ 000}{724\ 306\ 208\ 505\ 092\ 832\ 168\ 509\ 440\ 000} - \frac{724\ 306\ 208\ 505\ 092\ 832\ 168\ 509\ 440\ 000}{724\ 306\ 208\ 505\ 092\ 832\ 168\ 509\ 440\ 000} - \\
343\ 025\ 324\ 455\ 604\ 252\ 854\ 436\ 056\ 787\ 616\ 317\ 103\ a^{12}\ e^4 + \frac{171\ 195\ 695\ 985\ 367\ 666\ 235\ 850\ 814\ 490\ 727\ 710\ 240\ 659\ a^{14}\ e^4}{411\ 405\ 926\ 430\ 892\ 728\ 671\ 713\ 361\ 920\ 000} + \frac{4\ 495\ 440\ 326\ 497\ 408\ 830\ 862\ 161\ 275\ 861\ 125\ 650\ 237\ a^{16}\ e^4}{7\ 537\ 947\ 248\ 692\ 316\ 805\ 201\ 051\ 779\ 072\ 000} + \\
411\ 405\ 926\ 430\ 892\ 728\ 671\ 713\ 361\ 920\ 000 + \frac{243\ 805\ 481\ 324\ 892\ 121\ 668\ 221\ 518\ 479\ 360\ 000}{1\ 655\ 793\ 137\ 205\ 487\ 608\ 915\ 715\ 010\ 190\ 773\ 484\ 025\ 493\ 445\ 673\ a^{20}\ e^4} + \frac{7\ 537\ 947\ 248\ 692\ 316\ 805\ 201\ 051\ 779\ 072\ 000}{7\ 537\ 947\ 248\ 692\ 316\ 805\ 201\ 051\ 779\ 072\ 000} - \\
76\ 348\ 039\ 914\ 002\ 168\ 179\ 026\ 888\ 084\ 232\ 269\ 804\ 626\ 501\ a^{18}\ e^4 + \frac{1\ 655\ 793\ 137\ 205\ 487\ 608\ 915\ 715\ 010\ 190\ 773\ 484\ 025\ 493\ 445\ 673\ a^{20}\ e^4}{3\ 783\ 325\ 621\ 997\ 866\ 512\ 582\ 746\ 832\ 719\ 503\ 687\ 680\ 000} \left. \right\}$$

Figure 3.11: $r = 207, k = 215$.

$$\left\{ 503, 507, \right. \\
- (1472\ 107\ 163\ 563\ 234\ 668\ 774\ 608\ 875\ 914\ 225\ 229\ 222\ 898\ 387\ 431\ 903\ 936\ 064\ 467\ 856\ 792\ 540\ 526\ 078\ 131\ 436\ 230\ 389\ 314\ 985\ 834\ 541\ 885\ 757\ 357\ 401\ 020\ 686\ 535\ 023\ 072\ 769\ 869\ 125\ 890\ 230\ 063\ 447 \setminus \\
099\ 676\ 973\ 992\ 133\ 851\ 905\ 455\ 853\ 539\ 968\ 295\ 137\ 760\ 951\ 355\ 625\ 605\ 502\ 809\ 861\ 756\ 647\ 265\ 201\ 667\ 932\ 395\ 699\ 983\ 106\ 121\ 610\ 382\ 968\ 027\ 796\ 102\ 173\ 237\ 579\ 853\ 654\ 166\ 942\ 428\ 747\ 236\ 605 \setminus \\
113\ 904\ 956\ 064\ 825 / \\
171\ 441\ 377\ 149\ 802\ 771\ 351\ 748\ 007\ 849\ 600\ 289\ 689\ 824\ 769\ 872\ 885\ 377\ 191\ 000\ 062\ 139\ 256\ 168\ 179\ 989\ 779\ 598\ 911\ 740\ 610\ 511\ 337\ 300\ 415\ 147\ 666\ 808\ 503\ 492\ 029\ 943\ 245\ 710\ 770\ 246\ 975\ 753\ 241 \setminus \\
195\ 177\ 196\ 862\ 953\ 084\ 397\ 187\ 695\ 766\ 737\ 193\ 680\ 997\ 938\ 270\ 047\ 266\ 914\ 448\ 743\ 599\ 737\ 311\ 060\ 278\ 380\ 280\ 946\ 648\ 703\ 137\ 233\ 006\ 633\ 139\ 143\ 642\ 984\ 674\ 682\ 566\ 877\ 306\ 441\ 990\ 189\ 395\ 290 \setminus \\
689\ 110\ 016), 503, 4, \frac{42\ 716\ 095\ 127\ a^2}{86\ 886\ 674\ 784} + \frac{3\ 072\ 305\ 296\ 963\ 583\ a^4}{8\ 474\ 678\ 010\ 789\ 120} + \frac{7\ 132\ 407\ 348\ 985\ 807\ 085\ a^6}{24\ 013\ 847\ 611\ 372\ 050\ 432} + \frac{789\ 984\ 854\ 470\ 842\ 143\ 237\ a^8}{3\ 092\ 068\ 759\ 102\ 382\ 112\ 768} + \frac{20\ 582\ 377\ 732\ 127\ 060\ 752\ 063\ a^{10}}{91\ 059\ 184\ 326\ 029\ 571\ 784\ 704} + \\
12\ 146\ 144\ 622\ 029\ 747\ 890\ 518\ 923\ a^{12} + \frac{193\ 286\ 698\ 404\ 124\ 312\ 260\ 185\ 459\ a^{14}}{1\ 039\ 842\ 656\ 934\ 241\ 597\ 820\ 764\ 160} - \frac{192\ 148\ e^2}{5} - \frac{16\ 372\ 178\ 113\ 216\ 717\ a^2\ e^2}{868\ 866\ 747\ 840} - \frac{152\ 238\ 630\ 007\ 210\ 269\ 847\ a^4\ e^2}{10\ 985\ 693\ 717\ 689\ 600} - \\
59\ 638\ 034\ 735\ 934\ 444\ 580\ 896\ 768 + \frac{1\ 039\ 842\ 656\ 934\ 241\ 597\ 820\ 764\ 160}{5} - \frac{868\ 866\ 747\ 840}{868\ 866\ 747\ 840} - \frac{10\ 985\ 693\ 717\ 689\ 600}{10\ 985\ 693\ 717\ 689\ 600} - \\
5384\ 364\ 766\ 083\ 517\ 875\ 961\ a^6\ e^2 - \frac{444\ 311\ 358\ 139\ 316\ 897\ 491\ 883\ a^8\ e^2}{45\ 740\ 662\ 116\ 899\ 143\ 680} - \frac{59\ 832\ 229\ 410\ 757\ 342\ 315\ 575\ 383\ 613\ a^{10}\ e^2}{6\ 981\ 204\ 131\ 662\ 267\ 170\ 160\ 640} - \frac{2\ 296\ 419\ 616\ 250\ 016\ 410\ 268\ 669\ 746\ 549\ a^{12}\ e^2}{298\ 190\ 173\ 679\ 672\ 222\ 904\ 483\ 840} - \\
475\ 521\ 734\ 878\ 654\ 464 + \frac{45\ 740\ 662\ 116\ 899\ 143\ 680}{6\ 981\ 204\ 131\ 662\ 267\ 170\ 160\ 640} - \frac{6\ 981\ 204\ 131\ 662\ 267\ 170\ 160\ 640}{6\ 981\ 204\ 131\ 662\ 267\ 170\ 160\ 640} - \frac{298\ 190\ 173\ 679\ 672\ 222\ 904\ 483\ 840}{298\ 190\ 173\ 679\ 672\ 222\ 904\ 483\ 840} - \\
218\ 659\ 181\ 246\ 345\ 789\ 062\ 528\ 289\ 801\ 201\ a^{14}\ e^2 + \frac{197\ 080\ 285\ 357\ e^4}{320} + \frac{8\ 374\ 006\ 515\ 109\ 042\ 187\ 291\ a^2\ e^4}{27\ 803\ 735\ 930\ 880} + \frac{199\ 695\ 326\ 860\ 070\ 091\ 915\ 390\ 713\ a^4\ e^4}{903\ 965\ 654\ 484\ 172\ 800} + \\
31\ 195\ 279\ 708\ 027\ 247\ 934\ 622\ 924\ 800 + \frac{320}{27\ 803\ 735\ 930\ 880} + \frac{27\ 803\ 735\ 930\ 880}{903\ 965\ 654\ 484\ 172\ 800} - \frac{903\ 965\ 654\ 484\ 172\ 800}{903\ 965\ 654\ 484\ 172\ 800} - \\
1383\ 338\ 046\ 338\ 413\ 826\ 518\ 748\ 141\ 137\ a^6\ e^4 + \frac{60\ 115\ 245\ 428\ 789\ 180\ 120\ 556\ 355\ 399\ a^8\ e^4}{390\ 320\ 316\ 730\ 872\ 692\ 736} + \frac{179\ 141\ 007\ 908\ 740\ 047\ 040\ 084\ 299\ 503\ 439\ a^{10}\ e^4}{1\ 321\ 884\ 805\ 995\ 222\ 186\ 065\ 920} + \\
7684\ 431\ 235\ 639\ 056\ 138\ 240 + \frac{390\ 320\ 316\ 730\ 872\ 692\ 736}{1\ 321\ 884\ 805\ 995\ 222\ 186\ 065\ 920} - \frac{1\ 321\ 884\ 805\ 995\ 222\ 186\ 065\ 920}{1\ 321\ 884\ 805\ 995\ 222\ 186\ 065\ 920} - \\
2317\ 596\ 477\ 353\ 177\ 274\ 356\ 742\ 024\ 963\ 513\ 719\ a^{12}\ e^4 + \frac{110\ 033\ 840\ 738\ 495\ 227\ 047\ 935\ 955\ 217\ 156\ 521\ 661\ a^{14}\ e^4}{998\ 248\ 950\ 656\ 871\ 933\ 907\ 933\ 593\ 600} - \frac{12\ 644\ 469\ 406\ 423\ 163\ e^6}{2240} - \frac{1071\ 693\ 735\ 519\ 891\ 171\ 756\ 946\ 373\ a^2\ e^6}{389\ 252\ 303\ 032\ 320} - \\
19\ 084\ 171\ 115\ 499\ 022\ 265\ 886\ 965\ 760 + \frac{998\ 248\ 950\ 656\ 871\ 933\ 907\ 933\ 593\ 600}{2240} - \frac{2240}{2240} - \frac{389\ 252\ 303\ 032\ 320}{389\ 252\ 303\ 032\ 320} - \\
6372\ 171\ 763\ 057\ 548\ 472\ 049\ 560\ 543\ 993\ a^4\ e^6 - \frac{176\ 093\ 037\ 267\ 128\ 610\ 429\ 802\ 425\ 845\ 084\ 077\ a^6\ e^6}{107\ 582\ 037\ 298\ 946\ 785\ 935\ 360} - \frac{19\ 079\ 406\ 947\ 191\ 616\ 816\ 602\ 064\ 865\ 346\ 639\ a^8\ e^6}{13\ 661\ 211\ 085\ 580\ 544\ 245\ 760} - \\
3163\ 879\ 790\ 694\ 604\ 800 + \frac{107\ 582\ 037\ 298\ 946\ 785\ 935\ 360}{13\ 661\ 211\ 085\ 580\ 544\ 245\ 760} - \frac{13\ 661\ 211\ 085\ 580\ 544\ 245\ 760}{13\ 661\ 211\ 085\ 580\ 544\ 245\ 760} - \\
9720\ 237\ 104\ 092\ 568\ 191\ 449\ 372\ 577\ 869\ 972\ 793\ a^{10}\ e^6 - \frac{7\ 729\ 868\ 041\ 667\ 095\ 756\ 671\ 243\ 111\ 552\ 512\ 227\ a^{12}\ e^6}{7057\ 755\ 590\ 051\ 413\ 559\ 869\ 440} - \frac{13\ 854\ 711\ 945\ 137\ 929\ 184\ 978\ 938\ 685\ 159\ 494\ 946\ 245\ 669\ a^{14}\ e^6}{13\ 975\ 485\ 309\ 196\ 207\ 074\ 711\ 070\ 310\ 400} \left. \right\}$$

Figure 3.12: $r = 503, k = 507$.

$$\begin{aligned}
& \{810, 813, \\
& - (2\ 576\ 756\ 560\ 683\ 605\ 614\ 678\ 799\ 949\ 429\ 972\ 756\ 318\ 014\ 825\ 838\ 717\ 076\ 874\ 482\ 991\ 686\ 147\ 777\ 170\ 731\ 945\ 336\ 844\ 801\ 923\ 529\ 980\ 776\ 873\ 127\ 725\ 288\ 756\ 726\ 501\ 420\ 155\ 717\ 667\ 550\ 499\ 847\ 722\ \dots \\
& \quad 117\ 887\ 265\ 709\ 132\ 155\ 376\ 769\ 709\ 986\ 818\ 618\ 443\ 282\ 950\ 009\ 027\ 159\ 812\ 501\ 653\ 177\ 220\ 742\ 373\ 128\ 909\ 349\ 848\ 585\ 310\ 471\ 971\ 895\ 493\ 075\ 718\ 061\ 668\ 632\ 024\ 308\ 530\ 105\ 525\ 383\ 640\ 043\ 285\ \dots \\
& \quad 110\ 091\ 163\ 272\ 067\ 378\ 664\ 681\ 182\ 414\ 090\ 313\ 562\ 030\ 495\ 153\ 355\ 181\ 236\ 079\ 319\ 196\ 428\ 272\ 581\ 939\ 823\ 670\ 555\ 411\ 018\ 006\ 487\ 175\ 042\ 050\ 533\ 938\ 152\ 040\ 445\ 032\ 033\ 750\ 885\ 501\ 394\ 224\ 664\ \dots \\
& \quad 924\ 376\ 126\ 400\ 076\ 758\ 377\ 868\ 260\ 357\ 591\ 745\ 240\ 801\ 838\ 373\ 155\ / \\
& \quad 5\ 827\ 777\ 852\ 485\ 670\ 616\ 434\ 843\ 853\ 195\ 491\ 975\ 603\ 058\ 705\ 974\ 930\ 875\ 274\ 785\ 337\ 344\ 482\ 747\ 320\ 782\ 322\ 268\ 213\ 421\ 824\ 274\ 519\ 488\ 718\ 899\ 922\ 999\ 624\ 826\ 238\ 672\ 103\ 706\ 981\ 736\ 957\ 216\ 909\ \dots \\
& \quad 113\ 794\ 247\ 991\ 307\ 151\ 424\ 935\ 162\ 902\ 047\ 057\ 293\ 487\ 248\ 380\ 517\ 516\ 741\ 847\ 787\ 407\ 331\ 242\ 287\ 486\ 490\ 857\ 004\ 733\ 010\ 922\ 453\ 597\ 110\ 539\ 692\ 179\ 043\ 164\ 360\ 524\ 059\ 328\ 182\ 670\ 049\ 644\ 324\ \dots \\
& \quad 964\ 544\ 941\ 875\ 588\ 173\ 922\ 555\ 043\ 691\ 477\ 397\ 529\ 185\ 339\ 599\ 224\ 554\ 629\ 138\ 444\ 620\ 961\ 706\ 180\ 503\ 492\ 983\ 609\ 073\ 953\ 121\ 050\ 920\ 879\ 385\ 516\ 492\ 671\ 135\ 687\ 892\ 796\ 495\ 164\ 050\ 655\ 741\ 467\ \dots \\
& \quad 590\ 235\ 029\ 053\ 051\ 892\ 001\ 314\ 722\ 365\ 618\ 866\ 798\ 723\ 072) , 810, 3, \\
& \quad 35\ 893\ 918\ 091\ a^2 + 11\ 014\ 253\ 943\ 731\ a^4 + 62\ 178\ 962\ 876\ 148\ 625\ a^6 + 6\ 085\ 636\ 370\ 925\ 892\ 625\ a^8 + 60\ 130\ 951\ 530\ 165\ 407\ 775\ a^{10} + 2\ 336\ 178\ 099\ 680\ 143\ 890\ 261\ 545\ a^{12} \\
& \quad 72\ 366\ 190\ 965 + 29\ 847\ 033\ 429\ 120 + 203\ 831\ 360\ 694\ 146\ 304 + 22\ 984\ 412\ 482\ 082\ 783\ 232 + 254\ 389\ 207\ 286\ 261\ 915\ 648 + 10\ 869\ 727\ 059\ 259\ 970\ 958\ 655\ 488 \\
& \quad 1\ 979\ 643\ e^2 - 1\ 970\ 561\ 058\ 385\ 289\ a^2\ e^2 - 152\ 127\ 013\ 089\ 751\ 488\ 443\ a^4\ e^2 - 150\ 655\ 449\ 047\ 535\ 696\ 875\ a^6\ e^2 - 43\ 881\ 862\ 750\ 093\ 324\ 421\ 586\ 875\ a^8\ e^2 \\
& \quad 16 \quad 32\ 162\ 751\ 540 \quad 3\ 342\ 867\ 744\ 061\ 440 \quad 4\ 011\ 441\ 292\ 873\ 728 \quad 1\ 348\ 418\ 865\ 615\ 523\ 282\ 944 \\
& \quad 236\ 106\ 748\ 397\ 489\ 810\ 631\ 786\ 775\ a^{10}\ e^2 - 29\ 927\ 092\ 680\ 265\ 815\ 649\ 446\ 475\ 735\ a^{12}\ e^2 + 3\ 921\ 106\ 831\ 989\ e^4 + 1\ 731\ 864\ 905\ 968\ 336\ 363\ 931\ a^2\ e^4 \\
& \quad 8\ 140\ 454\ 633\ 160\ 381\ 390\ 736 \quad 1\ 136\ 703\ 483\ 321\ 304\ 152\ 539\ 136 \quad 640 \quad 571\ 782\ 249\ 600 \\
& \quad 33\ 369\ 701\ 806\ 326\ 525\ 724\ 333\ 633\ a^4\ e^4 + 59\ 385\ 745\ 468\ 803\ 469\ 712\ 915\ 425\ a^6\ e^4 + 21\ 240\ 647\ 538\ 784\ 602\ 234\ 128\ 064\ 125\ a^8\ e^4 + \\
& \quad 14\ 857\ 189\ 973\ 606\ 400 \quad 32\ 091\ 530\ 342\ 989\ 824 \quad 13\ 268\ 574\ 323\ 399\ 983\ 104 \\
& \quad 4\ 216\ 303\ 100\ 535\ 937\ 698\ 355\ 496\ 145\ 705\ a^{10}\ e^4 + 199\ 539\ 733\ 584\ 222\ 701\ 553\ 032\ 276\ 639\ 028\ 881\ a^{12}\ e^4 - 863\ 419\ 512\ 305\ 115\ 363\ e^6 \\
& \quad 2\ 960\ 165\ 321\ 149\ 229\ 563\ 904 \quad 154\ 591\ 673\ 731\ 697\ 364\ 745\ 322\ 496 \quad 5120 \\
& \quad 142\ 772\ 145\ 709\ 249\ 843\ 658\ 814\ 011\ a^2\ e^6 - 2\ 441\ 244\ 734\ 633\ 629\ 744\ 970\ 879\ 992\ 521\ a^4\ e^6 - 4\ 337\ 307\ 901\ 827\ 405\ 699\ 321\ 512\ 014\ 825\ a^6\ e^6 \\
& \quad 1\ 715\ 346\ 748\ 800 \quad 39\ 619\ 173\ 262\ 950\ 400 \quad 85\ 577\ 414\ 247\ 972\ 864 \\
& \quad 41\ 816\ 299\ 420\ 157\ 971\ 874\ 832\ 923\ 618\ 949\ 275\ a^8\ e^6 - 74\ 746\ 965\ 577\ 691\ 770\ 702\ 243\ 973\ 983\ 001\ 165\ a^{10}\ e^6 - 130\ 505\ 549\ 373\ 551\ 312\ 107\ 482\ 638\ 792\ 027\ 719\ 759\ 033\ a^{12}\ e^6 \\
& \quad 955\ 337\ 351\ 284\ 798\ 783\ 488 \quad 1\ 922\ 468\ 990\ 857\ 064\ 218\ 624 \quad 3\ 710\ 200\ 169\ 560\ 736\ 753\ 887\ 739\ 904 \}
\end{aligned}$$

Figure 3.13: $r = 810, k = 813$.

$$\begin{aligned}
& \{999, 937, \\
& - (265\ 618\ 634\ 092\ 485\ 079\ 064\ 455\ 393\ 938\ 243\ 998\ 833\ 990\ 785\ 803\ 828\ 085\ 659\ 812\ 658\ 167\ 142\ 124\ 575\ 891\ 209\ 042\ 361\ 498\ 687\ 790\ 960\ 843\ 371\ 148\ 480\ 118\ 228\ 942\ 892\ 786\ 279\ 233\ 093\ 870\ 945\ 354\ 336\ 210\ 336\ 663\ 266\ 219\ 871\ 966\ 367\ 995\ 107\ 633\ 910\ 361\ 078\ 460\ 144\ 952\ 973\ 696\ \dots \\
& \quad 736\ 781\ 509\ 697\ 480\ 831\ 429\ 775\ 330\ 390\ 656\ 269\ 732\ 898\ 744\ 927\ 827\ 785\ 501\ 212\ 727\ 030\ 556\ 556\ 773\ 043\ 041\ 951\ 836\ 077\ 882\ 984\ 667\ 016\ 638\ 441\ 777\ 996\ 406\ 641\ 940\ 550\ 638\ 042\ 671\ 997\ 209\ 574\ 793\ 940\ 091\ 016\ 866\ 703\ 891\ 685\ 730\ 777\ 099\ 200\ 831\ 742\ 356\ 281\ 343\ 185\ 115\ 621\ \dots \\
& \quad 101\ 223\ 230\ 930\ 125\ 740\ 588\ 505\ 785\ 042\ 159\ 252\ 074\ 806\ 321\ 520\ 109\ 631\ 295\ 711\ 333\ 707\ 228\ 918\ 679\ 425\ 572\ 287\ 972\ 624\ 055\ 562\ 253\ 262\ 034\ 470\ 198\ 606\ 968\ 522\ 202\ 559\ 943\ 525\ 061\ 695\ 933\ 839\ 896\ 053\ 757\ 019\ 421\ 476\ 687\ 049\ 827\ 923\ 806\ 339\ 679\ 649\ 693\ 764\ 885\ 620\ 388\ 253\ \dots \\
& \quad 243\ 318\ 410\ 888\ 892\ 077\ 574\ 066\ 875\ 992\ 290\ 241\ 626\ 988\ 874\ 104\ 231\ 849\ 299\ 549\ 052\ 846\ 647\ 667\ 856\ 192\ 494\ 907\ 002\ 924\ 286\ 211\ 013\ 081\ 834\ 308\ 072\ 729\ 837\ 688\ 052\ 151\ 869\ 233\ 701\ 712\ 855\ 662\ 541\ 109\ 080\ 122\ 601\ 172\ 017\ 310\ 136\ 465\ 407\ / \\
& \quad 16\ 712\ 432\ 544\ 432\ 247\ 422\ 822\ 687\ 483\ 897\ 483\ 448\ 322\ 154\ 652\ 234\ 841\ 461\ 603\ 604\ 421\ 016\ 217\ 747\ 737\ 387\ 830\ 887\ 911\ 873\ 727\ 032\ 931\ 082\ 041\ 521\ 795\ 931\ 892\ 448\ 505\ 501\ 104\ 744\ 663\ 483\ 843\ 404\ 476\ 841\ 166\ 178\ 185\ 915\ 198\ 399\ 769\ 062\ 723\ 587\ 803\ 491\ 080\ 493\ 171\ 597\ 774\ \dots \\
& \quad 975\ 241\ 914\ 314\ 013\ 708\ 940\ 606\ 072\ 132\ 929\ 500\ 523\ 425\ 455\ 469\ 130\ 643\ 178\ 259\ 678\ 704\ 942\ 977\ 060\ 235\ 750\ 559\ 903\ 782\ 038\ 777\ 462\ 287\ 134\ 224\ 806\ 153\ 946\ 364\ 715\ 511\ 934\ 734\ 273\ 241\ 065\ 927\ 718\ 790\ 254\ 468\ 008\ 220\ 266\ 210\ 841\ 463\ 174\ 359\ 656\ 683\ 828\ 303\ 419\ 206\ 828\ \dots \\
& \quad 578\ 485\ 321\ 279\ 648\ 903\ 827\ 475\ 912\ 812\ 858\ 960\ 325\ 951\ 958\ 872\ 598\ 740\ 601\ 854\ 505\ 151\ 072\ 274\ 993\ 392\ 254\ 827\ 649\ 011\ 047\ 259\ 661\ 635\ 512\ 511\ 811\ 763\ 927\ 892\ 265\ 437\ 406\ 543\ 060\ 953\ 163\ 639\ 603\ 350\ 260\ 681\ 853\ 505\ 363\ 223\ 893\ 831\ 570\ 038\ 902\ 129\ 998\ 145\ 850\ 171\ 041\ \dots \\
& \quad 826\ 520\ 942\ 888\ 523\ 043\ 066\ 679\ 175\ 367\ 502\ 199\ 417\ 166\ 051\ 156\ 762\ 236\ 593\ 111\ 040\ 000\ 000\ 000) , 999, 62, \\
& \quad (134\ 763\ 976\ 887\ 634\ 613\ 674\ 466\ 569\ 482\ 464\ 321\ 501\ 996\ 760\ 301\ 468\ 309\ 669\ 219\ 970\ 950\ 732\ 842\ 006\ 646\ 922\ 661\ 875\ 986\ 031\ 876\ 250\ 912\ 432\ 331\ 303\ 000\ 498\ 543\ 753\ 159\ 895\ 136\ 819\ 033\ 112\ 156\ 791\ 326\ 817\ 357\ 310\ 488\ 102\ 269\ 237\ 183\ 441\ 047\ 325\ 026\ 345\ 654\ 673\ 131\ 924\ 278\ \dots \\
& \quad 503\ 414\ 984\ 184\ 737\ a^2) / \\
& \quad 258\ 474\ 077\ 536\ 527\ 201\ 841\ 145\ 566\ 480\ 660\ 544\ 624\ 961\ 127\ 136\ 872\ 969\ 296\ 632\ 391\ 922\ 273\ 221\ 601\ 256\ 934\ 283\ 086\ 884\ 528\ 867\ 031\ 536\ 663\ 786\ 663\ 342\ 301\ 967\ 137\ 367\ 799\ 945\ 228\ 276\ 069\ 926\ 469\ 047\ 493\ 861\ 174\ 608\ 436\ 878\ 446\ 860\ 282\ 201\ 702\ 971\ 813\ 094\ 168\ 514\ 780\ 052\ \dots \\
& \quad 176\ 008\ 406\ 308\ 000 - \\
& \quad (93\ 775\ 888\ 608\ 417\ 697\ 236\ 809\ 341\ 961\ 914\ 566\ 857\ 130\ 286\ 150\ 237\ 726\ 527\ 292\ 460\ 571\ 779\ 241\ 226\ 432\ 199\ 548\ 966\ 795\ 169\ 540\ 163\ 853\ 126\ 030\ 441\ 054\ 132\ 180\ 153\ 379\ 568\ 284\ 556\ 789\ 061\ 428\ 523\ 837\ 785\ 425\ 861\ 359\ 118\ 021\ 929\ 790\ 708\ 676\ 536\ 619\ 322\ 047\ 715\ 980\ 331\ 609\ \dots \\
& \quad 446\ 770\ 633\ 224\ 841\ 481\ a^4) / \\
& \quad 229\ 984\ 490\ 323\ 612\ 203\ 593\ 765\ 966\ 264\ 125\ 515\ 706\ 298\ 745\ 123\ 564\ 304\ 236\ 381\ 354\ 945\ 951\ 550\ 953\ 651\ 725\ 526\ 559\ 983\ 478\ 574\ 32\ 860\ 622\ 622\ 222\ 239\ 350\ 315\ 115\ 704\ 662\ 376\ 448\ 307\ 552\ 351\ 570\ 258\ 982\ 254\ 029\ 373\ 613\ 622\ 495\ 237\ 763\ 470\ 822\ 031\ 028\ 677\ 940\ 706\ 517\ \dots \\
& \quad 536\ 163\ 924\ 190\ 496\ 000 - \\
& \quad (89\ 560\ 580\ 346\ 286\ 042\ 567\ 265\ 639\ 880\ 538\ 943\ 511\ 257\ 205\ 525\ 393\ 282\ 798\ 563\ 524\ 579\ 787\ 449\ 818\ 466\ 580\ 929\ 088\ 429\ 486\ 479\ 482\ 985\ 763\ 768\ 124\ 463\ 939\ 647\ 920\ 115\ 511\ 507\ 821\ 438\ 400\ 371\ 375\ 896\ 170\ 712\ 674\ 140\ 922\ 334\ 125\ 040\ 280\ 397\ 616\ 436\ 833\ 096\ 222\ 343\ 570\ 367\ \dots \\
& \quad 597\ 873\ 820\ 122\ 169\ e^2) / \\
& \quad 8\ 150\ 083\ 525\ 926\ 533\ 391\ 387\ 472\ 816\ 957\ 764\ 920\ 606\ 882\ 387\ 198\ 697\ 230\ 073\ 994\ 339\ 891\ 497\ 978\ 418\ 011\ 441\ 358\ 910\ 773\ 432\ 744\ 237\ 642\ 551\ 831\ 727\ 009\ 521\ 486\ 313\ 399\ 097\ 372\ 062\ 756\ 961\ 645\ 420\ 416\ 473\ 100\ 100\ 266\ 027\ 698\ 774\ 873\ 763\ 116\ 760\ 372\ 484\ 951\ 259\ 475\ 046\ \dots \\
& \quad 690\ 234\ 499\ 298 - \\
& \quad (46\ 584\ 518\ 897\ 110\ 520\ 332\ 079\ 159\ 064\ 427\ 388\ 581\ 411\ 294\ 212\ 940\ 123\ 379\ 645\ 567\ 827\ 829\ 091\ 586\ 066\ 096\ 169\ 362\ 046\ 473\ 155\ 751\ 976\ 323\ 587\ 446\ 379\ 538\ 769\ 861\ 799\ 474\ 817\ 536\ 149\ 186\ 896\ 972\ 355\ 828\ 665\ 097\ 661\ 063\ 855\ 155\ 962\ 190\ 885\ 887\ 578\ 703\ 473\ 700\ 520\ 836\ 927\ \dots \\
& \quad 406\ 265\ 358\ 200\ 246\ 145\ 823\ a^2) / \\
& \quad 8\ 141\ 933\ 442\ 400\ 606\ 857\ 996\ 085\ 344\ 140\ 807\ 155\ 686\ 275\ 504\ 811\ 498\ 532\ 843\ 920\ 345\ 551\ 606\ 480\ 439\ 593\ 429\ 917\ 551\ 862\ 659\ 311\ 493\ 404\ 909\ 279\ 895\ 282\ 511\ 964\ 827\ 085\ 698\ 274\ 690\ 696\ 202\ 683\ 774\ 996\ 056\ 627\ 000\ 165\ 761\ 076\ 098\ 889\ 353\ 643\ 612\ 112\ 466\ 308\ 215\ 571\ \dots \\
& \quad 643\ 544\ 264\ 798\ 702\ 000 - \\
& \quad (129\ 484\ 954\ 495\ 540\ 349\ 463\ 136\ 877\ 633\ 457\ 197\ 586\ 432\ 374\ 558\ 163\ 289\ 045\ 622\ 933\ 978\ 153\ 820\ 287\ 402\ 761\ 702\ 997\ 053\ 762\ 556\ 655\ 457\ 152\ 638\ 356\ 646\ 873\ 468\ 103\ 233\ 582\ 589\ 430\ 529\ 725\ 946\ 572\ 268\ 280\ 812\ 798\ 528\ 406\ 506\ 611\ 050\ 693\ 425\ 581\ 437\ 701\ 281\ 822\ 084\ 709\ 340\ \dots \\
& \quad 769\ 902\ 479\ 618\ 201\ 086\ 491\ 301\ a^4\ e^2) / \\
& \quad 28\ 978\ 045\ 780\ 775\ 137\ 652\ 814\ 511\ 749\ 279\ 814\ 978\ 993\ 641\ 885\ 569\ 102\ 333\ 784\ 050\ 723\ 189\ 895\ 420\ 160\ 117\ 416\ 346\ 557\ 918\ 300\ 340\ 639\ 638\ 450\ 450\ 400\ 632\ 158\ 139\ 794\ 578\ 787\ 459\ 432\ 486\ 751\ 596\ 297\ 852\ 631\ 764\ 097\ 701\ 075\ 316\ 434\ 399\ 958\ 197\ 323\ 575\ 909\ 613\ 420\ 529\ 021\ \dots \\
& \quad 209\ 556\ 544\ 448\ 002\ 496\ 000 + \\
& \quad (496\ 236\ 539\ 822\ 061\ 228\ 966\ 771\ 010\ 196\ 157\ 750\ 183\ 792\ 791\ 319\ 516\ 713\ 859\ 431\ 487\ 162\ 810\ 860\ 278\ 541\ 351\ 911\ 221\ 529\ 961\ 329\ 720\ 675\ 443\ 864\ 292\ 867\ 335\ 112\ 731\ 390\ 948\ 887\ 937\ 586\ 099\ 898\ 835\ 208\ 451\ 408\ 642\ 349\ 830\ 890\ 118\ 241\ 322\ 165\ 623\ 341\ 600\ 109\ 899\ 765\ 581\ 374\ \dots \\
& \quad 984\ 365\ 957\ 740\ 667\ 403\ 113\ e^4) / \\
& \quad 8\ 345\ 685\ 530\ 548\ 770\ 192\ 780\ 772\ 164\ 564\ 751\ 278\ 701\ 447\ 564\ 491\ 465\ 963\ 595\ 770\ 204\ 048\ 893\ 929\ 900\ 843\ 715\ 951\ 524\ 631\ 995\ 130\ 099\ 345\ 973\ 075\ 688\ 457\ 750\ 001\ 984\ 920\ 675\ 708\ 992\ 265\ 176\ 724\ 910\ 566\ 468\ 545\ 502\ 672\ 412\ 363\ 545\ 470\ 733\ 431\ 562\ 621\ 424\ 590\ 089\ 702\ 447\ \dots \\
& \quad 810\ 800\ 127\ 281\ 152 - \\
& \quad (147\ 291\ 585\ 134\ 136\ 883\ 624\ 372\ 081\ 548\ 824\ 025\ 840\ 906\ 676\ 036\ 667\ 626\ 084\ 469\ 724\ 272\ 102\ 108\ 820\ 801\ 173\ 397\ 942\ 234\ 595\ 640\ 477\ 513\ 699\ 250\ 534\ 040\ 376\ 675\ 193\ 337\ 711\ 609\ 561\ 951\ 634\ 141\ 815\ 317\ 555\ 558\ 323\ 208\ 210\ 889\ 116\ 016\ 495\ 897\ 108\ 941\ 416\ 163\ 121\ 889\ 902\ \dots \\
& \quad 200\ 564\ 086\ 729\ 166\ 396\ 924\ 891\ 481\ a^4\ e^4) / \\
& \quad 4\ 764\ 194\ 197\ 153\ 269\ 384\ 335\ 995\ 081\ 371\ 535\ 158\ 527\ 283\ 495\ 386\ 842\ 570\ 075\ 528\ 247\ 911\ 340\ 020\ 554\ 367\ 812\ 706\ 041\ 775\ 636\ 077\ 125\ 283\ 786\ 915\ 778\ 725\ 309\ 858\ 275\ 963\ 288\ 590\ 447\ 584\ 520\ 884\ 677\ 483\ 408\ 489\ 170\ 832\ 708\ 543\ 532\ 528\ 721\ 541\ 789\ 176\ 458\ 951\ 714\ 064\ 425\ \dots \\
& \quad 921\ 708\ 188\ 945\ 069\ 056\ 000 - \\
& \quad (2\ 409\ 004\ 905\ 945\ 001\ 704\ 267\ 174\ 115\ 213\ 308\ 766\ 436\ 911\ 881\ 805\ 675\ 142\ 249\ 771\ 205\ 565\ 417\ 251\ 864\ 696\ 082\ 111\ 266\ 411\ 081\ 851\ 909\ 170\ 740\ 911\ 162\ 466\ 698\ 604\ 709\ 104\ 771\ 616\ 946\ 557\ 759\ 670\ 122\ 632\ 748\ 799\ 307\ 805\ 752\ 161\ 881\ 651\ 766\ 637\ 366\ 444\ 553\ 802\ 841\ 674\ 342\ 943\ \dots \\
& \quad 158\ 896\ 933\ 219\ 013\ 418$$

such that

$$\mathcal{F}_{r,k}(a, e) = -1.$$

In order to do this, we have represented this zeros as implicit function $e(a)$ such that $\mathcal{F}_{r,k}(a, e(a)) - 1 = 0$. The complete result is in the following figure.

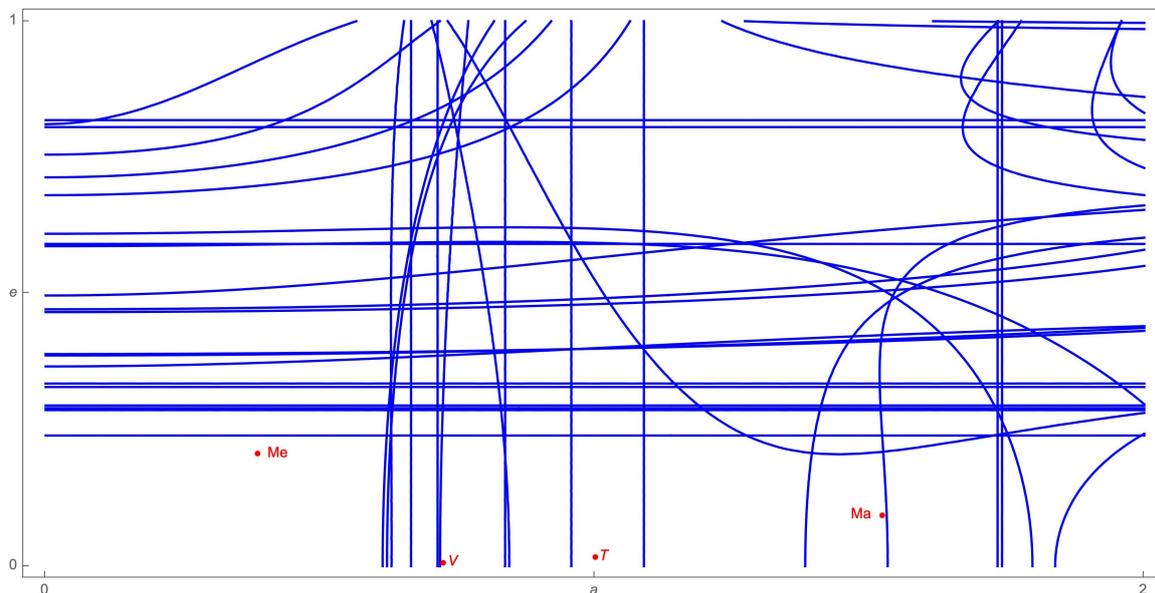


Figure 3.15: Zeros of $f_{k,r}(a, e)$ for some r, k truncated to 8^{th} order. In red some planets value of (e, a) .

The figure gives us rather negative results. There are a lot of Zeros, and if one increases the value of the modes one finds that the zeros accumulate more and more towards the origin. This tells us that it is not possible to find a region of space (a, e) in which one is uniformly far from zeros of the Fourier coefficients.

So, one must change the approach and try something different. The idea suggested by S. Barbieri in his [15] is that it is normal that a smooth function in general has zeros, but it is more complicated that the sum of several smooth functions has zeros (because there must be coincident zeros). For this reason we check if there are zeros in $f_{r,k}(a, e) + f_{2r,2k}(a, e)$, or in $f_{r,k}(a, e) + f_{3r,3k}(a, e)$. This condition, for S. Barbieri, should be sufficient to apply Singular KAM Theory. In the following figures we show our result.

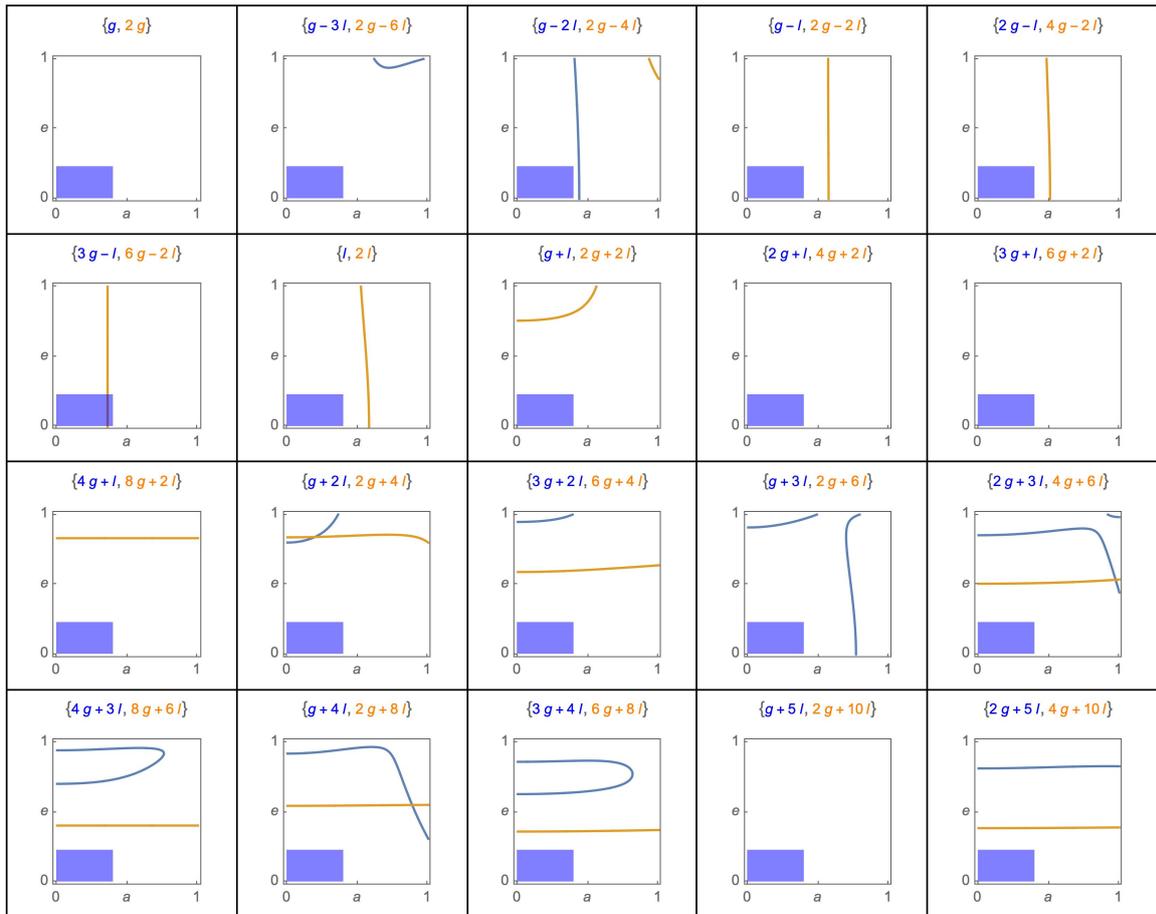


Figure 3.16: Zeros of $f_{k,r}(a, e) + f_{2k,2r}(a, e)$ truncated to 10^{th} order. .

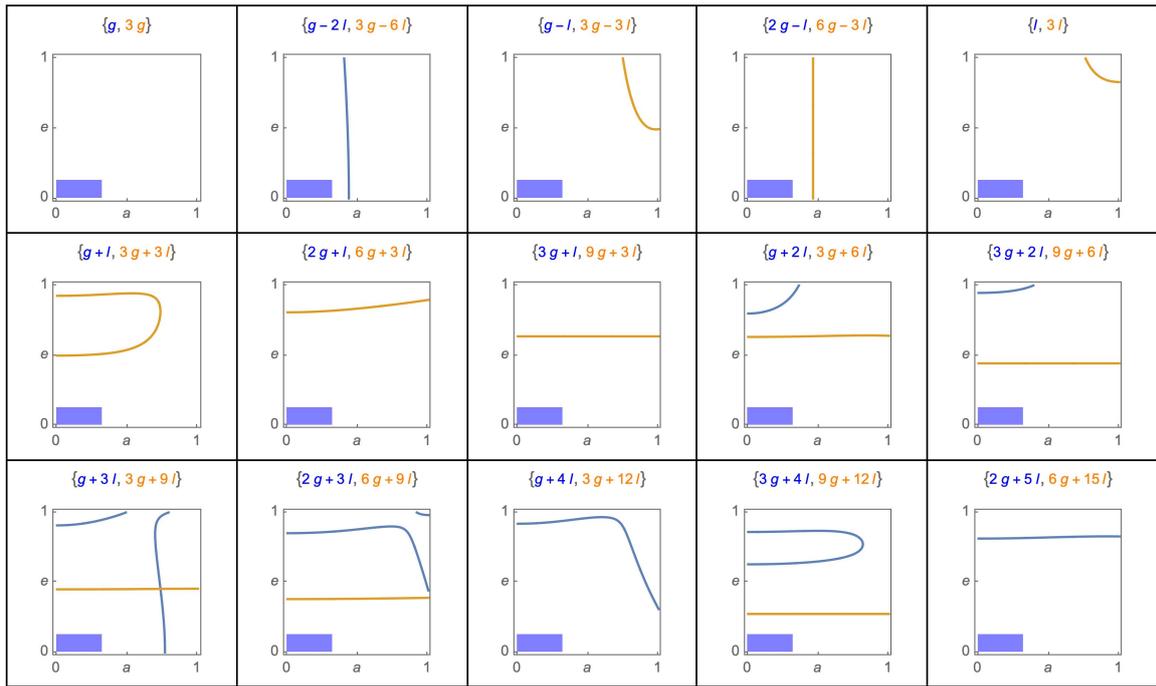


Figure 3.17: Zeros of $f_{k,r}(a, e) + f_{3k,3r}(a, e)$ truncated to 10^{th} order.

A question that appear naturally looking at this figures is if these behaviours change by modifying the order of truncations. So we have done the same drawings changing the order, but the result is that from a certain order onwards, the figures remain stable.

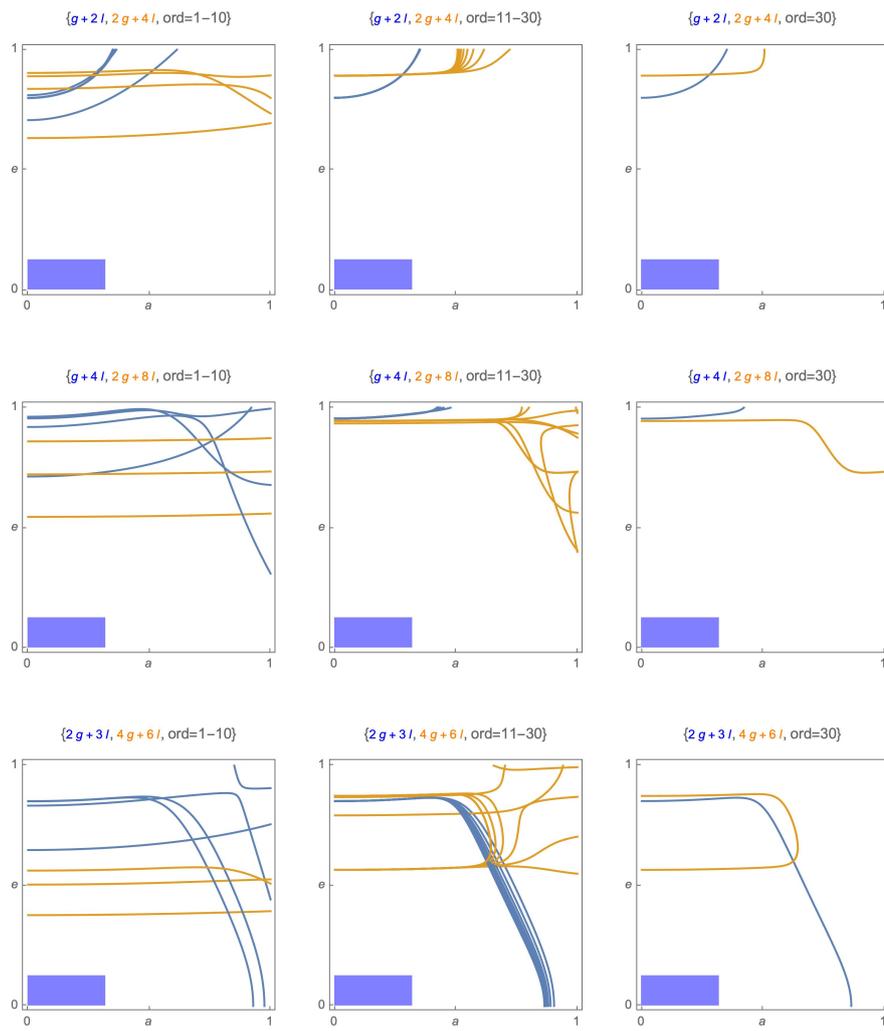


Figure 3.18: How the "double zeros" changes under the modification of truncation order

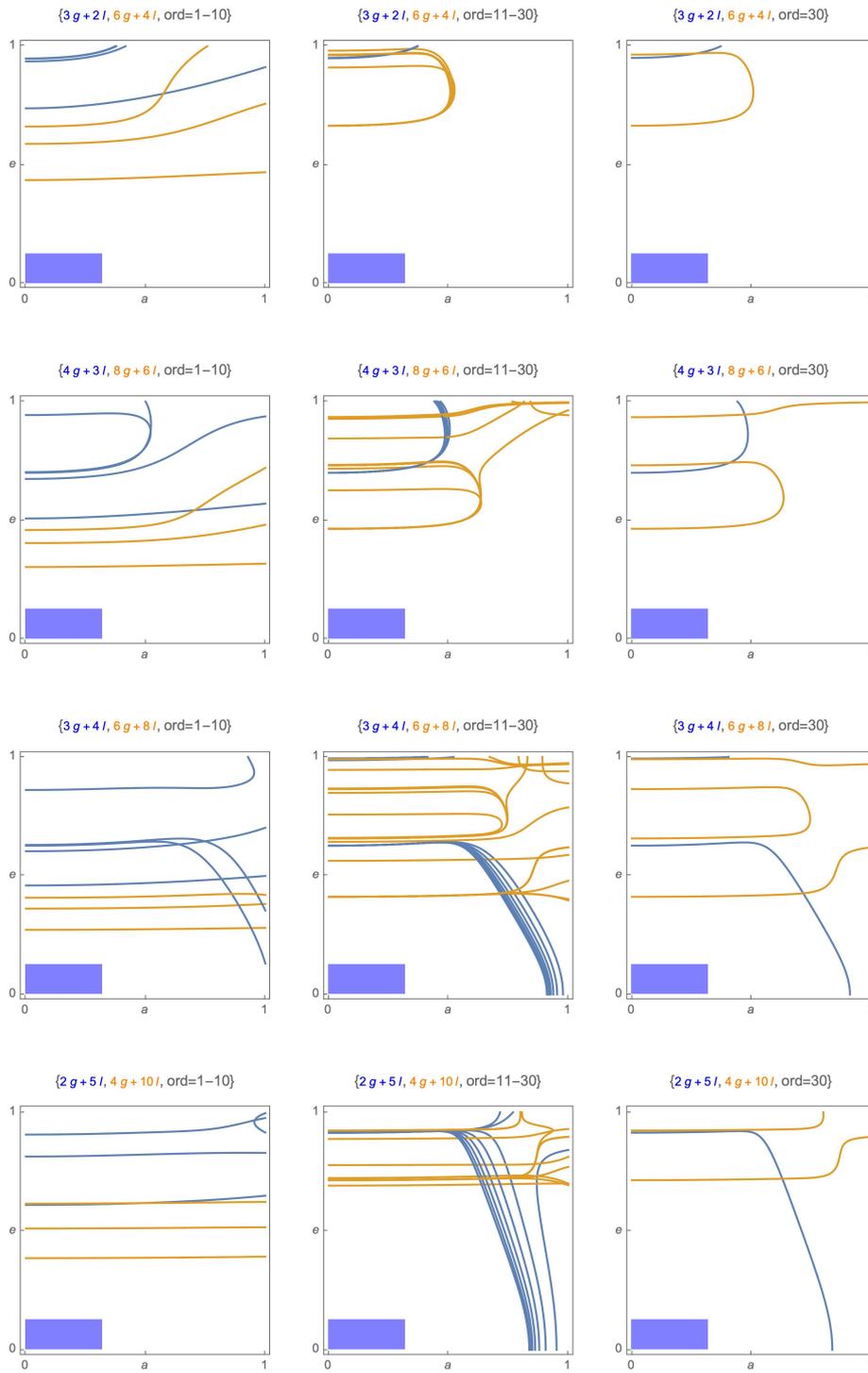


Figure 3.19: How the "double zeros" changes under the modification of truncation order

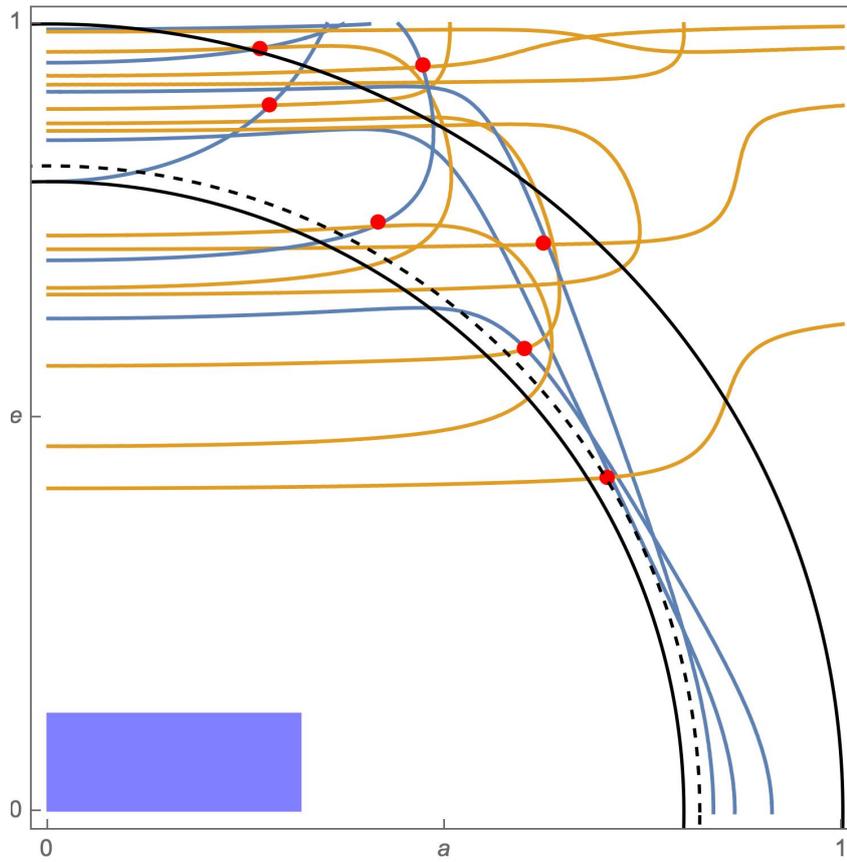


Figure 3.20: Some "double" intersection point at order 30.

Fortunately we have enough numerical power to be able to consider coefficients with valid truncation order, i.e. to represent the real behaviour of the functions. After noting the presence of a great number of double zeros, we try to draw "triple zeros".

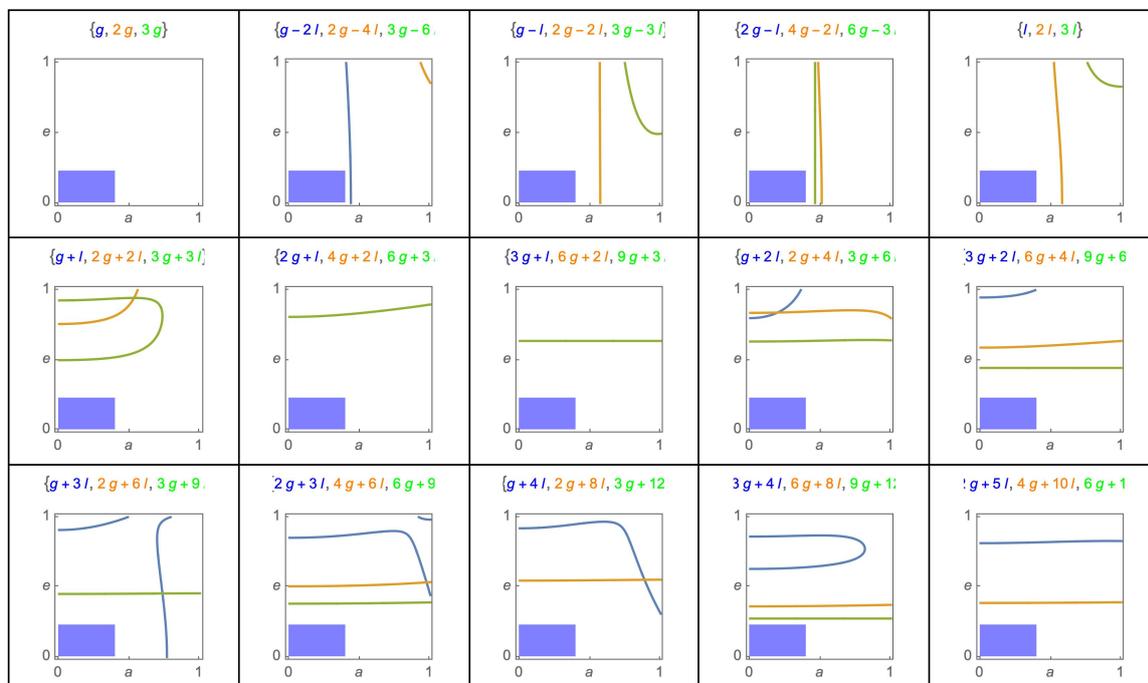


Figure 3.21: Zeros of $f_{k,r}(a, e) + f_{2k,2r}(a, e) + f_{3k,3r}(a, e)$ truncated to 10^{th} order.

Now this truncation is not enough because with $f_{3k,3r}$ the modes become really huge and if one wants to have some real behaviour of that function, one has to deeply increase the truncation order. Finally, we can say that these numerical results are very negative. The condition on the potential necessary to use Singular KAM theory seems inapplicable to RCP3BP because of the continued presence of zeros in the Fourier coefficient. In particular, these zeros seem to accumulate toward the origin by increasing the value of the Fourier modes, so there does not seem to be a rectangle in the (a, e) space in which one can apply this theory. The only hope left concerns the summation of three multiple Fourier modes, but that seems a pretty complicated plan.

A quantitative version of the Implicit Function Theorem

Theorem 3.5.1 (Implicit Function Theorem). *Setting $\mathcal{B}^n(y_0, r') := \{y \in \mathbb{C}^n : |y - y_0| \leq r'\}$, let*

$$F : (y, x) \in \mathcal{B}^n(y_0, r) \times \mathcal{B}^m(x_0, s) \subset \mathbb{C}^{n+m} \longmapsto F(y, x) \in \mathbb{C}^n$$

be a continuous function with continuous Jacobian matrix $\partial_y F$; assume that $\partial_y F(y_0, x_0)$ is invertible and denote by T its inverse. Assume also that

$$\begin{aligned} \sup_{\mathcal{B}(y_0, r) \times \mathcal{B}(x_0, s)} \|\mathbb{1}_n - T\partial_y F(y, x)\| &\leq \frac{1}{2} \\ \sup_{\mathcal{B}(x_0, s)} |F(y_0, x)| &\leq \frac{r}{2\|T\|} \end{aligned} \tag{3.5.2}$$

Then, all solutions $(y, x) \in \mathcal{B}(y_0, r) \times \mathcal{B}(x_0, s)$ of $F(y, x) = 0$ are given by the graph of a unique continuous function $g : \mathcal{B}(x_0, s) \rightarrow \mathcal{B}(y_0, r)$ satisfying, in particular

$$\sup_{\mathcal{B}(x_0, s)} |g| \leq 2\|T\| \sup_{\mathcal{B}(x_0, s)} |F(y_0, x)|. \tag{3.5.3}$$

Moreover, if F is real-analytic, then so is g on its domain.

This version of Implicit Function Theorem is taken from Appendix A of [22] with some different notations.

Proof. Let $X = \mathcal{C}(\mathcal{B}^m(x_0, s), \mathcal{B}^n(y_0, r))$ be the closed ball of continuous function from $\mathcal{B}^m(x_0, s)$ to $\mathcal{B}^n(y_0, r)$ w.r.t. the sup-norm $\|\cdot\|_\infty$ (X is a nonempty metric space with distance $d(u, v) := \|u - v\|$) and denote $\Phi(y; x) := y - TF(y, x)$.

Then, $u \rightarrow \Phi(u) := \Phi(u, \cdot)$ maps $\mathcal{C}(\mathcal{B}^m(x_0, s))$ into $\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{C}^m)$ and, since

$$\partial_y \Phi = \mathbb{1}_n - TF_y(y, x),$$

from the first relation in (3.5.2), it follows that is a contraction.

Furthermore, for any $u \in \mathcal{C}(\mathcal{B}^m(x_0, s), \mathcal{B}^n(y_0, r))$,

$$\begin{aligned} |\Phi(u) - y_0| &\leq |\Phi(u) - \Phi(y_0)| + |\Phi(y_0) - y_0| \leq \frac{1}{2} \|u - y_0\|_\infty + \|T\| \|F(y_0, x)\|_\infty \\ &\leq \frac{1}{2} r + \|T\| \frac{r}{2\|T\|} = r \end{aligned}$$

showing that $\Phi : X \rightarrow X$. Thus, by Contraction lemma [3] there is a unique $g \in X$ such that $\Phi(g) = g$, with is equivalent to $F(g, x) = 0 \forall x$.

If $F(y_1, x_1) = 0$ for some $(y_1, x_1) \in \mathcal{B}(y_0, r) \times \mathcal{B}(x_0, s)$, it follows that

$$|y_1 - g(x_1)| = |\Phi(y_1; x_1) - \Phi(g(x_1), x_1)| \leq \alpha |y_1 - g(x_1)|$$

which implies that $y_1 = g(x_1)$ and that all solutions of $F = 0$ in $\mathcal{B}(y_0, r) \times \mathcal{B}(x_0, s)$ coincide with the graph of g .

Finally, (3.5.3) follows by observing that

$$\|g - y_0\|_\infty = \|\Phi(g) - y_0\|_\infty \leq \|\Phi(g) - \Phi(y_0)\|_\infty + \|\Phi(y_0) - y_0\|_\infty \leq \frac{1}{2} \|g - y_0\|_\infty + \|T\| \|F(y_0, \cdot)\|_\infty,$$

finishing the proof. □

Remark 3.5.1. (i) If F is periodic in x or/and real on reals, then (by uniqueness) so is g .

(ii) If F is analytic, then so is g (Weierstrass theorem, since g is attained as uniform limit of analytic functions).

³Given a non-empty complete metric space (X, d) with a contraction mapping $T : X \rightarrow X$ (i.e. there exists $k \in [0, 1)$ such that $d(T(x), T(y)) \leq kd(x, y)$), then Contraction lemma states that T admits a unique fixed-point $x^* \in X$.

Bibliography

- [1] Biasco L., Chierchia L., *On the topology of nearly-integrable Hamiltonians at simple resonances*,
- [2] Biasco L., Chierchia L., *Global properties of generic real-analytic nearly-integrable Hamiltonian systems*, arXiv (2023) 2306.13527
- [3] Biasco L., Chierchia L., *Complex Arnol'd-Liouville maps*, arXiv (2023) 2306.00875
- [4] Biasco L., Chierchia L., *Singular KAM theory*, arXiv (2023) 2309.17041
- [5] Lazutkin V.F., *Concerning a theorem of Moser on invariant curves*. Probl. Dyn. Theory Propag. Seism. Waves 14, 109–120. Leningrad: Nauka. (1974) (Russian)
- [6] Neishtadt A.I., *Estimates in the Kolmogorov theorem on conservation of conditionally periodic motions*. J. Appl. Math. Mech. 45 (1981), no. 6, 766–772
- [7] Poschel J., *Integrability of Hamiltonian systems on Cantor sets*. Comm. Pure Appl. Math. 35 (1982), no. 5, 653–696
- [8] Medvedev A.G., Neishtadt A.I., Treschev D.V., *Lagrangian tori near resonances of near-integrable Hamiltonian systems*, Nonlinearity, 28:7 (2015), 2105–2130
- [9] Arnol'd V.I., Kozlov V.V., and Neishtadt A.I.. *Dynamical systems. III*. Translated from the 1985 Russian Edition by A. Iacob. Encyclopaedia of Mathematical Sciences, 3. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1988. xiv+291 pp.
- [10] Arnol'd V.I., Kozlov V.V., and Neishtadt A.I.. *Mathematical aspects of classical and celestial mechanics*, volume 3 of Encyclopaedia of Mathematical Sciences. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, third edition, 2006. [Dynamical systems. III], Translated from the 2002 Russian original by E. Khukhro
- [11] Arnol'd V.I., *Proof of A. N. Kolmogorov's theorem on the conservation of conditionally periodic motions with a small variation in the Hamiltonian*, Russian Math. Surv, 1963, vol. 18, no 5, pp. 9–36.

- [12] Arnold V.I., *Small denominators and problems of stability of motion in classical and celestial mechanics*. Usp. Mat. Nauk 18, No.6, 91–192 (1963). Engl. transl.: Russ. Math. Surv. 18, No.6, 85–191 (1963)
- [13] Arnol'd V.I., *Instability of dynamical systems with many degrees of freedom*, Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR, 156 (1964), pp. 9–12
- [14] Bambusi D., Fusè A., Sansottera A., *Exponential stability in the perturbed central motion*. Regular and Chaotic Dynamics, 23, 821–841 (2018)
- [15] Barbieri S., *Stability in Hamiltonian Systems: steepness and regularity in Nekhoroshev theory*, PhD thesis, Université Paris-Saclay, 2023.
- [16] Bernard P., Kaloshin V., and Zhang K., *Arnol'd diffusion in arbitrary degrees of freedom and 3-dimensional normally hyperbolic invariant cylinders*, Acta Math., 217:1 (2016), pp. 1–79
- [17] Berti M., Biasco L., and Bolle P., *Drift in phase space: a new variational mechanism with optimal diffusion time*. J. Math. Pures Appl. (9) 82 (2003), no. 6, 613–664
- [18] Biasco L., and Chierchia L., *On the measure of KAM tori in two degrees of freedom*. Discrete and Continuous Dynamical Systems, Volume 40, Number 12 (2020) 6635-6648
- [19] Castan T., *Stability in the plane planetary three-body problem*. Mathematical Physics [math-ph]. Université Pierre et Marie Curie - Paris VI, 2017. English. NNT : 2017PA066062 .
- [20] Celletti A., *Perturbation Theory in Celestial Mechanics*, R. A. Meyers (ed.), Encyclopedia of Complexity and Systems Science, © Springer Science+Business Media LLC 2022, pp 1–17
- [21] Celletti A., and Chierchia L., *A Constructive Theory of Lagrangian Tori and Computer-Assisted Applications*, in Dynamics Reported, Dynam. Report. Expositions Dynam. Systems (N. S.), vol. 4, Berlin: Springer, 1995, pp. 60–129
- [22] Chierchia L., *Kolmogorov-Arnold-Moser (KAM) Theory* in Mathematics of Complexity and Dynamical Systems: Vol. 2, R. A. Meyers (Ed.), New York: Springer, 2012, pp. 810–836
- [23] Chierchia L., *Kolmogorov's 1954 paper on nearly-integrable Hamiltonian systems*, Regular and Chaotic Dynamics, Vol. 13, no. 2, pp. 130-139 (2008)
- [24] Chierchia L., Fascitiello I., *Nineteen Fifty-four: Kolmogorov's new "metrical approach" to Hamiltonian Dynamics* To appear in Regular and Chaotic Dynamics arXiv:2402.00178 , 18 pp., Jan 2024

- [25] Poschel J., *Nekhoroshev estimates for quasi-convex Hamiltonian systems*, Math. Z. 213, pag. 187 (1993)
- [26] Chen Q., de la Llave R., *Analytic genericity of diffusing orbits in a priori unstable Hamiltonian systems*. Nonlinearity 35 (2022), no. 4, 1986–2019
- [27] Chierchia L., and Gallavotti G., *Drift and diffusion in phase space* Ann. Inst. Henri Poincaré, Phys. Théor., 60, 1–144 (1994). See also: Erratum, Ann. Inst. Henri Poincaré, Phys. Théor., 68, no. 1, 135 (1998)
- [28] Delshams A. and Hugué G., *Geography of resonances and Arnol'd diffusion in a priori unstable Hamiltonian systems*. Nonlinearity, 22(8):1997–2077, 2009
- [29] Delshams A., de la Llave R., and Seara T., *Instability of high dimensional Hamiltonian systems: multiple resonances do not impede diffusion*. Adv. Math. 294 (2016), 689–755
- [30] Dumas H.S., *The KAM Story*, World Scientific, 2014
- [31] Kolmogorov A.N., *On the conservation of conditionally periodic motions under small perturbation of the Hamiltonian*, Dokl. Akad. Nauk. SSR 98 (1954), 527-530. English translation by Helen Dahlby in: Stochastic behavior in classical and quantum Hamiltonian systems, Volta Memorial conference, Como, 1977, Lecture Notes in Physics, 93, Springer, 1979.
- [32] Lazutkin V.F., *Concerning a theorem of Moser on invariant curves*. Probl. Dyn. Theory Propag. Seism. Waves 14, 109–120. Leningrad: Nauka. (1974) (Russian)
- [33] Lazzarini L., Marco J-P., and Sauzin D., *Measure and capacity of wandering domains in Gevrey near-integrable exact symplectic systems*, Memoirs of the AMS, **257**, (2019), 1-110
- [34] Mather J. N., *Arnol'd diffusion by variational methods*. Essays in mathematics and its applications, 271–285, Springer, Heidelberg, 2012
- [35] Medvedev A.G., Neishtadt A.I., Treschev D.V. , *Lagrangian tori near resonances of near-integrable Hamiltonian systems*, Nonlinearity, **28:7** (2015), 2105–2130
- [36] Moser J. K., *On invariant curves of area-preserving mappings of an annulus*, Nach. Akad. Wiss. Göttingen, Math. Phys. Kl. II **1** (1962), 1-20
- [37] Moser J. K., *Convergente series expansion for quasi-periodic motions*, Math. Ann. 169: 136-176, 1967.
- [38] Moser J. K., *Lectures on Hamiltonian Systems*. Mem. Am. Math. Soc. 81. American Mathematical Society, Providence, R I. (1968), 60 pp.

- [39] Neishtadt A. I., *Estimates in the Kolmogorov theorem on conservation of conditionally periodic motions*. J. Appl. Math. Mech. 45 (1981), no. 6, 766–772
- [40] Pöschel J., *Integrability of Hamiltonian systems on Cantor sets*. Comm. Pure Appl. Math. 35 (1982), no. 5, 653–696
- [41] Pöschel J., *Nekhoroshev estimates for quasi-convex Hamiltonian systems*. Math. Z. **213**, pag. 187 (1993)
- [42] Pyartli A. S., *Diophantine approximations on submanifolds of Euclidean space*. Functional Analysis Appl. 3, 303–306 (1970) (Translation from Russian, Funkts. Analys. Prilozh. 3, 59–62, 1969)
- [43] Svanidze A.A., *Small perturbations of an integrable dynamic system with integral invariant*. Proc. Steklov Inst. Math. 2, 127–151 (1981)
- [44] Treschev D., *Arnol'd diffusion far from strong resonances in multidimensional a priori unstable Hamiltonian systems*. Nonlinearity, 25(9):2717–2757, 2012
- [45] Zhang Ke, *Speed of Arnol'd diffusion for analytic Hamiltonian systems* Invent. Math. 186 (2011), no. 2, 255–290.
- [46] Biasco L., Chierchia L.. *Explicit estimates on the measure of primary KAM tori*. Ann. Mat. Pura Appl. (4), 2017, 261–281
- [47] Chierchia L., Koudjina C.E. *V.I. Arnol'd's "Global" KAM Theorem and geometric measure estimates*. Regular and Chaotic Dynamics, 2021, Vol. 26, no. 1, 61–88
- [48] Eliasson E., *Perturbation of linear quasi-periodic systems. Dynamical Systems and Small Divisors (Cetraro, Italy, 1998)*, 1-60, Lect. Notes Math. 1784, Springer, 2002
- [49] Biasco L., Chierchia L.. *Action-angle Variables for Generic 1D Mechanical Systems*, arXiv (2020) 2003.05211
- [50] Gunning R. C., and Rossi H., *Analytic Functions of Several Complex Variables*, American Mathematical Soc., 2009 – 317 pp.
- [51] Nekhoroshev N.N., *An exponential estimate of the time of stability of nearly- integrable Hamiltonian systems I*, Uspekhi Mat. Nauk 32 (1977), 5–66; Russian Math. Surveys 32 (1977), 1–65
- [52] Whittaker E.T., *A treatise on the analytical dynamics of particles and rigid bodies; with an introduction to the problem of three bodies* Cambridge university press, 1917

- [53] Allan, R.R., *Satellite resonance with longitude-dependent gravity—II: Effects involving the eccentricity*, 1967, Planetary Spac Sci. 15, 53-76.
- [54] Balmino G., *Orbites de satellites géodésiques dans le champ de gravité terrestre* BGI et CNES, Division de Géodésie Spatiale, Toulouse, France, 2005
- [55] Battin. R.H, *An Introduction to the Mathematics and Methods of Astrodynamics, Revised Edition*, 1999, AIAA, Education Series, Reston, Virginia.
- [56] Branham, Jr. R.L., *Recursive calculation of Hansen coefficients*, 1990, CeMec. 49, 209-217.
- [57] Breiter, S., Metris, G. & Vokrouhlicky, D., *Generalized Hansen Coefficients*, 2004, CeMec. 88, 153-161.
- [58] Broucke, R. & Cefola, P.J, *A Note on the Relations between True and Eccentric Anomalies in the Two-Body Problem*, 1973, CeMec. 7, 388-389.
- [59] Cefola, P. J, *A recursive formulation for the tesseral disturbing function in equinoctial variables*, 1977, Charles Stark Draper Laboratory Report.
- [60] Giacaglia, G.E. O, *A Note on Hansen's Coefficients in Satellite Theory*, 1976, CeMec.14, 515-523.
- [61] Giacaglia, G. E. O., *Hansen Coefficients and Generalized Spherical Harmonics*, 1987, Publ. Astron. Soc. Japan. 39, 171-78.
- [62] Hughes, S., 1977, Planetary Space Sci. 25, 809-815.
- [63] Hughes, S., *The computation of tables of Hansen coefficients*, 1981, CeMec. 29, 101-107.
- [64] Klioner, S. A; Vakhidov, A. A. & Vasiliev, N, N., *Numerical Computation of Hansen-like Expansions* 1998, CeMec. 68, 257-272.
- [65] Miao-fu He & Jie Zhang, *Automatic computer evaluation of general perturbation for Flora asteroids. I - The Hansen method*, 1990, Chinese astro.&astro. 14, 3, 306-316
- [66] Newcomb, S., *The elements of the four inner planets and the fundamental constants of astronomy*, 1895, Astron. Papers of the American Ephemeris 5, 1-48.
- [67] Ralston, R. & Rabinoitz, P., 1978, *A First Course in Numerical Analysis*, McGraw-Hill Kogakusha, Ltd. Tokyo, Japan.
- [68] Sadov, S. Y. , *Analytic properties of Hansen coefficients*, 2008, CeMec. 100, 287-300.

- [69] Sharaf, M. A., *Recursive Harmonic Analysis for Computational of Hansen Coefficients*, 1985, *Astrophys.&Space Sci.* 116, 251-283.
- [70] Sharaf, M. A., Selim, H.H., *Recursive harmonic analysis for computing Hansen coefficients*, 2010, *Research in Astronomy and Astrophysic.*
- [71] Sharaf, M. A., Bassuny, A. A. & Korany, B. A., Sharaf, M.A., El-Bassuny, A.A., Korany, B.A. (1999). *Computational Developments for Moving Clusters with Application to Hyades.*, 2000, *Astrophys. Letter&Communications.* 40, 39-61.
- [72] Vakhidov, A. A., *Construction of polynomial approximation for Hansen coefficients*, 2000, *Computer Physics Communications.* 124, 1,40-48.
- [73] Laskar J, and Boué G., *Explicit expansion of the three-body disturbing function for arbitrary eccentricities and inclinations*, *Astronomy & Astrophysics*, 522, A60 (2010).
- [74] Wu L., Zhang M., *Direct Calculation Methods of Hansen Coefficients and Their Derivatives*, *Chinese Astronomy and Astrophysics* 46 (2022) 137–151
- [75] Whittaker, E., Watson, G., *A course of modern analysis*, Cambridge University Press (1927)

